

# **Dive Distribution and Group Size Parameters for Marine Species Occurring in Navy Training and Testing Areas in the North Atlantic and North Pacific Oceans**

**Stephanie L. Watwood**  
NUWC Division Newport

**Danielle M. Buonantony**  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic

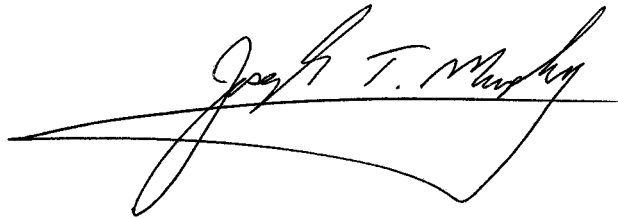


## **Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division Newport, Rhode Island**

## **PREFACE**

This document was prepared under Funding Document N4657912PO004NR, principal investigator Stephanie L. Watwood (Code 1151). The sponsoring activity is U.S. Fleet Forces Command (N465).

**Reviewed and Approved: 12 March 2012**

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Joseph T. Murphy". The signature is written in a cursive style with a long horizontal line extending to the left and a large loop at the end.

**Joseph T. Murphy**  
**Head, Physical Operations and Support**



# REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved  
OMB No. 0704-0188

The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OPM control number.

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          |                                                              |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. REPORT DATE (DD-MM-YYYY)<br>12-03-2012                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    | 2. REPORT TYPE<br>Technical Document |                                          | 3. DATES COVERED (From - To)                                 |                                                           |
| 4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE<br><br>Dive Distribution and Group Size Parameters for Marine Species Occurring in Navy Training and Testing Areas in the North Atlantic and North Pacific Oceans                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |                                      |                                          | 5a. CONTRACT NUMBER                                          |                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          | 5b. GRANT NUMBER                                             |                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          | 5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER                                   |                                                           |
| 6. AUTHOR(S)<br><br>Stephanie L. Watwood (NUWC Division Newport, Code 1151)<br>Danielle M. BUonantony (Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, EV53)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                    |                                      |                                          | 5.d PROJECT NUMBER                                           |                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          | 5e. TASK NUMBER                                              |                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          | 5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER                                         |                                                           |
| 7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)<br><br>Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division<br>1176 Howell Street<br>Newport, RI 02841-1708                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                    |                                      |                                          | 8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION<br>REPORT NUMBER<br><br>TD 12,085 |                                                           |
| 9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)<br><br>United States Fleet Forces Command<br>1562 Mitscher Ave, Suite 250<br>Norfolk, VA 23551-2487                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                    |                                      |                                          | 10. SPONSORING/MONITOR'S ACRONYM<br>USFF                     |                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      |                                          | 11. SPONSORING/MONITORING<br>REPORT NUMBER                   |                                                           |
| 12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT<br><br>Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |                                      |                                          |                                                              |                                                           |
| 13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |                                      |                                          |                                                              |                                                           |
| 14. ABSTRACT<br><br>This document provides species-typical static depth distributions and group size information for all marine mammal and sea turtle species that occur in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT), Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT), Northwest Training and Testing (NWTT), and Mariana Islands Training and Testing (MITT) Study Areas that will be modeled using NAEMO for Phase II analyses. Additionally, group size information is presented for species occurring in the AFTT, HSTT, NWTT, Mediterranean Traing and Testing (MED), and Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Study Areas. In total, data are presented for 54 cetacean, 12 pinniped, one mustelid, one sirenian, and six sea turtle species. |                    |                                      |                                          |                                                              |                                                           |
| 15. SUBJECT TERMS<br><br>Dive distribution group size cetacean marine mammal sea turtle Navy Acoustic Effects Model NAEMO Phase II AFTT<br>HSTT MITT NWTT GOA MED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                                      |                                          |                                                              |                                                           |
| 16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |                                      | 17. LIMITATION<br>OF ABSTRACT<br><br>SAR | 18. NUMBER<br>OF PAGES<br><br>230                            | 19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON<br>Stephanie L. Watwood   |
| a. REPORT<br>(U)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | b. ABSTRACT<br>(U) | c. THIS PAGE<br>(U)                  |                                          |                                                              | 19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include area code)<br>401-832-4929 |



## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

One important element of Phase II environmental planning is the acoustic effects analysis executed with the Navy Acoustic Exposure Model (NAEMO) software. NAEMO was developed to explore possible exposure of anthropogenic sound on marine animals, combining established acoustic propagation modeling with data regarding the distribution and abundance of marine species. This report recommends species-typical static depth distributions and group size information for all marine mammal and sea turtle species that occur in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT), Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT), Northwest Training and Testing (NWTT), and Mariana Islands Training and Testing (MITT) Study Areas that will be modeled using NAEMO for Phase II analyses. Additionally, group size information is presented for species occurring in the AFTT, HSTT, NWTT, Mediterranean Training and Testing (MED), and Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Study Areas. In total, data are presented for 54 cetacean, 12 pinniped, one mustelid, one sirenian, and six sea turtle species.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Section                                                                                                                                | Page |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....                                                                                                                | i    |
| LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.....                                                                                                             | iv   |
| LIST OF TABLES.....                                                                                                                    | iv   |
| LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....                                                                                               | ix   |
| 1. INTRODCUTION .....                                                                                                                  | 1    |
| 2. RECOMMENDATION FOR MODELING 3-DIMENSIONAL DIVING BEHAVIOR OF<br>MARINE MAMMALS FOR USE IN NAVY ACOUSTIC EFFECTS MODEL ANALYSIS..... | 3    |
| 2.1 Purpose.....                                                                                                                       | 3    |
| 2.2 General Methods.....                                                                                                               | 3    |
| 2.2.1 Data Collection .....                                                                                                            | 3    |
| 2.2.1.1 Literature Review .....                                                                                                        | 3    |
| 2.2.1.2 Data Parameters.....                                                                                                           | 3    |
| 2.2.2 Tier Designation .....                                                                                                           | 3    |
| 2.2.2.1 Definition.....                                                                                                                | 3    |
| 2.2.2.2 Tier 1 .....                                                                                                                   | 5    |
| 2.2.2.3 Tier 2 .....                                                                                                                   | 5    |
| 2.2.2.4 Tier 3 .....                                                                                                                   | 5    |
| 2.2.2.5 Surrogate Species .....                                                                                                        | 5    |
| 2.3 Depth Distribution Summary.....                                                                                                    | 6    |
| 2.4 Dive Behavior Summaries .....                                                                                                      | 8    |
| 2.5 Marine Mammal Dive Data .....                                                                                                      | 8    |
| 2.5.1 Cetaceans .....                                                                                                                  | 8    |
| 2.5.1.1 Family Balaenidae.....                                                                                                         | 8    |
| 2.5.1.2 Family Balaenopteridae.....                                                                                                    | 11   |
| 2.5.1.3 Family Delphinidae .....                                                                                                       | 19   |
| 2.5.1.4 Family Eschrichtiidae.....                                                                                                     | 37   |
| 2.5.1.5 Family Kogiidae.....                                                                                                           | 38   |
| 2.5.1.6 Family Monodontidae .....                                                                                                      | 40   |
| 2.5.1.7 Family Phocoenidae .....                                                                                                       | 43   |
| 2.5.1.8 Family Physeteridae .....                                                                                                      | 45   |
| 2.5.1.9 Family Ziphiidae .....                                                                                                         | 50   |
| 2.5.2 Carnivores .....                                                                                                                 | 66   |
| 2.5.2.1 Family Mustelidae.....                                                                                                         | 66   |
| 2.5.2.2 Family Otariidae.....                                                                                                          | 67   |
| 2.5.2.3 Family Phocidae .....                                                                                                          | 73   |
| 2.5.3 Sirenians .....                                                                                                                  | 85   |
| 2.5.3.1 Family Trichechidae.....                                                                                                       | 85   |
| 2.5.4 Sea Turtles .....                                                                                                                | 86   |
| 2.5.4.1 Family Dermochelyidae .....                                                                                                    | 86   |
| 2.5.4.2 Family Cheloniidae .....                                                                                                       | 90   |
| 2.6 Conclusions.....                                                                                                                   | 110  |

|     |                                                                                                      |     |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.  | GROUP SIZE INFORMATION FOR ODONTOCETES OCCURRING IN THE EASTERN NORTH AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN..... | 111 |
| 3.1 | Introduction.....                                                                                    | 111 |
| 3.2 | Species to Model as Groups.....                                                                      | 111 |
| 3.3 | Best Available Science .....                                                                         | 112 |
| 3.4 | Group Size Information .....                                                                         | 113 |
| 4.  | GROUP SIZE INFORMATION FOR ODONTOCETES OCCURRING IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.....                          | 125 |
| 4.1 | Introduction.....                                                                                    | 125 |
| 4.2 | Species to Model as Groups.....                                                                      | 125 |
| 4.3 | Best Available Science .....                                                                         | 125 |
| 4.4 | Group Size Information .....                                                                         | 126 |
| 5.  | BIBLIOGRAPHY .....                                                                                   | 143 |

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| Figure |                                                                                                                       | Page |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1      | Movements of Leatherbacks Tracked Between 2002–2006 (Houghton et al., 2008b) .....                                    | 88   |
| 2      | Movements of Green Turtles Tracked Between 1998–1999 (Godley et al., 2002).....                                       | 92   |
| 3      | Habitat Utilized by Hawksbill Turtles Tracked off Mona Island in 1994 (van Dam and Diez, 1996) .....                  | 97   |
| 4      | Habitat Utilized by Hawksbill Turtles Tracked from Blood Bay, Cayman Islands in 2005 (Blumenthal et al., 2009a) ..... | 98   |
| 5      | Movements of Loggerhead Turtles Tracked During 2007 Along the Southeast U.S. Coast (Arendt et al., 2009a).....        | 105  |
| 6      | Movements of Loggerhead Turtles Tracked Between 2002–2004 in the North Pacific Ocean (Howell et al., 2010).....       | 106  |
| 7      | Movements of Olive Ridleys (Polovina et al., 2003b; Polovina et al., 2004) .....                                      | 109  |
| 8      | Numbered Fleet Areas of Responsibility .....                                                                          | 111  |
| 9      | Eastern North and Central Pacific Areas Researched for Group Size Information .....                                   | 112  |
| 10     | Literature Review Results Delineated Into the Five Locations .....                                                    | 126  |

## LIST OF TABLES

| Table |                                                                                                                                  | Page |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1     | Movement Behavior Variables Collected During Literature Review to Determine Tier Assignment.....                                 | 4    |
| 2     | Tier Designations and Surrogate Species (If Required) for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in the AFTT and HSTT Study Areas ..... | 6    |
| 3     | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bowhead Whale .....                                                                          | 9    |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                          |    |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 4  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Atlantic Right Whale on Foraging Grounds.....                                                                                                  | 10 |
| 5  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Atlantic Right Whale on Breeding Grounds and During Migration .....                                                                            | 10 |
| 6  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Pacific Right Whale on Foraging Grounds, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the North Atlantic Right Whale.....                         | 11 |
| 7  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Pacific Right Whale on Breeding Grounds, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the North Atlantic Right Whale.....                         | 11 |
| 8  | Depth Distribution Data Estimated from Blix and Folkow (1995) for the Common Minke Whale .....                                                                                           | 12 |
| 9  | Activity Budgets for Two Common Minke Whales from Blix and Folkow (1995).....                                                                                                            | 12 |
| 10 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sei Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Bryde's Whale .....                                                                          | 13 |
| 11 | Dive Depth Distribution Data from Alves et al. (2010) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Bryde's Whale .....                                                                    | 13 |
| 12 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Blue Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)..... | 14 |
| 13 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Blue Whale .....                                                                                                                                     | 15 |
| 14 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Omura's Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Bryde's Whale.....                                                                       | 15 |
| 15 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Fin Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated).....  | 16 |
| 16 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Fin Whale .....                                                                                                                                      | 17 |
| 17 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Humpback Whale on the High-Latitude Feeding Grounds.....                                                                                             | 18 |
| 18 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Humpback Whale on the Low-Latitude Breeding Grounds.....                                                                                             | 18 |
| 19 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Long-Beaked Common Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin.....                                            | 19 |
| 20 | Dive Depth Data from Evans (1975) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Short-Beaked Common Dolphin .....                                                                          | 20 |
| 21 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Short-Beaked Common Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin.....                                           | 20 |
| 22 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Killer Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin .....                                                               | 21 |
| 23 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Short-Finned Pilot Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale .....                                                 | 22 |
| 24 | Depth Distribution Data from Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2002) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Long-Finned Pilot Whale.....                                                      | 22 |
| 25 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Long-Finned Pilot Whale .....                                                                                                                        | 23 |
| 26 | Depth Distribution Data from Wells et al. (2009) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for Risso's Dolphin .....                                                                           | 23 |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |    |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 27 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Risso's Dolphin .....                                                                                                                                                   | 24 |
| 28 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Fraser's Dolphin Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale .....                                                                         | 24 |
| 29 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin Based on<br>Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                     | 25 |
| 30 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the White-Beaked Dolphin Based on Data from<br>the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                             | 26 |
| 31 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pacific White-Sided Dolphin Based on Data<br>from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                      | 27 |
| 32 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Right Whale Dolphin Based on Data<br>from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                     | 28 |
| 33 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Fish-Eating Killer Whales .....                                                                                                                                         | 28 |
| 34 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Mammal-Eating Killer Whales .....                                                                                                                                       | 29 |
| 35 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Melon-Headed Whale, Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin .....                                                                          | 29 |
| 36 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the False Killer Whale, Based on Data from The<br>Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin .....                                                                          | 30 |
| 37 | Depth Distribution Data from Baird et al. (2001) and Scott and Chivers (2009)<br>Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                          | 31 |
| 38 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                                                                                                   | 32 |
| 39 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Clymene Dolphin Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                                  | 32 |
| 40 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Striped Dolphin Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                                  | 33 |
| 41 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Atlantic Spotted Dolphin .....                                                                                                                                      | 34 |
| 42 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Spinner Dolphin Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin .....                                                                  | 34 |
| 43 | Dive Depth Distribution Data from Wells et al. (2008) Used to Estimate Depth<br>Distribution for the Rough-Toothed Dolphin .....                                                                        | 35 |
| 44 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Rough-Toothed Dolphin .....                                                                                                                                         | 35 |
| 45 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth<br>Distribution Data for the Bottlenose Dolphin (Number Values Represent Means<br>(SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) ..... | 36 |
| 46 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bottlenose Dolphin .....                                                                                                                                            | 37 |
| 47 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Gray Whale .....                                                                                                                                                    | 38 |
| 48 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Sperm Whale Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale .....                                                                    | 39 |
| 49 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Dwarf Sperm Whale Based on Data from the<br>Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale .....                                                                    | 40 |
| 50 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Beluga Whale in Shallow, Coastal Waters .....                                                                                                                       | 40 |
| 51 | Comparison of Percentage of Time at Depth for Narwhals and Percentage of<br>Dives to Different Depths for Beluga Whales on Summer Foraging Grounds .....                                                | 41 |
| 52 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Beluga Whale in Offshore Areas, Based<br>on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Narwhal .....                                                                      | 41 |
| 53 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Narwhal on the Coastal Summering Grounds .....                                                                                                                      | 42 |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |    |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 54 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Narwhal in Deep Water Summer and Winter Locations, and During Migrations Between Them.....                                                                     | 42 |
| 55 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Harbor Porpoise (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated).....      | 43 |
| 56 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harbor Porpoise.....                                                                                                                                           | 44 |
| 57 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Dall's Porpoise .....                                                                                                                                          | 45 |
| 58 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Sperm Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated).....          | 46 |
| 59 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Atlantic Ocean .....                                                                                                                        | 48 |
| 60 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Gulf of Mexico .....                                                                                                                        | 49 |
| 61 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Pacific Ocean.....                                                                                                                          | 50 |
| 62 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Arnoux's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier's Beaked Whale .....                                                                       | 51 |
| 63 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Baird's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier's Beaked Whale .....                                                                        | 52 |
| 64 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Bottlenose Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier's Beaked Whale.....                                                                | 53 |
| 65 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Longman's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale.....                                                                   | 54 |
| 66 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Sowerby's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale.....                                                                   | 55 |
| 67 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Hubb's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                                     | 56 |
| 68 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for Blainville's Beaked Whale (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)..... | 57 |
| 69 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Blainville's Beaked Whale.....                                                                                                                                 | 58 |
| 70 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Gervais' Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale. ....                                                                   | 59 |
| 71 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Ginkgo-Toothed Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                         | 60 |
| 72 | Percentage of Time at Depth for True's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                                     | 61 |
| 73 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Perrin's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                                   | 62 |
| 74 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                                  | 63 |
| 75 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Stejneger's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale .....                                                                | 64 |
| 76 | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for Cuvier's Beaked Whale (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated).....     | 65 |
| 77 | Percentage of Time at Depth for Cuvier's Beaked Whale.....                                                                                                                                         | 66 |
| 78 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sea Otter .....                                                                                                                                                | 67 |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |    |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 79  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Guadalupe Fur Seal Based on the Surrogate Species, the Antarctic Fur Seal .....                                                                                      | 68 |
| 80  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Fur Seal .....                                                                                                                                              | 69 |
| 81  | Dive Depth Distribution Data from Rehberg et al. (2009), Merrick (1995), and Merrick and Loughlin (1997) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Steller Sea Lion .....                              | 70 |
| 82  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Steller Sea Lion .....                                                                                                                                               | 71 |
| 83  | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the California Sea Lion (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) .....        | 71 |
| 84  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the California Sea Lion .....                                                                                                                                            | 73 |
| 85  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hooded Seal .....                                                                                                                                                    | 74 |
| 86  | Dive Depth Data from Gjertz et al. (2000b) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Bearded Seal .....                                                                                                | 74 |
| 87  | Activity Budget Data from Krafft et al. (2000) Used to Estimate Time at the Surface for the Bearded Seal .....                                                                                           | 75 |
| 88  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bearded Seal .....                                                                                                                                                   | 75 |
| 89  | Dive Depth Data from Harvey et al. (2008) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Grey Seal .....                                                                                                    | 76 |
| 90  | Percentage of Time Submerged from Thompson et al. (1991) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Grey Seal .....                                                                                     | 76 |
| 91  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Grey Seal .....                                                                                                                                                      | 76 |
| 92  | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Northern Elephant Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) .....     | 77 |
| 93  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Elephant Seal .....                                                                                                                                         | 79 |
| 94  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawaiian Monk Seal .....                                                                                                                                             | 80 |
| 95  | Depth Distribution Data from Folkow et al. (2004) for Harp Seals During the Breeding and Molting Season (Numbers in Parentheses Indicate the Number of Seals Averaged for Each Depth Distribution) ..... | 81 |
| 96  | Average Percent of Time Hauled Out and Diving Depth Distribution Data from Folkow et al. (2004) for Harp Seals .....                                                                                     | 81 |
| 97  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harp Seal .....                                                                                                                                                      | 82 |
| 98  | Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Harbor Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) .....                | 82 |
| 99  | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harbor Seal .....                                                                                                                                                    | 84 |
| 100 | Percentage of Time at the Surface and in Different Depth Bins from Lydersen (1991) for the Ringed Seal .....                                                                                             | 84 |
| 101 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Ringed Seal .....                                                                                                                                                    | 85 |
| 102 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the West Indian Manatee .....                                                                                                                                            | 86 |
| 103 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Leatherback Turtle .....                                                                                                                                             | 88 |
| 104 | Movement Behavior Variables from Houghton et al. (2008b) (and Supporting Studies) .....                                                                                                                  | 89 |
| 105 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Green Turtle (Godley et al., 2002) .....                                                                                                                             | 93 |
| 106 | Movement Behavior Variables from (Godley et al., 2002) .....                                                                                                                                             | 93 |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 107 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle off a Cliff Wall in Puerto Rico (van Dam and Diez, 1996) .....                                                                    | 98  |
| 108 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle on Coral Reefs in Cayman Islands (Blumenthal et al. 2009a) .....                                                                  | 98  |
| 109 | Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle (Averaged from (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Blumenthal et al., 2009a) .....                                                           | 99  |
| 110 | Movement Behavior Variables from (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Blumenthal et al., 2009a) .....                                                                                              | 99  |
| 111 | Movement Behavior Variables from the Available Literature .....                                                                                                                        | 102 |
| 112 | Percent of Time at Depth for Loggerheads in the Atlantic (Arendt et al., 2009a).....                                                                                                   | 105 |
| 113 | Movement Behavior Variables from (Arendt et al., 2009a) .....                                                                                                                          | 106 |
| 114 | Percent of Time at Depth for the Loggerhead Turtle in the Pacific (Howell et al. 2010) .....                                                                                           | 106 |
| 115 | Movement Behavior Variables from Howell et al. (2010) .....                                                                                                                            | 106 |
| 116 | Percent of Time at Depth for the Olive Ridley Turtle (Polovina et al. 2003b; Polovina et al., 2004) .....                                                                              | 109 |
| 117 | Movement Behavior Variables from Polovina et al. (2003b) and Polovina et al. (2004) .....                                                                                              | 110 |
| 118 | Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Alaska Region of the Pacific Ocean.....                                      | 114 |
| 119 | Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the U.S. Coast and Hawaii Regions .....                                          | 115 |
| 120 | Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Eastern Tropical Pacific and Polynesia Region .....                          | 121 |
| 121 | Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Western and Eastern North Atlantic Ocean .....                                                | 128 |
| 122 | Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea.....                                                         | 137 |
| 123 | Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Western and Eastern South Atlantic Ocean with Portions of the Southwestern Indian Ocean ..... | 139 |

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

|       |                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| 3MB   | Marine Mammal Movement and Behavior    |
| cm    | Centimeter                             |
| AFTT  | Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing    |
| AOR   | Areas of responsibility                |
| CETAP | Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program |
| d     | Day                                    |
| DoN   | Department of the Navy                 |
| E AK  | Eastern Alaska                         |
| FEEZ  | Foreign Exclusive Economic Zones       |

## **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS (Cont'd)**

|          |                                                                      |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GOA      | Gulf of Alaska                                                       |
| hr       | Hour                                                                 |
| HSTT     | Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing                      |
| IUCN     | International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources |
| kg       | Kilogram                                                             |
| km       | Kilometer                                                            |
| km/hr    | Kilometers per hour                                                  |
| m        | Meter                                                                |
| min      | Minute                                                               |
| m/s      | Meters per second                                                    |
| MED      | Mediterranean Training and Testing                                   |
| MITT     | Mariana Islands Training and Testing                                 |
| NAEMO    | Naval Acoustic Exposure Model                                        |
| NWHI     | Northwestern Hawaiian Islands                                        |
| NMFS     | National Marine Fisheries Service                                    |
| NOAA     | National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration                      |
| NWTT     | Northwest Training and Testing                                       |
| NUWC     | Naval Undersea Warfare Center                                        |
| SD       | Standard deviation                                                   |
| sec or s | Second                                                               |
| TDR      | Time depth recorders                                                 |
| USFWS    | United States Fish and Wildlife Service                              |
| W AK     | Western Alaska                                                       |

# **DIVE DISTRIBUTION AND GROUP SIZE PARAMETERS FOR MARINE SPECIES OCCURING IN NAVY TRAINING AND TESTING AREAS IN THE NORTH ATLANTIC AND NORTH PACIFIC OCEANS**

## **1. INTRODCUTION**

The Navy Acoustic Effects Model (NAEMO) combines inputs on marine species density, depth distribution, and group size distribution with environmental parameters, propagation characteristics, sound source parameters, and typical training or testing scenarios to determine the potential for acoustic or impulsive exposure to marine species in a given training or testing area. Location-specific density and group size information are used to first patchily distribute a given marine species into a simulation area. The depth distribution is then used to place animals in the water column at depths in which they are typically found. An animal is reassigned a new depth every four minutes throughout the simulation by continually consulting the depth distribution for that species. Where available, seasonal or geographic-specific depth and group size information are used.

This report contains collated data from literature reviews on species-specific group size and depth distribution information. Where data from a given species were lacking, surrogate species were chosen as representative based on genetic relatedness or similarities in habitat, foraging behavior, or anatomy. All depth distribution values for modeling activities within the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT), Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT), Northwest Training and Testing (NWTT), and Mariana Islands Training and Testing (MITT) Study Areas are contained herein. Additionally, group size data for AFTT, HSTT, NWTT, Mediterranean Training and Testing (MED), and Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Study Areas are recommended.



## **2. RECOMMENDATION FOR MODELING 3-DIMENSIONAL DIVING BEHAVIOR OF MARINE MAMMALS FOR USE IN NAVY ACOUSTIC EFFECTS MODEL ANALYSIS**

### **2.1 PURPOSE**

NAEMO was developed to explore the possible effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammals, combining established acoustic propagation modeling with data regarding the distribution and abundance of marine mammal species. This chapter recommends species-typical static depth distributions for all marine mammal species that occur in the AFTT, HSTT, NWTT, and MITT Study Areas that will be modeled using NAEMO for Phase II analyses.

### **2.2 GENERAL METHODS**

#### ***2.2.1 Data Collection***

##### ***2.2.1.1 Literature Review***

A comprehensive and systematic review of relevant literature and data was conducted. The following types of information were assessed: journals, books, technical reports, cruise reports, funding agency reports, theses, dissertations, and raw data from individual researchers. Additionally, individual scientists were contacted for assistance in locating movement and diving behavior resources, where appropriate.

##### ***2.2.1.2 Data Parameters***

For each species, data on specific behavioral parameters were collected during the literature review (table 1). These parameters were selected as useful for quantifying overall diving and movement behavior (Houser, 2006).

#### ***2.2.2 Tier Designation***

##### ***2.2.2.1 Definition***

Upon completion of a comprehensive literature review for each species, that species was assigned a Tier designation. The Tier assignment is a useful means to assess the available published data on swimming and diving behavior for a given species. Tiers 1–3 represent decreasing levels of detail in the published literature on movement and diving behavior. Descriptions of each Tier are provided below.

**Table 1. Movement Behavior Variables Collected During Literature Review to Determine Tier Assignment**

| <b>Variable</b>                         | <b>Definition</b>                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Behavior State                          | Broad behavioral category (foraging, traveling, resting, etc.).                                                         |
| Number of Days Tracked                  | Number of days where satellite tag was transmitting                                                                     |
| Direction (perturbation)                | Overall direction of travel                                                                                             |
| Minimum Distance Traveled (km)          | Cumulative straight-line distance between successive fixes                                                              |
| Distance Traveled (km)                  | Distance covered during observation                                                                                     |
| Speed (m/s)                             | Rate of travel in the horizontal plane                                                                                  |
| Maximum Swim Speed (m/s)                | Highest swim speed value recorded                                                                                       |
| Travel Rate (km/h)                      | Rate of movement for migrating species on a relatively fixed course                                                     |
| Number of Dives per Hour                | Number of separate dives per hour of observation                                                                        |
| Percentage of Time Spent Diving         | Percentage of total time in dive-surface interval cycles (excludes extended surface intervals)                          |
| Dive Duration (min)                     | Time between when the animal left the surface until it reappeared at the surface                                        |
| Descent Rate (m/s)                      | Speed of the animal during the descent phase of a dive                                                                  |
| Descent Duration (min)                  | Duration of the descent phase of a dive                                                                                 |
| Ascent Rate (m/s)                       | Speed of the animal during the ascent phase of a dive                                                                   |
| Mean Dive Depth (m)                     | Mean of the deepest depth reached during multiple dives                                                                 |
| Maximum Dive Depth (m)                  | Deepest depth reached during any dive                                                                                   |
| Percentage of dives deeper than 300 m   | Percentage of all dives with a portion of the dive occurring deeper than 300 m                                          |
| Bottom Depth (m)                        | Depth of the bottom phase of the dive, between the descent and ascent phases                                            |
| Bottom Time (min)                       | Duration of the bottom phase of the dive                                                                                |
| Bottom Following?                       | Yes or No as to whether the animal maintained a constant altitude over the seafloor during the bottom phase of the dive |
| Maximum Dive Duration (min)             | Longest dive duration for all dives                                                                                     |
| Number of Dives per Day                 | Number of dives in a 24-hour period                                                                                     |
| Percentage of the Dive on Bottom        | Percentage of the dive spent in the bottom phase                                                                        |
| Percentage of Time Submerged            | Percentage of all total time that the animal was beneath the surface                                                    |
| Duration of Dive Bouts (min)            | Duration of interval including successive dives preceding an extended surface interval                                  |
| Reversal Count                          | Number of vertical excursions (wiggles) in the bottom portion of the dive                                               |
| Probability of Reversals                | Probability of reversals occurring in a dive                                                                            |
| Dive Reversal Rate                      | Number of reversals per dive                                                                                            |
| Time in Reversal (s)                    | Duration of bottom period that includes reversals                                                                       |
| Reversal Descent (m/s)                  | Speed of the descent portion of a reversal                                                                              |
| Reversal Ascent (m/s)                   | Speed of the ascent portion of a reversal                                                                               |
| Surface Interval Mean (min)             | Average duration of time spent at the surface between two dives                                                         |
| Behavioral State Transition Probability | Probability of the animal moving from one behavioral state to another                                                   |
| Location of Study                       | Location where study occurred                                                                                           |
| Depth limit (m)                         | Depth limit (minimum and maximum) of occurrence                                                                         |
| Percentage of Time at Depth             | Overall percentage of time spent in specified depth bins                                                                |

#### ***2.2.2.2 Tier 1***

A species is assigned to Tier 1 if sufficient published information exists to reliably create a realistic three-dimensional track of animal movement. If adequate data were collected for the majority of variables in table 1, the species was assigned to Tier 1. For input into NAEMO, however, only static depth distributions are required. To create a static depth distribution, variable data from table 1 were input into the Marine Mammal Movement and Behavior (3MB) simulation software (Houser, 2006). The 3MB software is used to create dynamic movement profiles over user defined bathymetry and durations. In order to generate a static distribution for input into NAEMO, 100 animals of each Tier 1 species were run for a 24-hour simulation in deep water in which the species is typically found (such that the species would not be bottom-limited). The 24-hour time period ensured that most animals would pass through all behavioral states included in the 3MB species profile, and, therefore, cover a range of movement and behavior patterns. The mean of the resulting depth distributions for each animal over the duration of the simulation was then calculated to create a general static depth distribution for input into NAEMO for each species. This is comparable to averaging time at depth determined from satellite-depth recorders for several animals to create a single depth distribution.

#### ***2.2.2.3 Tier 2***

If insufficient data exist for a Tier 1 designation (recreation of dynamic behavior), the data are examined for descriptions of time spent in various depth bins. If multiple depth distributions are published, either an average distribution is calculated, or separate distributions are reported if they are specific to particular locations, seasons, age classes, or sex classes. Tier 2 designations generally indicate that less detailed information on diving and foraging behavior exist than for a Tier 1 species.

#### ***2.2.2.4 Tier 3***

Tier 3 represents the lowest quality depth distribution. Tier 3 species are distributed uniformly in the water column down to a maximum depth. The maximum depth is chosen based on data availability of the following (in order of preference): dive depth from a tagging study, depth of occurrence of primary prey species, depth of the water column from typical habitat. To date there have been no Tier 3 designations, as species lacking specific depth distribution data were modeled with a surrogate species (section 2.2.2.5). However, this Tier description is retained for future Tier assignments in other study areas.

#### ***2.2.2.5 Surrogate Species***

If insufficient data exist for a Tier 1 or Tier 2 designation, a surrogate species for modeling purposes is considered. Assigning a surrogate species is preferred to a Tier 3 designation, due to the unrealistic nature of the Tier 3 uniform depth distribution. A species will generally only be considered a surrogate for modeling the species in question if the two species are closely related (same Genus or Family), feed on similar prey, and have a distribution in similar water types (e.g., continental shelf waters). The exception is the two species of Kogia, for which there are no other species in their family to choose as surrogates. Therefore, a species from another family within their suborder (Odontoceti) was chosen as a surrogate.

## 2.3 DEPTH DISTRIBUTION SUMMARY

Tier designations and surrogate species (if required) for all species are given in table 2. Species modeled with a surrogate have an S preceding their Tier number.

**Table 2. Tier Designations and Surrogate Species (If Required) for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in the AFTT and HSTT Study Areas**

| Species Name                      | Common Name                  | Tier <sup>a</sup> | Surrogate species          |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Cetaceans</b>                  |                              |                   |                            |
| <b>Family Balaenidae</b>          |                              |                   |                            |
| <i>Balaena mysticetus</i>         | Bowhead whale                | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Eubalaena glacialis</i>        | North Atlantic right whale   | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Eubalaena japonica</i>         | North Pacific right whale    | S2                | <i>Eubalaena glacialis</i> |
| <b>Family Balaenopteridae</b>     |                              |                   |                            |
| <i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i> | Common minke whale           | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>      | Sei whale                    | S2                | <i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>  |
| <i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>         | Bryde's whale                | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>      | Blue whale                   | 1                 | None                       |
| <i>Balaenoptera omurai</i>        | Omura's whale                | S2                | <i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>  |
| <i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>      | Fin whale                    | 1                 | None                       |
| <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>     | Humpback whale               | 2                 | None                       |
| <b>Family Delphinidae</b>         |                              |                   |                            |
| <i>Delphinus capensis</i>         | Long-beaked common dolphin   | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Delphinus delphis</i>          | Short-beaked common dolphin  | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Feresa attenuata</i>           | Pygmy killer whale           | S2                | <i>Grampus griseus</i>     |
| <i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | Short-finned pilot whale     | S2                | <i>Globicephala melas</i>  |
| <i>Globicephala melas</i>         | Long-finned pilot whale      | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Grampus griseus</i>            | Risso's dolphin              | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>        | Fraser's dolphin             | S2                | <i>Globicephala melas</i>  |
| <i>Lagenorhynchus acutus</i>      | Atlantic white-sided dolphin | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Lagenorhynchus albirostris</i> | White-beaked dolphin         | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i> | Pacific white-sided dolphin  | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Lissodelphis borealis</i>      | Northern right whale dolphin | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Orcinus orca</i>               | Killer whale                 | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Peponocephala electra</i>      | Melon-headed whale           | S2                | <i>Grampus griseus</i>     |
| <i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>       | False killer whale           | S2                | <i>Grampus griseus</i>     |
| <i>Stenella attenuata</i>         | Pantropical spotted dolphin  | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Stenella clymene</i>           | Clymene dolphin              | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>      | Striped dolphin              | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Stenella frontalis</i>         | Atlantic spotted dolphin     | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Stenella longirostris</i>      | Spinner dolphin              | S2                | <i>Stenella attenuata</i>  |
| <i>Steno bredanensis</i>          | Rough-toothed dolphin        | 2                 | None                       |
| <i>Tursiops truncatus</i>         | Common bottlenose dolphin    | 1                 | None                       |

**Table 2. Tier Designations and Surrogate Species (If Required) for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in the AFTT and HSTT Study Areas (Cont'd)**

| Species Name                   | Common Name                 | Tier <sup>a</sup> | Surrogate species              |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Family Eschrichtiidae</b>   |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>   | Gray whale                  | 2                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Kogiidae</b>         |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Kogia breviceps</i>         | Pygmy sperm whale           | S2                | <i>Globicephala melas</i>      |
| <i>Kogia sima</i>              | Dwarf sperm whale           | S2                | <i>Globicephala melas</i>      |
| <b>Family Monodontidae</b>     |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>   | Beluga whale                | 2/S2              | <i>Monodon monoceros</i>       |
| <i>Monodon monoceros</i>       | Narwhal                     | 2                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Phocoenidae</b>      |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Phocoena phocoena</i>       | Harbor porpoise             | 1                 | None                           |
| <i>Phocoenoides dalli</i>      | Dall's porpoise             | 2                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Physeteridae</b>     |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>  | Sperm whale                 | 1                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Ziphiidae</b>        |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Berardius arnuxii</i>       | Arnoux's beaked whale       | S1                | <i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>     |
| <i>Berardius bairdii</i>       | Baird's beaked whale        | S1                | <i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>     |
| <i>Hyperoodon ampullatus</i>   | Northern bottlenose whale   | S1                | <i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>     |
| <i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>   | Longman's beaked whale      | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon bidens</i>       | Sowerby's beaked whale      | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon carlhubbsi</i>   | Hubb's beaked whale         | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> | Blainville's beaked whale   | 1                 | None                           |
| <i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>    | Gervais' beaked whale       | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon ginkgodens</i>   | Ginkgo-toothed beaked whale | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon layardii</i>     | Strap-toothed whale         | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon mirus</i>        | True's beaked whale         | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon perrini</i>      | Perrin's beaked whale       | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon peruvianus</i>   | Pygmy beaked whale          | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Mesoplodon stejnegeri</i>   | Stejneger's beaked whale    | S1                | <i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> |
| <i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>     | Cuvier's beaked whale       | 1                 | None                           |
| <b>Carnivores</b>              |                             |                   |                                |
| <b>Family Mustelidae</b>       |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Enhydra lutris</i>          | Sea otter                   | 2                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Otariidae</b>        |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i> | Guadalupe fur seal          | S2                | <i>Arctocephalus gazella</i>   |
| <i>Callorhinus ursinus</i>     | Northern fur seal           | 2                 | None                           |
| <i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>      | Steller sea lion            | 2                 | None                           |
| <i>Zalophus californianus</i>  | California sea lion         | 1                 | None                           |
| <b>Family Phocidae</b>         |                             |                   |                                |
| <i>Cystophora cristata</i>     | Hooded seal                 | 2                 | None                           |
| <i>Erignathus barbatus</i>     | Bearded seal                | 2                 | None                           |
| <i>Halichoerus grypus</i>      | Gray seal                   | 2                 | None                           |

**Table 2. Tier Designations and Surrogate Species (If Required) for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in the AFTT and HSTT Study Areas (Cont'd)**

| Species Name                    | Common Name            | Tier <sup>a</sup> | Surrogate species |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Family Phocidae (Cont'd)</b> |                        |                   |                   |
| <i>Monachus schauinslandi</i>   | Hawaiian monk seal     | 2                 | None              |
| <i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>  | Northern elephant seal | 1                 | None              |
| <i>Pagophilus groenlandicus</i> | Harp seal              | 2                 | None              |
| <i>Phoca vitulina</i>           | Harbor seal            | 1                 | None              |
| <i>Pusa hispida</i>             | Ringed seal            | 2                 | None              |
| <b>Sirenians</b>                |                        |                   |                   |
| <b>Family Trichechidae</b>      |                        |                   |                   |
| <i>Trichechus manatus</i>       | West Indian manatee    | 2                 | None              |

<sup>a</sup> Species modeled with a surrogate have an “S” preceding their Tier number

## 2.4 DIVE BEHAVIOR SUMMARIES

For each species, a depth distribution is presented, along with references that are the source of the data. Depth bins are given in meters (m), and may be non-uniform both within and between species. For certain species (e.g. North Atlantic right whale, humpback whale, sperm whale, harp seal) more than one depth distribution is given due to documented seasonal or geographic differences in diving behavior. Individual species are listed alphabetically by family and scientific name within each mammal order.

## 2.5 MARINE MAMMAL DIVE DATA

### 2.5.1 Cetaceans

#### 2.5.1.1 Family Balaenidae

**2.5.1.1.1 *Balaena mysticetus*, Bowhead Whale.** The bowhead whale is a Tier 2 species. Bowhead whales are an exclusively Arctic species with a southward seasonal migration limited to subarctic areas at the advancing ice edges in winter. Five bowhead stocks are recognized as geographically distinct, although some tagging and genetic evidence points towards sympatric ranges of the two eastern Canadian stocks (Moore and Reeves, 1993; Heide-Jorgensen et al., 2006; Reilly et al., 2008). While the global population of bowhead whales is increasing, the Spitsbergen and Okhotsk Sea stocks are sufficiently depleted to warrant protection as endangered species (Reilly et al., 2008). Bowhead whales consume a wide variety of zooplankton (at least 60 species), including copepods, euphausiids, mysids, amphipods, and isopods, as well as fish. Feeding behaviors range from surface to sub-surface skimming and bottom feeding as evidenced by direct observations of trailing mud clouds and stomach contents analyses (Lowry, 1993; Würsig and Clark, 1993; Lowry et al., 2004). The maximum dive depths recorded for bowhead whales in the Beaufort Sea by satellite depth-duration tags were 352 m in waters up to 1480 m depth (Krutzikowsky and Mate, 2000), and off West Greenland to 221 m (bottom depth unreported; Simon et al. 2009) although percent time spent at these depths represents <1% of dive times. During feeding and traveling behaviors, in light

and heavy ice conditions, bowheads of the Beaufort Sea spent the majority of their tagged time near the surface (table 3) (Simon et al., 2009).

**Table 3. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bowhead Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percent of Time at Depth |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 0-1           | 4.5                      |
| 1-16          | 60.0                     |
| 16-96         | 33.0                     |
| 96-352        | 2.5                      |

Typical dive durations range from 1–18 min (Würsig et al., 1984; Krutzikowsky and Mate, 2000; Simon et al., 2009). Maximum dive durations range from 15 min (spring, West Greenland; Simon et al. 2009) to 64 min (fall, Beaufort Sea; Krutzikowsky and Mate, 2000). Simon et al. (2009) describe two types of dive profiles: U-dives and V-dives. In U-dives, bowhead whales were observed feeding mid-column, sustaining the dive at a mean depth of 79 m (standard deviation (SD) = 64; range: 17–127 m) for the bulk of the dive duration with a mean of 15.2 minutes (SD=4.1). V-dives were characterized by the majority of the dive duration spent in descent and ascent with minimal time at maximum depth (V-dive mean depth = 69 m (SD = 37); range: 15–221 m; mean dive duration: 9.0 min (SD = 5.1) Simon et al., 2009).

**2.5.1.1.2 *Eubalaena glacialis*, North Atlantic Right Whale.** The North Atlantic right whale is a Tier 2 species. North Atlantic right whales migrate between temperate and sub-polar feeding grounds (in shelf and near shore waters) and sub-tropical breeding grounds (in near shore coastal waters) (Kenney, 2002). Their prey consists entirely of zooplankton, particularly large copepods. Right whales are skim feeders that swim open-mouthed both at the surface and at depth (and occasionally along the bottom) through patches of congregated prey (Mate and Nieukirk 1992; Kenney et al., 2001; Kenney, 2002). Maximum dive depths reported in the literature are 174 m (Baumgartner and Mate, 2003) and 272 m (Mate and Nieukirk, 1992). D. Nowacek and A. McGregor (pers. comm., Duke University) provided depth distribution information for tagged right whales in two locations, the Bay of Fundy (table 4) and the South Atlantic Bight (table 5). Only tags with attachment durations greater than 30 min were included in the analysis. The data from the Bay of Fundy include 36 tag attachments with an average data record of 4.2 hr (range: 0.7–3.9 hr). The Bay of Fundy is a foraging ground for North Atlantic right whales, and therefore animal distributions reflect animals skim feeding at the surface and at depth.

**Table 4. Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Atlantic Right Whale on Foraging Grounds**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 32.87                       | 110-120       | 8.38                        |
| 10-20         | 3.86                        | 120-130       | 7.75                        |
| 20-30         | 2.68                        | 130-140       | 6.27                        |
| 30-40         | 1.97                        | 140-150       | 5.34                        |
| 40-50         | 3.36                        | 150-160       | 3.13                        |
| 50-60         | 1.73                        | 160-170       | 1.36                        |
| 60-70         | 1.56                        | 170-180       | 0.45                        |
| 70-80         | 3.70                        | 180-190       | 0.03                        |
| 80-90         | 3.77                        | 190-200       | 0.03                        |
| 90-100        | 4.24                        | 200-210       | 0.01                        |
| 100-110       | 7.52                        | 210-220       | 0.01                        |

There were four tag attachments in the South Atlantic Bight, which had an average duration of 5.4 hr (range: 0.5–18.6 hr). The South Atlantic Bight is a breeding ground, and, therefore, it is assumed that little foraging occurs there. The distribution in table 5 will be used for migration periods also. Note that the depth bins in table 4 (10 m) are larger than the depth bins in table 5 (2 m).

**Table 5. Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Atlantic Right Whale on Breeding Grounds and During Migration**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 27.45                       |
| 2-4           | 11.40                       |
| 4-6           | 12.97                       |
| 6-8           | 11.42                       |
| 8-10          | 7.81                        |
| 10-12         | 6.34                        |
| 12-14         | 8.01                        |
| 14-16         | 14.13                       |
| 16-18         | 0.43                        |
| 18-20         | 0.04                        |

**2.5.1.1.3 *Eubalaena japonica*, North Pacific Right Whale.** The North Pacific right whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the North Atlantic right whale (section 2.5.1.1.2). Like its sister species, the North Atlantic right whale, the North Pacific right whale preys exclusively on zooplankton, principally copepods; however, the North Pacific right whale appears to feed primarily on various copepod and krill species (Omura et al., 1969; Tynan, 1999; Tynan et al., 2001; Nichol et al., 2002; Coyle et al., 2008; Gregr and Coyle, 2009). Maximum dive depth is estimated at between 200–300 m based on western North Atlantic right whale dive maximums on the continental shelf (200 m) and Southern right whales (300 m); however, sympatric bowhead whales are capable of dives as deep as 400 m (Heide-Jorgensen et al. 2003). Due to the lack of data on diving behavior, the depth distributions in table 6 and table 7 for the North Atlantic right whale will be considered representative for North Pacific right whales.

**Table 6. Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Pacific Right Whale on Foraging Grounds, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the North Atlantic Right Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 32.87                       | 110-120       | 8.38                        |
| 10-20         | 3.86                        | 120-130       | 7.75                        |
| 20-30         | 2.68                        | 130-140       | 6.27                        |
| 30-40         | 1.97                        | 140-150       | 5.34                        |
| 40-50         | 3.36                        | 150-160       | 3.13                        |
| 50-60         | 1.73                        | 160-170       | 1.36                        |
| 60-70         | 1.56                        | 170-180       | 0.45                        |
| 70-80         | 3.70                        | 180-190       | 0.03                        |
| 80-90         | 3.77                        | 190-200       | 0.03                        |
| 90-100        | 4.24                        | 200-210       | 0.01                        |
| 100-110       | 7.52                        | 210-220       | 0.01                        |

**Table 7. Percentage of Time at Depth for the North Pacific Right Whale on Breeding Grounds, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the North Atlantic Right Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 27.45                       |
| 2-4           | 11.40                       |
| 4-6           | 12.97                       |
| 6-8           | 11.42                       |
| 8-10          | 7.81                        |
| 10-12         | 6.34                        |
| 12-14         | 8.01                        |
| 14-16         | 14.13                       |
| 16-18         | 0.43                        |
| 18-20         | 0.04                        |

### **2.5.1.2 Family Balaenopteridae**

**2.5.1.2.1 Balaenoptera acutorostrata, Common Minke Whale.** The common minke whale is a Tier 2 species. Minke whales are widely distributed throughout the world oceans, occurring in coastal and continental shelf waters, as well as deeper waters along the continental slope and seaward (Dorsey et al., 1990; Øien, 1990). Fish (e.g. capelin, sandlance, and herring) and planktonic crustaceans such as krill are the main components of the diet of minke whales (Haug et al., 1995). Little data have been collected on minke whale diving behavior. Dive duration averages just over one minute, up to a maximum of 13.43 minutes (Gunnlaugsson, 1989; Oien et al., 1990; Stern, 1992; Stockin et al., 2001). Dive durations vary with activity, with longer dives occurring when animals are feeding at depth (Gunnlaugsson, 1989; Hoelzel et al., 1989; Curnier, 2005). There is also limited evidence that minke whales may exhibit diurnal variation in diving behavior (Joyce et al., 1990; Stockin et al., 2001).

Blix and Folkow (1995) presented a time-depth record for a minke whale tagged off the west coast of Svalbard, and based on visual inspection of figure 2, the dive profile was divided into two

depth bins and time in each depth bin was estimated. The resulting depth distribution is given in table 8.

**Table 8. Depth Distribution Data Estimated from Blix and Folkow (1995) for the Common Minke Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-25          | 79.7                        |
| 25-65         | 20.3                        |

The depth distribution data in table 8 are derived from a short (75 min) dive profile of a single animal, in which two behaviors are represented, cruising (52% of time) and foraging (48% of time). According to activity budgets of two whales given in table 9, the amount of time spent in these two behaviors can vary significantly.

**Table 9. Activity Budgets for Two Common Minke Whales from Blix and Folkow (1995)**

| Activity | Percentage of Time in each Activity |            |         |
|----------|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|
|          | Whale 2/91                          | Whale 2/92 | Average |
| Feeding  | 73                                  | 27         | 50.0    |
| Cruising | 10                                  | 43         | 26.5    |
| Sleeping | 13                                  | 0          | 6.5     |
| Unknown  | 4                                   | 30         | 17      |

Additionally, the animal represented in table 8 was predominantly foraging between 25–50 m, while whales in the Antarctic are associated with krill patches at a median depth of 118 m (Friedlaender et al., 2009b). Therefore, common minke whales may be capable of diving to greater depths. However, due to the paucity of available dive behavior data for minke whales, the dive depth distribution in table 8 will be considered representative for common minke whales.

**2.5.1.2.2 *Balaenoptera borealis*, Sei Whale.** The sei whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Bryde's whale (section 2.5.1.2.3). Sei whales have a cosmopolitan distribution, but migrate between high latitude feeding grounds and low latitude breeding grounds (Horwood, 2002). Sei whales feed predominantly on copepods and euphausiids, which occur at the surface and down to 150 m deep (Budylenko, 1978; Flinn et al., 2002). The Bryde's whale is the closest relative to the sei whale (Sasaki et al., 2005), is of similar body size (Horwood, 2002), and feeds on similar prey in the Northern hemisphere (Mizroch et al., 1984; Flinn et al., 2002). Sei whales differ from other Balaenopterids in their preference for copepods, similar to right whales.

Sei whales are not thought to be deep divers. Bryde's whales also spend most of their time near the surface (Alves et al., 2010). Examination of depth distributions indicates that foraging North Atlantic right whales and Bryde's whales utilize similar water depths (sections 2.5.1.1.2 and 2.5.1.2.3). Therefore, the sei whale will be modeled using the depth distribution for the Bryde's whale, shown in table 10.

**Table 10. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sei Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Bryde's Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-40          | 84.5                        |
| 40-292        | 15.3                        |

**2.5.1.2.3 *Balaenoptera edeni*, Bryde's Whale.** The Bryde's whale is a Tier 2 species. Bryde's whales are found in tropical and temperate waters, and there may be separate coastal and offshore forms (Best, 2001; Weir, 2007). There is ongoing debate about the taxonomic relationship between two morphotypes, the larger *-brydei* form and the smaller *-edeni* form (Sasaki et al., 2006). Their main prey include pelagic schooling fish species, such as sardines, mackerel, and herring (Siciliano et al., 2004), as well as cephalopods and small crustaceans (Omura, 1962; Kato, 2002). Alves et al. (2010) reported a distribution of time spent shallow and deep diving for two whales tagged with a time-depth recorder near Madeira Island, Spain. Though these data are not strictly an indication of time spent in the two different depth bins (time spent diving to 40–292 m includes time passing through the 0–40 m depth bin), the data in table 11 give a reasonable approximation of the time spent in the different depth bins.

**Table 11. Dive Depth Distribution Data from Alves et al. (2010) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Bryde's Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time Diving to each Depth Range |              |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|
|               | Whale Bbr002                                  | Whale Bbr003 | Average |
| 0-40          | 81.9                                          | 87.2         | 84.5    |
| 40-292        | 18.0                                          | 12.7         | 15.3    |

**2.5.1.2.4 *Balaenoptera musculus*, Blue Whale.** The blue whale is a Tier 1 species. Blue whales have a cosmopolitan distribution in both coastal and offshore waters. Prey species of blue whales are almost exclusively euphausiids (Sears, 2002). Values used to estimate blue whale movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 12.

**Table 12. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Blue Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior                    | Variable                          | Value                  | Reference                          |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Foraging Dive               | Travel Direction                  | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Perturbation value (dependence on | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Termination Coefficient           | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Travel Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 1.5 (0.2)     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Ascent Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 2.1 (0.52)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Descent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 2.2 (0.38)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Average Depth (m)                 | Gaussian 140 (46)      | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Bottom Following                  | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Reversals                         | Gaussian 2.4 (1.1)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Probability of Reversal           | 0.95                   | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s)   | 2.4 (0.9)              | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Reversal Dive Descent Rate m/s    | 1.5 (0.4)              | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Time in Reversal (s)              | 15.5 (5.3)             | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Surface Interval (s)              | Gaussian 158 (47.6)    | Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al. (2002)    |
|                             | Bout duration (s)                 | 150 (40)               | Best estimate                      |
| Non-Foraging Dive (Deep)    | Travel Direction                  | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Perturbation value                | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Termination Coefficient           | 0.22                   | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Travel Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 1.5 (0.2)     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Ascent Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 2.1 (0.52)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Descent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 2.2 (0.38)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Average Depth (m)                 | Gaussian 154.3 (38.8)  | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Bottom Following                  | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Reversals                         | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Surface Interval (s)              | Gaussian 78 (30.2)     | Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al. (2002)    |
|                             | Bout duration (s)                 | 15 (5)                 | Best estimate                      |
| Non-Foraging Dive (Shallow) | Travel Direction                  | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Perturbation value                | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Termination Coefficient           | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Travel Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 1.5 (0.2)     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Ascent Rate (m/s)                 | Gaussian 2.1 (0.52)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Descent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 2.2 (0.38)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Average Depth (m)                 | Gaussian 26.8 (1.5)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                             | Bottom Following                  | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Reversals                         | 90 (30)                | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Probability of Reversal           | 1                      | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s)          | 0.7 (0.2)              | Best estimate, Croll et al. (2001) |
|                             | Time in Reversal (s)              | 1 (0.2)                | Best estimate, Croll et al. (2001) |
|                             | Surface Interval (s)              | Gaussian 78 (30.2)     | Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al. (2002)    |
|                             | Bout duration (s; 0700-1900)      | 30 (10)                | Best estimate                      |
|                             | Bout duration (s; 1900-0700)      | 120 (30)               | Best estimate                      |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 12 is provided in table 13. The time at depth is consistent with foraging dives to 130–150 m (Schoenherr, 1991) and 135–293 m (Croll et al., 2001; Calambokidis et al., 2008) off central California, and 50–300 m off southern California (Croll et al., 2001; Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al., 2002; Oleson et al., 2007).

**Table 13. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Blue Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-15          | 43.078                      | 165-180       | 0.819                       |
| 15-30         | 29.621                      | 180-195       | 0.532                       |
| 30-45         | 9.376                       | 195-210       | 0.312                       |
| 45-60         | 2.334                       | 210-225       | 0.172                       |
| 60-75         | 2.342                       | 225-240       | 0.084                       |
| 75-90         | 2.341                       | 240-255       | 0.035                       |
| 90-105        | 2.264                       | 255-270       | 0.013                       |
| 105-120       | 2.094                       | 270-285       | 0.005                       |
| 120-135       | 1.859                       | 285-300       | 0.002                       |
| 135-150       | 1.528                       | 300-315       | 0.001                       |
| 150-165       | 1.187                       |               |                             |

**2.5.1.2.5 *Balaenoptera omurai*, Omura’s Whale.** The Omura’s whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Bryde’s whale (section 2.5.1.2.3). The Omura’s whale represents a recently described species that was originally described as a small form Bryde’s whale (Wada et al., 2003; Sasaki et al., 2006). Omura’s whales have thus far been identified from the Sea of Japan, the Solomon Sea, and the eastern Indian Ocean (Wada et al., 2003). Omura’s whales are closely related to Bryde’s whales and sei whales, both of which are represented by a Bryde’s whale depth distribution. Therefore, the Bryde’s whale depth distribution in table 14 will be considered representative of the Omura’s whale.

**Table 14. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Omura’s Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Bryde’s Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-40          | 84.5                        |
| 40-292        | 15.3                        |

**2.5.1.2.6 *Balaenoptera physalus*, Fin Whale.** The fin whale is a Tier 1 species, occurring most densely in the cold and temperate waters of the globe (Aguilar 2002). Fin whales are more commonly found seaward of the continental slope (Aguilar 2002). Prey species include euphausiids (Vikingsson, 1997; Ruchonnet et al., 2006; Laidre et al., 2010), schooling fish such as herring and capelin (Nottestad et al., 2002), and cephalopods (Flinn et al., 2002). Values used to estimate fin whale movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 15.

**Table 15. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Fin Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior                  | Variable                       | Value                  | Reference                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Shallow Foraging Dive     | Travel Direction               | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Perturbation value (dependence | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Termination Coefficient        | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.6 (0.6)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)             | Gaussian 3.0 (0.2)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |
|                           | Average Depth (m)              | Gaussian 46 (4.8)      | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Bottom Following               | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversals                      | Gaussian 3.1 (1.1)     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Probability of Reversal        | 0.95                   | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate      | Gaussian 1.7 (0.4)     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversal Dive Descent Rate m/s | Gaussian 1.4 (0.5)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Time in Reversal (s)           | Gaussian 13.7 (2.8)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Surface Interval (s)           | Gaussian 123.8 (42.3)  | Acevedo Gutierrez et al. (2002)    |
|                           | Bout duration (s)              | $t_{50} = 30, k = 15$  | Best estimate                      |
| Shallow Non-foraging Dive | Travel Direction               | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Perturbation value             | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Termination Coefficient        | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.6 (0.6)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.7 (0.4)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)             | Gaussian 2.0 (0.2)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Average Depth (m)              | Gaussian 28.2 (1.8)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Bottom Following               | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversals                      | 90 (30)                | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Probability of Reversal        | 1                      | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate      | 0.7 (0.2)              | Best estimate, Croll et al. (2001) |
|                           | Time in Reversal (s)           | 1 (0.2)                | Best estimate, Croll et al. (2001) |
|                           | Surface Interval (s)           | Gaussian 80 (19.2)     | Acevedo Gutierrez et al. (2002)    |
|                           | Bout duration                  | $t_{50} = 30, k = 15$  | Best estimate                      |
|                           |                                |                        |                                    |
| Deep Non-foraging Dives   | Travel Direction               | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Perturbation value             | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Termination Coefficient        | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.6 (0.6)     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.7 (0.4)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)             | Gaussian 2.0 (0.2)     | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Average Depth (m)              | Gaussian 120 (33.5)    | Croll et al. (2001)                |
|                           | Bottom Following               | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Reversals                      | No                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Surface Interval (s)           | Gaussian 80 (19.2)     | Acevedo Gutierrez et al. (2002)    |
|                           | Termination Formula            | $t_{50} = 30, k = 15$  | Best estimate                      |
|                           |                                |                        |                                    |
| Foraging Deep Dive        | Travel Direction               | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Perturbation value             | 10                     | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Termination Coefficient        | 0.2                    | Best estimate                      |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.6 (0.6)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)            |

**Table 15. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Fin Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

| Behavior                    | Variable                        | Value                 | Reference                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Foraging Deep Dive (Cont'd) | Descent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 3.0 (0.2)    | Goldbogen et al. (2006)         |
|                             | Average Depth (m)               | Gaussian 248 (18)     | Goldbogen et al. (2006)         |
|                             | Bottom Following                | No                    | Best estimate                   |
|                             | Reversals                       | Gaussian 3.1 (1.1)    | Best estimate                   |
|                             | Probability of Reversal         | 0.95                  | Best estimate                   |
|                             | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s) | Gaussian 1.7 (0.4)    | Croll et al. (2001)             |
|                             | Reversal Dive Descent Rate      | Gaussian 1.4 (0.5)    | Croll et al. (2001)             |
|                             | Time in Reversal (s)            | Gaussian 13.7 (2.8)   | Croll et al. (2001)             |
|                             | Surface Interval (s)            | Gaussian 123.8 (42.3) | Acevedo Gutierrez et al. (2002) |
|                             | Termination Formula             | $t_{50} = 30, k = 15$ | Best estimate                   |
| General                     | Depth limit on Seeding (m)      | 400                   | J. Barlow                       |
|                             | Shore Following (m)             | 400                   | J. Barlow                       |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 15 is provided in table 16. Time at depth is consistent with foraging dives to 50–120 m off Mexico (Croll et al., 2001), 100–150 m (Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al., 2002) and 220–270 m off southern California (Goldbogen et al., 2006), and 194 m in the Ligurian Sea (Panigada et al., 1999). One whale has been documented diving deeper than 420 m in the Ligurian Sea (Panigada et al., 1999), which is beyond the bounds of this depth distribution. As all other dives by fin whales are to less than 300 m, the depth distribution in table 16 represents a reasonable estimate of fin whale diving behavior.

**Table 16. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Fin Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-15          | 46.460                      | 165-180       | 1.592                       |
| 15-30         | 10.738                      | 180-195       | 1.712                       |
| 30-45         | 9.105                       | 195-210       | 2.107                       |
| 45-60         | 4.033                       | 210-225       | 2.663                       |
| 60-75         | 2.684                       | 225-240       | 2.834                       |
| 75-90         | 2.466                       | 240-255       | 2.217                       |
| 90-105        | 2.321                       | 255-270       | 1.125                       |
| 105-120       | 2.148                       | 270-285       | 0.361                       |
| 120-135       | 1.947                       | 285-300       | 0.081                       |
| 135-150       | 1.762                       | 300-315       | 0.011                       |
| 150-165       | 1.633                       | 315-330       | 0.001                       |

**2.5.1.2.7 Megaptera novaeangliae, Humpback Whale.** The humpback whale is a Tier 2 species. Humpback whales have a cosmopolitan distribution in the coastal and continental shelf waters of the globe. They migrate between mid- and high-latitude foraging grounds and low-latitude breeding grounds (Clapham, 2002). Humpback whales feed on a variety of organisms, including euphausiids and small schooling fish (Hain et al., 1982; Laerm et al., 1997; Hazen et al., 2009) Dietz

et al. (2002) reported time spent at depth for six whales tagged off West Greenland. Data from the text and visual inspection of its figure 3.10 were used to derive the depth distribution in table 17. Dive depths on the Greenland foraging grounds are consistent with the depth of feeding reported by Goldbogen et al. (2008) off central California, and Dolphin (1987b) off Alaska. Dolphin (1987a), however, reported that 75% of feeding dives were to less than 60 m, and Friedlaender et al. (2009a) found evidence of bottom feeding in the shallower water (less than 50 m) of the Gulf of Maine. However, given a lack of depth distribution data presented for those areas, the depth distribution in table 17 will be used to model humpback whales on feeding grounds.

**Table 17. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Humpback Whale on the High-Latitude Feeding Grounds**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-4           | 37.0                        |
| 4-20          | 25.0                        |
| 20-35         | 7.0                         |
| 35-50         | 3.0                         |
| 50-100        | 6.0                         |
| 100-150       | 7.0                         |
| 150-200       | 7.5                         |
| 200-300       | 7.195                       |
| 300-400       | 0.27                        |
| 400-500       | 0.035                       |

Humpback whales have major breeding grounds in several locations, including the West Indies, Hawaii, Mexico, and Japan in the northern hemisphere (Clapham, 2002). Baird et al. (2000) reported time at depth data for 10 whales in Hawaiian waters in table 18. While all 10 whales were thought to be males, the whales were engaged in a variety of behaviors, including escorting females and calves. Therefore, the depth distribution in table 18 represents the best estimate of time spent at depth by whales on a breeding ground.

**Table 18. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Humpback Whale on the Low-Latitude Breeding Grounds**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 39.55                       | 90-100        | 1.55                        |
| 10-20         | 26.51                       | 100-110       | 1.39                        |
| 20-30         | 11.65                       | 110-120       | 1.31                        |
| 30-40         | 4.25                        | 120-130       | 0.92                        |
| 40-50         | 3.04                        | 130-140       | 0.72                        |
| 50-60         | 2.47                        | 140-150       | 0.2                         |
| 60-70         | 2.14                        | 150-160       | 0.23                        |
| 70-80         | 1.66                        | 160-170       | 0.15                        |
| 80-90         | 1.97                        | 170-180       | 0.09                        |

### 2.5.1.3 Family Delphinidae

**2.5.1.3.1 *Delphinus capensis*, Long-Beaked Common Dolphin.** The long-beaked common dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). It was not until the mid-1990s that the long-beaked common dolphin was separated from the short-beaked common dolphin as a distinct species (Heyning and Perrin, 1994). Both species of common dolphins are sympatric in some nearshore continental shelf waters, however, short-beaked common dolphins also range farther offshore (Heyning and Perrin, 1994; Rosel et al., 1994; Jefferson et al., 2009)). Long-beaked common dolphins are thought to be coastal foragers, feeding mostly on pelagic fish, particularly those in the families Scombridae, Scianidae, and Serranidae (Niño-Torres et al., 2006). Due to the paucity of data on foraging and diving behavior of long-beaked common dolphins, this species will be treated similarly to its closest relative, the short-beaked common dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.2). Since the short-beaked common dolphin will be modeled using a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin, the long-beaked common dolphin will also be modeled with the depth distribution of the same surrogate species as shown in table 19.

**Table 19. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Long-Beaked Common Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.2 *Delphinus delphis*, Short-Beaked Common Dolphin.** The short-beaked common dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Short-beaked common dolphins are typically found in deeper waters along the continental slope (Selzer and Payne, 1988; Cañadas and Hammond, 2008). They feed on epipelagic and mesopelagic fish and squid (Selzer and Payne, 1988) and also forage at night on vertically migrating prey associated with the deep scattering layer (Evans, 1994; Ohizumi et al., 1998; Neumann and Orams, 2003; Pusineri et al., 2007). Evans (1975; 1994) described the late afternoon and evening diving behavior of an adult female common dolphin in the Pacific Ocean. Before 1730 the dolphin mostly remained in the top 10 m, at which time it switched to a pattern of regular dives to 50 m, with a maximum dive depth of just over 200 m. Table 20 presents counts of dive depths estimated from figure 28 of Evans (1975).

**Table 20. Dive Depth Data from Evans (1975) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Short-Beaked Common Dolphin**

| Dive Depth<br>(m) | Time of Day |      |           |      |           |     |           |      |           |      | Average Percentage<br>of Dive Depths |
|-------------------|-------------|------|-----------|------|-----------|-----|-----------|------|-----------|------|--------------------------------------|
|                   | 1600-1800   |      | 1801-2000 |      | 2001-2200 |     | 2201-2400 |      | 0001-0100 |      |                                      |
|                   | Count       | %    | Count     | %    | Count     | %   | Count     | %    | Count     | %    |                                      |
| 0-3               | 4           | 5.8  | 10        | 15.9 | 4         | 17  | 34        | 45.3 | 6         | 18.2 | 20.5                                 |
| 3-9               | 28          | 40.6 | 16        | 25.4 | 9         | 39  | 14        | 18.7 | 1         | 3.03 | 25.4                                 |
| 9-15              | 22          | 31.9 | 1         | 1.59 | 1         | 4.3 | 5         | 6.67 | 1         | 3.03 | 9.5                                  |
| 15-21             | 7           | 10.1 | 1         | 1.59 | 1         | 4.3 | 0         | 0    | 1         | 3.03 | 3.8                                  |
| 21-27             | 6           | 8.7  | 2         | 3.17 | 3         | 13  | 5         | 6.67 | 4         | 12.1 | 8.7                                  |
| 27-34             | 1           | 1.45 | 4         | 6.35 | 1         | 4.3 | 9         | 12   | 5         | 15.2 | 7.9                                  |
| 34-40             | 1           | 1.45 | 19        | 30.2 | 0         | 0   | 7         | 9.33 | 8         | 24.2 | 13.0                                 |
| 40-46             | 0           | 0    | 6         | 9.52 | 0         | 0   | 1         | 1.33 | 7         | 21.2 | 6.4                                  |
| 46-61             | 0           | 0    | 2         | 3.17 | 1         | 4.3 | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 1.5                                  |
| 61-76             | 0           | 0    | 1         | 1.59 | 1         | 4.3 | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 1.2                                  |
| 76-91             | 0           | 0    | 1         | 1.59 | 1         | 4.3 | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 1.2                                  |
| 91-107            | 0           | 0    | 0         | 0    | 1         | 4.3 | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0.9                                  |

Pantropical spotted dolphins also make shallower dives during the day than at night, when they forage on prey associated with the deep scattering layer (Scott and Chivers, 2009). During the day, pantropical spotted dolphins spend 94% of their time in the top 20 m of the water column, while at night 95% of their time is spent in the top 50 m. Maximum dive depths for pantropical spotted dolphins are 122 m for daytime and 213 m for nighttime (Baird et al., 2001). Evans (1994) reported the maximum dive depth for three common dolphins was 257 m. Pantropical spotted dolphins and common dolphins are members of the same subfamily, Delphininae (LeDuc et al., 1999) and their behavior shows clear similarities in diving pattern, foraging behavior, and water column usage. Therefore, the short-beaked common dolphin will be modeled with a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin, using the depth distribution data in table 21.

**Table 21. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Short-Beaked Common Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.3 *Feresa attenuata*, Pygmy Killer Whale.** The pygmy killer whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Risso's dolphin (2.5.1.3.6). Pygmy killer whales inhabit tropical and subtropical waters of the continental slope and farther offshore (Donahue and Perryman, 2002). Stomach contents analyses indicate that their primary prey include cephalopods and fish, although marine mammals also constitute some portion of their diet (Perryman and Foster, 1980; Mignucci-Giannoni et al., 1999). Some shallow water (less than 200 m deep) prey have also been reported, but these prey species may have been taken as animals moved closer to shore prior to stranding (Sekiguchi et al., 1992; Zerbini and de Oliveira Santos, 1997).

Characteristics of their echolocation clicks indicate that pygmy killer whales could detect fish and cephalopod prey at distances of 50-200 m (Madsen et al., 2004b). The closest relatives to the pygmy killer whale for which diving behavior have been studied are two members of the subfamily Globicephalinae, the long-finned pilot whale and the Risso's dolphin (LeDuc et al., 1999). The pygmy killer whale (2.3 m) is closer in size to the Risso's dolphin (4 m) than to the pilot whales (6 m). Both pygmy killer whales and Risso's dolphins are found in deep water and feed on squid and other cephalopods. Therefore, the pygmy killer whale will be modeled as a Risso's dolphin with the depth distribution in table 22.

**Table 22. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Killer Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0 - 1         | 24.75                       |
| 1 - 2         | 13.5                        |
| 2 - 10        | 16.5                        |
| 10 - 50       | 43.5                        |
| 50 - 100      | 1.1875                      |
| 100 - 150     | 0.1375                      |
| 150 - 600     | 0.425                       |

**2.5.1.3.4 *Globicephala macrorhynchus*, Short-Finned Pilot Whale.** The short-finned pilot whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the long-finned pilot whale (section 2.5.1.3.5). Short-finned pilot whales occur in tropical and warm-temperate waters along the continental shelf and slope (Davis et al., 1998). Aguilar Soto et al. (2008) reported a maximum dive depth of 1,019 m for 23 whales near the Canary Islands, but no indication is given of the percent of time spent above 20 m depth. Therefore, the short-finned pilot whale will be modeled with a surrogate species, the long-finned pilot whale (also in the genus *Globicephala*) using the depth distribution data in table 23.

**Table 23. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Short-Finned Pilot Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-17          | 74.4                        |
| 17-35         | 5.2                         |
| 35-53         | 2.2                         |
| 53-101        | 3.8                         |
| 101-149       | 2.8                         |
| 149-197       | 1.8                         |
| 197-299       | 3.4                         |
| 299-401       | 2.6                         |
| 401-599       | 2.9                         |
| 599-797       | 0.9                         |

**2.5.1.3.5 *Globicephala melas*, Long-Finned Pilot Whale.** The long-finned pilot whale is a Tier 2 species. Long-finned pilot whales are commonly found in cold-temperate continental shelf and slope waters (Buckland et al., 1993; Payne and Heinemann, 1993), where they prey on epipelagic, mesopelagic, and demersal squid and fish (Desportes and Mouritsen, 1993; Gannon et al., 1997). Maximum reported dive depths range from 648 m in the Ligurian Sea (Baird et al., 2002) to 828 m in the North Atlantic Ocean (Heide-Jørgensen et al., 2002). Long-finned pilot whales show some diurnal variation in diving behavior, with deepest dives occurring shortly after sunset (Baird et al., 2002), when the whales may target vertically-migrating prey (Baird et al., 2002).

Depth distribution data were obtained from table 2 of Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2002) and are presented in table 24. These data are consistent with depth distribution data from two juvenile pilot whales in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (Nawojchik et al., 2003). However, since the juvenile whales were tagged and released after spending more than a year in a rehabilitation facility, the data from Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2002) will be used to create a more general depth distribution profile.

**Table 24. Depth Distribution Data from Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2002) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |        |            |            |            |            |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|               | Female                      | Female | Large male | Large male | Small male | Small male |
| 0-17          | 80.6                        | 79.3   | 73.7       | 65.7       | 78.1       | 67.6       |
| 18-35         | 3.9                         | 5.5    | 2.3        | 3.0        | 6.2        | 10.1       |
| 36-53         | 1.4                         | 1.8    | 1.4        | 1.4        | 1.9        | 5.2        |
| 54-101        | 2.5                         | 3.0    | 3.8        | 4.3        | 2.8        | 6.6        |
| 102-149       | 2.0                         | 2.6    | 4.0        | 3.8        | 1.7        | 2.4        |
| 150-197       | 1.6                         | 1.6    | 3.1        | 1.6        | 1.5        | 1.4        |
| 198-299       | 2.8                         | 1.8    | 4.3        | 6.6        | 2.8        | 1.8        |
| 300-401       | 2.0                         | 1.7    | 3.0        | 4.9        | 2.0        | 1.7        |
| 402-599       | 2.6                         | 1.8    | 3.4        | 4.9        | 2.5        | 2.3        |
| 600-797       | 0.6                         | 0.2    | 1.1        | 2.2        | 0.4        | 1.0        |

Depth distribution data from table 24 were recalculated to sum to 100% for each animal in each location (on continental shelf vs. off continental shelf). The mean percentage of time at depth for all animals/conditions is presented in table 25. Note that the depth bins are of non-uniform size.

**Table 25. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-17          | 74.4                        |
| 17-35         | 5.2                         |
| 35-53         | 2.2                         |
| 53-101        | 3.8                         |
| 101-149       | 2.8                         |
| 149-197       | 1.8                         |
| 197-299       | 3.4                         |
| 299-401       | 2.6                         |
| 401-599       | 2.9                         |
| 599-797       | 0.9                         |

**2.5.1.3.6 *Grampus griseus*, Risso's Dolphin.** The Risso's dolphin is a Tier 2 species. Risso's dolphins are commonly found in temperate and tropical waters along the continental slope (Green et al., 1992; Baumgartner, 1997; Azzellino et al., 2008). Vertically migrating cephalopods are presumed to be the primary food source for Risso's dolphins (Clarke and Pascoe, 1985), although little is known about their foraging or diving behavior. Wells et al. (2009) reported on the movement and diving behavior of a rehabilitated adult male dolphin that stranded on the gulf coast of Florida. Based on visual inspection of figure 5 from Wells et al. (2009), the depth distribution for Risso's dolphins was estimated for four six-hour blocks of time (table 26). The tagged animal in this study travelled through waters with a mean depth of 548 m (range: 3–2,300 m). The deepest dive recorded on the tag was in the 400–500 m depth bin, and less than 0.1% of dives were to depths deeper than 200 m (Wells et al., 2009).

**Table 26. Depth Distribution Data from Wells et al. (2009) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for Risso's Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Period of Time |     |      |       |
|---------------|----------------|-----|------|-------|
|               | Dawn           | Day | Dusk | Night |
| 0-1           | 18             | 33  | 26   | 22    |
| 1-2           | 10             | 15  | 16   | 13    |
| 2-10          | 18             | 14  | 15   | 19    |
| 10-50         | 51             | 36  | 42   | 45    |
| 50-100        | 2              | 1.5 | 0.5  | 0.75  |
| 100-150       | 0.25           | 0.1 | 0.1  | 0.1   |
| 150-600       | 0.75           | 0.4 | 0.4  | 0.15  |

The average time spent over 24 hr in these depth bins was calculated and is presented in table 27. Note that the depth bins are non-uniform in size.

**Table 27. Percentage of Time at Depth for Risso's Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 24.75                       |
| 1-2           | 13.5                        |
| 2-10          | 16.5                        |
| 10-50         | 43.5                        |
| 50-100        | 1.1875                      |
| 100-150       | 0.1375                      |
| 150-600       | 0.425                       |

**2.5.1.3.7 *Lagenodelphis hosei*, Fraser's Dolphin.** The Fraser's dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the long-finned pilot whale (section 2.5.1.3.5). Fraser's dolphins typically inhabit tropical pelagic waters (Louella and Dolar, 2002). No data exist on diving behavior of this species. Robison and Craddock (1983) reported that the mesopelagic fish, shrimp, and squid species found in the stomach of three dolphins typically inhabit depths near 250–500 m. Fraser's dolphins in the Sulu Sea were found to feed on vertically migrating species in the upper 200 m of the water column, as well as on non-migrating species found at greater than 600 m in depth (Dolar et al., 2003). Fraser's dolphins have also been reported herding fish near the surface (Watkins et al., 1994). Dolar et al. (1999) reported that Fraser's dolphins have myoglobin concentrations consistent with those of other deep diving marine mammals, and relative muscle masses much greater than other dolphins their size, indicative of enhanced diving ability. Therefore, despite their smaller size, the Fraser's dolphin will be modeled as a long-finned pilot whale, another species in the family Delphinidae which feeds on mesopelagic and bathypelagic prey at similar depths (Desportes and Mouritsen, 1993; Gannon et al., 1997) (table 28).

**Table 28. Percentage of Time at Depth for Fraser's Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-17          | 74.4                        |
| 17-35         | 5.2                         |
| 35-53         | 2.2                         |
| 53-101        | 3.8                         |
| 101-149       | 2.8                         |
| 149-197       | 1.8                         |
| 197-299       | 3.4                         |
| 299-401       | 2.6                         |
| 401-599       | 2.9                         |
| 599-797       | 0.9                         |

**2.5.1.3.8 *Lagenorhynchus acutus*, Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin.** The Atlantic white-sided dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). White-sided dolphins are found in cold temperate and sub-polar waters, ranging from the continental shelf to offshore of the continental slope (Palka et al., 1997). They feed on both epipelagic and mesopelagic fish and squid (Couperus, 1997; Weinrich et al., 2001; Doksaeter

et al., 2008; Craddock et al., 2009). One stranded and rehabilitated dolphin tagged with a satellite tag containing a saltwater switch provided basic dive behavior information (Mate et al., 1994). Over a six-day period, no dives of longer than 4 minutes and no surface durations of longer than a minute occurred, and the animal spent 89% of its time beneath the surface at unknown depths. White-sided dolphins bycaught in bottom trawl and sink gillnet fisheries were caught in nets fished at a mean depth of 189.8 m (range: 55-503 m), although the exact depth at which the animals were entangled is unknown (Craddock et al., 2009). Pantropical spotted dolphins also forage on vertically migrating prey species which come to the surface layer (above 200 m) at night (Wang et al., 2003; Scott and Chivers, 2009). Therefore, due to the paucity of data on the Atlantic white-sided dolphin's diving behavior, this species will be modeled as a pantropical spotted dolphin, with the depth distribution provided in table 29.

**Table 29. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.9 *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*, White-Beaked Dolphin.** The white-beaked dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). White-beaked dolphins occur only in the temperate and subarctic North Atlantic Ocean, generally in coastal and continental shelf waters (Kinze, 2002). Fish species constitute the primary prey of white-beaked dolphins (e.g. Atlantic cod, haddock, herring, and hake); however, cephalopods and benthic crustaceans are also part of their diet (Ostrom et al., 1993; Reeves et al., 1999). They have also been observed cooperatively herding schooling fish species at the surface (Reeves et al., 1999). Pantropical spotted dolphins also forage on vertically migrating prey species which come to the surface layer (above 200 m) at night (Wang et al., 2003; Scott and Chivers, 2009). Therefore, due to the paucity of data on the white-beaked dolphin's diving behavior, this species will be modeled as a pantropical spotted dolphin, with the depth distribution provided in table 30.

**Table 30. Percentage of Time at Depth for the White-Beaked Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        | 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        | 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         | 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         | 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         | 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        | 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         | 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         | 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         | 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         | 160-170       | 0.1                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |               |                             |

**2.5.1.3.10 *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*, Pacific White-Sided Dolphin.** The Pacific white-sided dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Pacific white-sided dolphins inhabit cold temperate waters of the North Pacific, in both offshore and coastal waters (Brownell et al., 1999; Waerebeek and Würsig, 2002). Their primary prey species include mesopelagic fish and cephalopods, as well as epipelagic fish in shallower waters (Kajimura and Loughlin, 1988; Miyazaki et al., 1991; Walker and Jones, 1994; Brownell et al., 1999; Morton, 2000). No reports of depth of diving were located in the literature. Hall (1970) trained a captive Pacific white-sided dolphin to dive to a depth of 214 m. However, Black (1994) reported that in coastal waters, 70% of dives were shorter than 20 sec in duration, and dives longer than 90 sec were rare, indicating that most dives are shallow. Heise (1997) similarly reported that 70% of foraging dives were less than 15 sec in duration. Therefore, Pacific white-sided dolphins are not considered deep divers. This species is thought to feed mostly at night or in the morning (Stroud et al., 1981) when their mesopelagic prey rise to surface waters. Pantropical spotted dolphins also feed on mesopelagic, vertically migrating prey in surface waters. Pantropical spotted dolphins spend the majority of their time in the top 50 m, and their maximum diving depths are within the range of the dive depth of the trained Pacific white-sided dolphin (Hall, 1970; Baird et al., 2001; Scott and Chivers, 2009). Therefore, based on available literature, the depth distribution provided in table 31 is considered representative for the Pacific white-sided dolphin.

**Table 31. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pacific White-Sided Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        | 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        | 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         | 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         | 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         | 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        | 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         | 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         | 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         | 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         | 160-170       | 0.1                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |               |                             |

**2.5.1.3.11 *Lissodelphis borealis*, Northern Right Whale Dolphin.** The northern right whale dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Although the northern right whale dolphin is abundant in deep, temperate waters across the North Pacific Ocean, little is known about its natural history or behavior (Leatherwood and Walker, 1979; Jefferson and Newcomer, 1993b; Forney and Barlow, 1998; Rankin et al., 2007). They are known to commonly associate with Pacific white-sided dolphins and Risso's dolphins (Jefferson and Newcomer, 1993b; Forney and Barlow, 1998), with which they show dietary overlap (Walker and Jones, 1994). Northern right whale dolphins near the southern California coast feed principally on cephalopods and a diverse variety of myctophid fish (Leatherwood and Walker, 1979; Jefferson and Newcomer, 1993a; Jefferson et al., 1994). Some evidence based on stomach contents suggests that northern right whale dolphins may dive as deep as 200 m (Fitch and Brownell, 1968; Jefferson et al., 1994). Individual northern right whale dolphins have been observed to dive for brief periods (10–75 sec), but can also remain submerged for 6.25 min (Leatherwood and Walker, 1979) to 6.5 min (Cruickshank and Brown, 1981). Northern right whale dolphins have comparatively low muscle myoglobin content among odontocetes suggesting they are not deep divers (Noren and Williams, 2000). Therefore, due to dietary similarity and frequent association with the Pacific white-sided dolphin, the northern right whale dolphin will be represented by the same surrogate, the pantropical spotted dolphin. The depth distribution is provided in table 32.

**Table 32. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Right Whale Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        | 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        | 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         | 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         | 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         | 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        | 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         | 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         | 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         | 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         | 160-170       | 0.1                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |               |                             |

**2.5.1.3.12 *Orcinus orca*, Killer Whale.** The killer whale is a Tier 2 species. Killer whales have a cosmopolitan distribution, but are most commonly observed in temperate, coastal waters (Ford, 2002). Killer whales feed on a range of prey, although most populations exhibit some degree of dietary specialization. In the North Eastern Pacific and Antarctic, sympatric populations in each location are socially (and in some cases reproductively) isolated by foraging specializations for fish or marine mammal species (Ford et al., 1998; Saulitis et al., 2000; Pitman and Ensor, 2003).

Fish-eating killer whales have been studied more extensively than mammal-eating ecotypes, although there is still limited published information on diving behavior. Fish-eating killer whales will either chase individual prey at the surface or collectively herd schooling fish towards the surface (Domenici et al., 2000; Nøttestad et al., 2002). Baird et al. (2003a) table 5 reported that seven fish-eating killer whales tagged in British Columbia waters spent most of their time in the top 30 m of the water column (table 33). This is consistent with Baird (1994) and Shapiro (2008) who reported that fish-eating resident killer whales spent the vast majority of their time in the top 20 m.

**Table 33. Percentage of Time at Depth for Fish-Eating Killer Whales**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
|               | Whale                       | Whale | Whale | Whale | Whale | Whale | Whale | Average |
| 0-30          | 99.52                       | 100   | 98.33 | 96.22 | 92.4  | 97.83 | 98.82 | 97.59   |
| 30-228        | 0.48                        | 0     | 1.67  | 3.78  | 7.6   | 2.17  | 1.18  | 2.41    |

Mammal-eating killer whales have different foraging strategies than fish-eating killer whales (Barrett-Lennard et al., 1996; Pitman and Ensor, 2003). Mammal-eating killer whales often attempt to capture prey from below, where their silhouette against brighter surface waters may improve detection. Baird (1994) reported a depth distribution profile for a mammal-eating killer whale near Vancouver Island carrying a time-depth recorder for just over three hours. Table 34 presents the depth distribution as a result of visual inspection of figure 2.5.B in Baird (1994). While this profile is the result of a short-term tag carry by a single individual, it represents a better estimate of time spent

at depth than applying a fish-eating killer whale as a surrogate due to the differences in their foraging tactics.

**Table 34. Percentage of Time at Depth for Mammal-Eating Killer Whales**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-5           | 24                          | 35-40         | 8.5                         |
| 5-10          | 3.5                         | 40-45         | 10.9                        |
| 10-15         | 2.5                         | 45-50         | 8.5                         |
| 15-20         | 4.2                         | 50-55         | 5                           |
| 20-25         | 8                           | 55-60         | 1.5                         |
| 25-30         | 12                          | 60-65         | 0.4                         |
| 30-35         | 11                          |               |                             |

**2.5.1.3.13 *Peponocephala electra*, Melon-Headed Whale.** The melon-headed whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Risso's dolphin (2.5.1.3.6). Melon headed whales occur in oceanic tropical and subtropical waters (Perryman et al., 1994). They feed on a variety of mesopelagic fish and cephalopod species (Jefferson and Barros, 1997; Brownell Jr. et al., 2009; Gross et al., 2009). There currently exists no information on diving behavior. The closest relatives to the melon-headed whale are the pilot whales (LeDuc et al., 1999), although pilot whales are more than twice the size of the melon headed whales. Their small size could indicate that they do not dive as deeply as their larger relatives. Therefore, melon-headed whales will be modeled as a Risso's dolphin, another member of the same subfamily, Globicephalinae, which feeds on mesopelagic prey. The representative depth distribution is provided in table 35.

**Table 35. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Melon-Headed Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 24.75                       |
| 1-2           | 13.5                        |
| 2-10          | 16.5                        |
| 10-50         | 43.5                        |
| 50-100        | 1.1875                      |
| 100-150       | 0.1375                      |
| 150-600       | 0.425                       |

**2.5.1.3.14 *Pseudorca crassidens*, False Killer Whale.** The false killer whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Risso's dolphin (2.5.1.3.6). False killer whales inhabit tropical and temperate waters along and offshore of the continental slope (Odell and McClune, 1999). Little is known about their diving or foraging behavior. Stomach contents analyses reveal that false killer whales feed on oceanic cephalopods (Alonso et al., 1999; Andrade et al., 2001), while observations indicate that they consume a variety of prey (including fish and other marine mammals) at depth and at the surface (Perryman and Foster, 1980; Stacey et al., 1994; Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al., 1997). Cummings and Fish (1971) estimated that false killer whales would

be capable of diving to up to 500 m depth. Based on measurements of their echolocation clicks, whales may detect large fish at up to 200 m distance and cephalopods at about half that distance (Madsen et al., 2004a), which may suggest animals are capable of diving to at least 200 m. Unpublished time-depth recorder data of a single whale showed that all dives to deeper than 100 m occurred during the day, with a maximum depth exceeding 234 m (Baird, 2009). Dives during the nighttime remained within the top 100 m of the water column. Ligon and Baird (2001) reported that three instrumented whales showed a maximum diving depth of 53 m, with an average dive depth range of 8–12 m, although the timing of the tag data (daytime vs. nighttime) was not reported. The closest relatives to the false killer whale, for which diving behavior have been studied, are two members of the subfamily Globicephalinae, the long-finned pilot whale and the Risso's dolphin (LeDuc et al., 1999). False killer whales are in between these species in size, and the limited data suggest that false killer whales do not dive to the depths reported for long-finned pilot whales. Risso's dolphins and false killer whales both feed on pelagic cephalopods (Clarke and Pascoe, 1985). Therefore, the false killer whale will be modeled using the depth distribution for the Risso's dolphin as provided in table 36.

**Table 36. Percentage of Time at Depth for the False Killer Whale, Based on Data from The Surrogate Species, the Risso's Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 24.75                       |
| 1-2           | 13.5                        |
| 2-10          | 16.5                        |
| 10-50         | 43.5                        |
| 50-100        | 1.1875                      |
| 100-150       | 0.1375                      |
| 150-600       | 0.425                       |

**2.5.1.3.15 *Stenella attenuata*, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin.** The pantropical spotted dolphin is a Tier 2 species. Pantropical spotted dolphins are found in warm temperate and tropical waters over and offshore of the continental slope (Perrin and Hohn, 1994). They feed on both epipelagic and mesopelagic fish and squid (Wang et al., 2003). The maximum daytime and nighttime dive depths reported are 122 m and 213 m, respectively (Baird et al., 2001), however, Scott and Chivers (2009) calculated that dives to more than 120 m accounted for less than 0.1% of all dives from 12 animals carrying time-depth recorders. Daytime dives are primarily shallow and above the thermocline (Scott and Chivers, 2009). Pantropical spotted dolphins dive deeper at night, when they forage on prey associated with vertical migrations of the deep scattering layer (Robertson and Chivers, 1997; Scott and Chivers, 2009). Water depths associated with tagged dolphins ranged 70–440 m, and no dives near the bottom were reported (Baird et al., 2001). Depth distribution data were estimated from the text, figure 4, and table 2 of Baird et al. (2001) and from the text, table 2, and figure 9 of Scott and Chivers (2009) (table 37).

**Table 37. Depth Distribution Data from Baird et al. (2001) and Scott and Chivers (2009) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth (m) | Day                 |                     |                     |                     |                          | Night               |                     |                          |
|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
|           | Baird et al. (2001) | Baird et al. (2001) | Baird et al. (2001) | Baird et al. (2001) | Scott and Chivers (2009) | Baird et al. (2001) | Baird et al. (2001) | Scott and Chivers (2009) |
| 0-10      | 84                  | 90                  | 89                  | 91                  | 61                       | 50                  | 68                  | 24                       |
| 10-20     | 16                  | 8                   | 7                   | 9                   | 33                       | 8                   | 12                  | 32                       |
| 20-30     | 0                   | 2                   | 2                   | 0                   | 3                        | 10                  | 4                   | 24                       |
| 30-40     | 0                   | 0                   | 2                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 12                  | 2                   | 7                        |
| 40-50     | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 7                   | 2                   | 5                        |
| 50-60     | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 6                   | 2                   | 3                        |
| 60-70     | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 2                   | 2                   | 2                        |
| 70-80     | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 1                   | 1                   | 1                        |
| 80-90     | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0.5                      | 2                   | 1                   | 0.5                      |
| 90-100    | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 1                   | 1                   | 0.5                      |
| 100-110   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 1                   | 1                   | 0.5                      |
| 110-120   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 1                   | 0.5                      |
| 120-130   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.5                 | 0                        |
| 130-140   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.5                 | 0                        |
| 140-150   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.5                 | 0                        |
| 150-160   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.5                 | 0                        |
| 160-170   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.5                 | 0                        |
| 170-180   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.3                 | 0                        |
| 180-190   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                   | 0                        | 0                   | 0.2                 | 0                        |

Baird et al. (2001) reported the daytime average percentage of time in 2-m intervals for the top 10 m. For the Baird et al. (2001) nighttime and Scott and Chivers (2009) data, the percentage of time determined for the top 10 m was uniformly distributed across these 2-meter intervals. Daytime and nighttime averages were calculated for the Baird et al. (2001) data, and these were then averaged with the Scott and Chivers (2009) data. The resulting mean daytime and nighttime depth distribution data are presented in table 38. Note that the depth intervals are smaller for the first 5 depth bins (2 m) than the rest (10 m).

**Table 38. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |       |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|
|               | Day                         | Night | 24 hour |
| 0-2           | 32.6                        | 8.3   | 20.4    |
| 2-4           | 13.0                        | 8.3   | 10.7    |
| 4-6           | 8.9                         | 8.3   | 8.6     |
| 6-8           | 9.7                         | 8.3   | 9.0     |
| 8-10          | 10.7                        | 8.3   | 9.5     |
| 10-20         | 21.5                        | 21.0  | 21.3    |
| 20-30         | 2.0                         | 15.5  | 8.8     |
| 30-40         | 0.5                         | 7.0   | 3.8     |
| 40-50         | 0.3                         | 4.8   | 2.5     |
| 50-60         | 0.3                         | 3.5   | 1.9     |
| 60-70         | 0.3                         | 2.0   | 1.1     |
| 70-80         | 0.3                         | 1.0   | 0.6     |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |       |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|
|               | Day                         | Night | 24 Hour |
| 80-90         | 0.3                         | 1.0   | 0.6     |
| 90-100        | 0                           | 0.8   | 0.4     |
| 100-110       | 0                           | 0.8   | 0.4     |
| 110-120       | 0                           | 0.5   | 0.3     |
| 120-130       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0.1     |
| 130-140       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0.1     |
| 140-150       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0.1     |
| 150-160       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0.1     |
| 160-170       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0.1     |
| 170-180       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0       |
| 180-190       | 0                           | 0.1   | 0       |

2.5.1.3.16 *Stenella clymene*, *Clymene Dolphin*. The Clymene dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Clymene dolphins are found in deep tropical and warm temperate waters beyond the continental shelf (Jefferson, 2002a). Limited information about their prey suggests they primarily feed on squid and vertically migrating fish of the Myctophidae family, which are associated with the deep scattering layer (Perrin et al., 1981). No information currently exists about their diving behavior. Some authors have speculated that their size limits them to the upper 250 m of the water column (Davis et al. 1998), although preliminary evidence suggests similarly-sized striped dolphins are capable of diving much deeper (Minamikawa et al., 2003). However, due to the paucity of data, the Clymene dolphin will be modeled with a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (also in the genus *Stenella*), using the depth distribution data in table 39.

**Table 39. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Clymene Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.17 *Stenella coeruleoalba*, Striped Dolphin.** The striped dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Striped dolphins prefer tropical and warm temperate waters and have an oceanic distribution with most observations occurring beyond the continental shelf (Perrin et al., 1994b; Davis and Fargion, 1996b; Davis et al., 1998; Archer II, 2002; Cañadas et al., 2002). Little is known about their foraging or diving behavior. Striped dolphins primarily feed on small, pelagic, vertically migrating prey (Blanco et al., 1995). Stomach contents analyses suggest that foraging occurs mostly in the dusk to early night hours (Ringelstein et al., 2006). Their distribution in the North Atlantic Ocean is associated with a mesopelagic prey community comprised of fish and cephalopod species (Doksaeter et al., 2008). A single striped dolphin carrying a time-depth recorder dove to a mean depth ( $\pm$  SD) of 22.6 m (17.5) during the day and 126.7 m (120.9) at night, with a maximum dive depth of 705 m (Minamikawa et al., 2003). This pattern of shallow daytime shallow diving and deeper nighttime diving is consistent with similar diving behavior seen in short-beaked common dolphins (section 2.5.1.3.1) and pantropical spotted dolphins (section 2.5.1.3.15). Additionally, all three species occur in similar water depths (Davis et al., 1998). Therefore, although the striped dolphin may dive on average to deeper depths, this species will be modeled with a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (also in the genus *Stenella*), using the depth distribution data in table 40.

**Table 40. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Striped Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.18 *Stenella frontalis*, Atlantic Spotted Dolphin.** The Atlantic spotted dolphin is a Tier 2 species that is usually found in shallow, continental shelf waters (mean depth of occurrence in the Gulf of Mexico was 197.1 m (Davis et al., 1998). Atlantic spotted dolphins are known to feed on both mesopelagic fish and squid, as well as benthic invertebrates (Perrin et al., 1994a). Davis et al. (1996) tracked a tagged dolphin in a mean water depth of 32.6 m (range 12–63 m) and indicated that it consistently dove deep enough to reach the seafloor. The maximum dive depth is between 40–60 m (Davis et al., 1996). Davis et al. (1996) reported no diel pattern in the depth of dives. This is consistent with tagging results from Griffin (2005), who reported dolphins diving to the seafloor at 30 m, with animals spending most of their time in the top 10 m. Depth distribution data were obtained from table 1 of Davis et al. (1996) and are presented in table 41.

**Table 41. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Atlantic Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 76.2                        |
| 10-20         | 11.4                        |
| 20-30         | 8.3                         |
| 30-40         | 2.9                         |
| 40-60         | 1.4                         |

**2.5.1.3.19 *Stenella longirostris*, Spinner Dolphin.** The spinner dolphin is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin (section 2.5.1.3.15). Spinner dolphins typically reside in tropical, pelagic waters, although they have a coastal distribution around the Hawaiian and French Polynesia islands (Benoit-Bird and Au, 2003). Their prey consists of vertically migrating mesopelagic fish, cephalopods, and crustaceans (Dolar et al., 2003; Lammers, 2004). They also feed on pelagic organisms concentrated in near-surface waters with a shallow thermocline (Reilly, 1990; Lammers, 2004). Many of the vertically migrating prey species spend daytime hours at depths from 700–3,000 m but move to depths from 200 m up to the surface at night. Spinner dolphins in Hawaiian waters mostly forage at dusk and early night in deep water, but dive to much shallower depths due to their prey moving closer to the surface (Benoit-Bird and Au, 2003; Lammers, 2004).

No depth distribution data exist for spinner dolphins. However, pantropical spotted dolphins also forage mostly at night on vertically migrating fish and cephalopod prey and their foraging dives are primarily limited to the upper 200 m of the water column (Baird et al., 2001). Gross et al. (2009) found no niche differentiation between the two species. Therefore, the spinner dolphin will be modeled with a surrogate species, the pantropical spotted dolphin, using the depth distribution in table 42.

**Table 42. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Spinner Dolphin Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 20.4                        |
| 2-4           | 10.7                        |
| 4-6           | 8.6                         |
| 6-8           | 9.0                         |
| 8-10          | 9.5                         |
| 10-20         | 21.3                        |
| 20-30         | 8.8                         |
| 30-40         | 3.8                         |
| 40-50         | 2.5                         |
| 50-60         | 1.9                         |
| 60-70         | 1.1                         |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 70-80         | 0.6                         |
| 80-90         | 0.6                         |
| 90-100        | 0.4                         |
| 100-110       | 0.4                         |
| 110-120       | 0.3                         |
| 120-130       | 0.1                         |
| 130-140       | 0.1                         |
| 140-150       | 0.1                         |
| 150-160       | 0.1                         |
| 160-170       | 0.1                         |

**2.5.1.3.20 *Steno bredanensis*, Rough-Toothed Dolphin.** The rough-toothed dolphin is a Tier 2 species. Rough-toothed dolphins are commonly found in waters along the continental shelf (Davis et al., 1998). Rough-toothed dolphins have been reported feeding near the surface, which may

indicate that they primarily make shallow dives (Lodi and Hetzel, 1999; Pitman and Stinchcomb, 2002). There is little information about their diving and foraging behavior. Watkins et al. (1987) reported rough-toothed dolphins rubbing along a deployed hydrophone at a depth of 70 m. Wells et al. (2008) reported time-at-depth data from four rehabilitated and released adult rough-toothed dolphins in the Atlantic Ocean. Table 43 presents the percentage of dives to greater than 2 m for each animal. While these data underestimate surface time (since an animal had to dive below 2 m depth for the tag to save the data), they indicate that dolphins spend the majority of their time in the upper 25 m of the water column. Only two of the animals made a total of three dives to the 200–300 m depth bin, and dives were generally shallowest during the daytime.

**Table 43. Dive Depth Distribution Data from Wells et al. (2008) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Rough-Toothed Dolphin**

| Depth bin | Percentage of dives to greater than 2 m depth |       |       |       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
|           | 54612                                         | 57604 | 42480 | 42481 |
| 2-10      | 75.82                                         | 77.42 | 82.71 | 76.02 |
| 10-25     | 15.79                                         | 15.64 | 14.25 | 19.28 |
| 25-50     | 4.85                                          | 4.62  | 1.78  | 3.99  |
| 50-75     | 1.45                                          | 1.16  | 0.68  | 0.42  |
| 75-100    | 0.31                                          | 0.3   | 0.27  | 0.26  |
| 100-150   | 0.06                                          | 0.1   | 0.23  | 0.03  |
| 150-200   | 0                                             | 0     | 0.04  | 0     |
| 200-300   | 0.01                                          | 0     | 0.04  | 0     |

The data in table 43 were averaged across all four animals to give a mean depth distribution (table 44). Although these data were collected from rehabilitated animals, the paucity of data on diving behavior of healthy animals necessitates that these data are used until better information becomes available. Note that the depth bin sizes in table 44 are non-uniform.

**Table 44. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Rough-Toothed Dolphin**

| Depth bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 77.99                       |
| 10-25         | 16.24                       |
| 25-50         | 3.81                        |
| 50-75         | 0.93                        |
| 75-100        | 0.29                        |
| 100-150       | 0.11                        |
| 150-200       | 0.01                        |
| 200-300       | 0.01                        |

**2.5.1.3.21 *Tursiops truncatus*, Bottlenose Dolphin.** The bottlenose dolphin is a Tier 1 species. Bottlenose dolphins have a cosmopolitan distribution in the tropical and temperate waters of the world (Wells and Scott, 2002). They reside in estuarine, coastal, and offshore continental shelf and slope waters. Populations vary in their migratory and ranging behavior (Wells and Scott 2002). Bottlenose dolphins feed primarily on fish species with squid and other invertebrates contributing to the diet as well. Due to the range of habitats in which bottlenose dolphins are found, prey species

may be epipelagic, pelagic, mesopelagic, or benthic in origin (Mead and Potter, 1990; Shane, 1990; Rossbach and Herzing, 1997; Wells and Scott, 1999). Values used to estimate bottlenose dolphin movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 45.

**Table 45. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Bottlenose Dolphin (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior    | Variable                | Value               | Reference                                      |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Foraging    | Travel Direction        | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 1.6 (0.2)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Average Depth (m)       | Gaussian 25 (5)     | Hastie et al. (2006)                           |
|             | Bottom Following        | Yes                 | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Reversals               | Gaussian 18 (1.1)   | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Probability of Reversal | 0.09                | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Reversal Dive Rate      | Gaussian 1.0 (0.2)  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Time in Reversal        | Gaussian 1 (0.1)    | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 46.4 (2.5) | Lopez (2009)                                   |
| Playing     | Travel Direction        | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 1.6 (0.2)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Average Depth (m)       | Gaussian 7 (3)      | Hastie et al. (2006), Wursig and Wursig (1979) |
|             | Bottom Following        | Yes                 | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Reversals               | No                  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 3 (2)      | Best estimate                                  |
| Resting     | Travel Direction        | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.5 (0.1)  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 0.5 (0.1)  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Average Depth (m)       | Uniform 2           | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Bottom Following        | No                  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Reversals               | No                  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 3 (2)      | Best estimate                                  |
| Socializing | Travel Direction        | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 1.6 (0.2)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |
|             | Average Depth (m)       | Uniform 10          | Hastie et al. (2006) Wursig and Wursig (1979)  |
|             | Bottom Following        | Yes                 | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Reversals               | No                  | Best estimate                                  |
|             | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 3 (2)      | Best estimate                                  |
| Travel      | Travel Direction        | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Vector model        | Ward (1999)                                    |
|             | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 2.1 (0.3)  | Houser et al. (2010)                           |

**Table 45. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Bottlenose Dolphin (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

|                    |                            |                    |                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Travel<br>(Cont'd) | Descent Rate (m/s)         | Gaussian 1.6 (0.2) | Houser et al. (2010)                          |
|                    | Average Depth (m)          | Gaussian 7 (3)     | Hastie et al. (2006) Wursig and Wursig (1979) |
|                    | Bottom Following           | Yes                | Best estimate                                 |
|                    | Reversals                  | No                 | Best estimate                                 |
|                    | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 3 (2)     | Best estimate                                 |
| General            | Depth limit on seeding (m) | 2                  | Wursig and Wursig (1979)                      |
|                    | Shore following (m)        | 2                  | Wursig and Wursig (1979)                      |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 45 is provided in table 46. These data are consistent with animals foraging to 50 m in the North Atlantic Ocean (Hastie et al., 2006), and with *Tursiops* sp. diving to 8 m near Western Australia (Sargeant et al., 2007). While Klatsky et al. (2007) reported dolphins near Bermuda diving to depths in excess of 500 m, 50–90% of dives were to shallower than 50 m, depending on time of day.

**Table 46. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bottlenose Dolphin**

| Depth bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-5           | 74.21                       |
| 5-10          | 17.04                       |
| 10-15         | 3.09                        |
| 15-20         | 1.41                        |
| 20-25         | 1.87                        |
| 25-30         | 1.59                        |
| 30-35         | 0.66                        |
| 35-40         | 0.12                        |
| 40-45         | 0.01                        |

#### **2.5.1.4 Family Eschrichtiidae**

**2.5.1.4.1 *Eschrichtius robustus*, Gray Whale.** The gray whale is a Tier 2 species. Gray whales are distributed coastally in the Pacific Ocean, migrating annually between Arctic and subtropical waters (Swartz, 1986; Jones and Swartz, 2002). Foraging occurs primarily in the summer and fall, on the polar and subpolar feeding grounds and along the northern portion of their migratory route. Gray whales forage within the water column with modified skimming techniques to capture neritic fish prey, and habitually scrape the benthos to acquire benthic fish, squid, annelids, crustaceans, and mollusks (Nerini, 1984; Darling et al., 1998; Dunham and Duffus, 2002; Jones and Swartz, 2002). Gray whales have been reported foraging in water up to 120 m deep (Würsig et al., 1986; Cacchione et al., 1987; Dunham and Duffus, 2002), although in many areas whales forage in waters less than 20 m deep (Ljungblad et al., 1987; Guerrero, 1989; Malcolm et al., 1995; Malcolm and Duffus, 2000; Stewart et al., 2001; Woodward and Winn, 2006).

Little detailed information on depth distribution within the water column exists for gray whales. Malcolm et al. (1995) reported the percentage of time at depth for a single foraging whale carrying a tag for over 8 hr in British Columbia waters. Visual inspection of figure 3 from Malcolm et al. (1995) resulted in the depth distribution in table 47. The majority of dives (76%) were ventilation dives to a mean depth of 2.3 m, while 13% were feeding dives to a mean depth of 16.7 m (mean bottom depth 18 m). The whale appeared to spend little time in the water column at intermediate depths. These data compare to a later study with a larger sample size of whales, where 79% of dives by whales off Vancouver Island were to a mean depth of 2.2 m, and 15% of dives were to a mean depth of 12–19 m (Malcolm and Duffus, 2000). Wood and Winn (2006) and Woodward (2006) similarly reported that six whales feeding along the central British Columbia coast had a mean dive depth of 11 m (range: 2.4–28.9 m). The percentage of time near the surface is also consistent with other studies in the same region (14.2% and 17.5%; Stelle et al., 2008) and in the Bering Sea (22%; Würsig et al., 1986). Furthermore, the dive depth is similar to the reported foraging depths in British Columbia and other regions (Ljungblad et al., 1987; Guerrero, 1989; Malcolm et al., 1995; Malcolm and Duffus, 2000; Stewart et al., 2001; Woodward and Winn, 2006). Stewart et al. (2001) described the diving behavior post-release for a rehabilitated calf in southern California. All dives were less than 20 m deep, and 85% of dives were less than 10 m deep (compared to 52% in table 47). An earlier release of a post-rehabilitated calf in the same area documented a much deeper maximum diving depth (170 m) and an average diving depth of approximately 50 m (Evans, 1974), which is deeper than the depth distribution given in table 47.

**Table 47. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Gray Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 19.5                        |
| 2-4           | 19.5                        |
| 4-6           | 2.0                         |
| 6-8           | 6.5                         |
| 8-10          | 4.5                         |
| 10-12         | 2.5                         |
| 12-14         | 3.5                         |
| 14-16         | 12.5                        |
| 16-18         | 8.5                         |
| 18-20         | 19.5                        |
| 20-22         | 1.5                         |

Diving behavior on the breeding grounds is less well described. Females with calves in San Ignacio Lagoon, Baja California, Mexico, dove to a maximum depth of 20.75 m (Ludwig and Culik, 2001). Ludwig et al. (2001) reported a maximum dive depth of 27.4 m in a broader study. These depths are consistent with those reported for the foraging gray whale in table 47; therefore, this depth distribution will represent gray whales throughout their range.

#### **2.5.1.5 Family Kogiidae**

**2.5.1.5.1 *Kogia breviceps*, Pygmy Sperm Whale.** The pygmy sperm whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the long-finned pilot whale (section 2.5.1.3.5).

Pygmy sperm whales have a cosmopolitan distribution in all temperate and tropical waters (Bloodworth and Odell, 2008). Most prey species are exclusively oceanic in distribution with cephalopod species contributing most to the diet (Ross, 1979; Bloodworth and Odell, 2008; Fernandez et al., 2009). Based on stomach contents analysis of stranded whales in New Zealand, Beatson (2007) concluded that pygmy sperm whales feed shallower in the water column than sperm whales, although some prey species are found at depths greater than 600 m. Ploen (2004) found that prey species from South African stranded pygmy sperm whale stomachs are found at depths below 300 m. The long-finned pilot whale is another teutophagus species (Desportes and Mouritsen, 1993; Gannon et al., 1997) which forages deep in the water column (Heide-Jorgensen et al., 2002). The broad similarity in prey types and oceanic habitat suggests similarity in diving behavior, and, therefore, the depth distribution in table 48 will represent the pygmy sperm whale.

**Table 48. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Sperm Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-17          | 74.4                        |
| 17-35         | 5.2                         |
| 35-53         | 2.2                         |
| 53-101        | 3.8                         |
| 101-149       | 2.8                         |
| 149-197       | 1.8                         |
| 197-299       | 3.4                         |
| 299-401       | 2.6                         |
| 401-599       | 2.9                         |
| 599-797       | 0.9                         |

**2.5.1.5.2 *Kogia sima*, Dwarf Sperm Whale.** The dwarf sperm whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the long-finned pilot whale (section 2.5.1.3.5). Dwarf sperm whales have a cosmopolitan distribution in all temperate and tropical waters (Willis and Baird, 1998). There is some indication that dwarf sperm whales have a more coastal distribution than pygmy sperm whales, and prey often include more continental shelf and slope species than those of the pygmy sperm whale (Ross, 1979; Wang et al., 2002). Yet prey species of dwarf sperm whales are still deep in the water column with some species found below 400 m (Wang et al., 2002). Therefore, similarly to the pygmy sperm whale, the dwarf sperm whale will be modeled as a long-finned pilot whale.

**Table 49. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Dwarf Sperm Whale Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Long-Finned Pilot Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-17          | 74.4                        |
| 17-35         | 5.2                         |
| 35-53         | 2.2                         |
| 53-101        | 3.8                         |
| 101-149       | 2.8                         |
| 149-197       | 1.8                         |
| 197-299       | 3.4                         |
| 299-401       | 2.6                         |
| 401-599       | 2.9                         |
| 599-797       | 0.9                         |

#### **2.5.1.6 Family Monodontidae**

**2.5.1.6.1 *Delphinapterus leucas*, Beluga Whale.** The beluga whale is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the narwhal (section 2.5.1.6.2), for part of its range. Belugas occupy shallow and deep waters of the Arctic and sub-Arctic (Brodie, 1989; O'Corry-Crowe, 2002). In the spring and early summer, belugas migrate into shallow, estuarine waters, where they spend time during their seasonal molt. In many areas, belugas then leave the estuaries and range farther offshore into deep water. In the fall and winter, belugas in most areas migrate in the direction of the advancing polar ice cap, overwintering on feeding grounds both at the ice edge and some distance into the fast ice (Brodie, 1989). Beluga whales feed on a variety of prey species, including coastal fish and mesopelagic and benthic fish, cephalopods, and crustaceans (Seaman et al., 1982; Welch et al., 1993; Heide-Jørgensen and Teilmann, 1994; Dahl et al., 2000).

Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2001) reported the percentage of time spent at depth for belugas in estuarine waters provided in table 50. The deepest depth category given in Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2001) was “>20m,” and the depth of the study area was not reported. Therefore, a maximum depth of 50 m is assigned for time spent in shallow waters, based on descriptions by other authors (Brodie, 1989).

**Table 50. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Beluga Whale in Shallow, Coastal Waters**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 13.3                        |
| 1-2           | 72.8                        |
| 2-4           | 7.5                         |
| 4-6           | 2.8                         |
| 6-8           | 1.3                         |
| 8-10          | 0.6                         |
| 10-20         | 0.8                         |
| 20-50         | 0.9                         |

Beluga whales in the North Atlantic Ocean are sympatric with their closest relative, the narwhal, which also makes seasonal migrations in association with the polar ice cap movement (Hay and Mansfield, 1989). Narwhals feed on pelagic and benthic fish, cephalopods, and crustaceans, such as Arctic cod, Greenland halibut, and deepwater shrimp species, and there is substantial overlap in their diet with beluga whales (Thiemann et al., 2008). No depth distributions have been published for beluga whales in offshore areas. Richard et al. (2001) reported the percentage of dives to different depths during the summer in the Canadian High Arctic. These data are compared to the percentage of time spent at depth by narwhals on their summer foraging grounds table 51.

**Table 51. Comparison of Percentage of Time at Depth for Narwhals and Percentage of Dives to Different Depths for Beluga Whales on Summer Foraging Grounds**

| Depth Bin (m) | Beluga whale | Narwhal |
|---------------|--------------|---------|
| 0-50          | 80.3         | 72.11   |
| 50-100        | 4.65         | 5.30    |
| 100-200       | 6.025        | 6.00    |
| 200-400       | 3.4          | 10.60   |
| 400-600       | 3.62         | 3.91    |
| 600-800       | 1.925        | 1.81    |
| 800-1500      | 0.08         | 0.28    |

The summertime distribution of time at depth and dive depth for the narwhal and beluga, respectively, are quite similar. Therefore, in the absence of time-at-depth information for the beluga whale, this species will be modeled using the depth distribution of the narwhal for offshore summer and winter foraging grounds, and during migration between those grounds provided in table 52. This distribution is also consistent with belugas diving to 872 m in the Canadian Arctic in late summer (Heide-Jorgensen et al., 1998).

**Table 52. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Beluga Whale in Offshore Areas, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, the Narwhal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Behavior/Season |           |        |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|--------|
|               | Summer          | Migration | Winter |
| 0-50          | 72.11           | 62.81     | 53.40  |
| 50-100        | 5.30            | 4.74      | 6.68   |
| 100-200       | 6.00            | 7.10      | 8.90   |
| 200-400       | 10.60           | 12.54     | 10.99  |
| 400-600       | 3.91            | 6.13      | 5.84   |
| 600-800       | 1.81            | 3.90      | 4.45   |
| 800-1500      | 0.28            | 2.79      | 9.74   |

**2.5.1.6.2 *Monodon monoceros*, Narwhal.** The narwhal is a Tier 2 species. Narwhals are found in deep Arctic waters of the North Atlantic Ocean, with small numbers found in the Pacific Arctic (Hay and Mansfield, 1989; Heide-Jorgensen, 2002). Narwhals have a seasonal migration that follows the advancement and retreat of fast and pack ice. Narwhals are sympatric with their closest

relative, the beluga whale, in all seasons except for summer, when beluga whales move into shallow coastal waters. Narwhals move closer to shore in the summer months, but not into the estuarine waters inhabited by beluga whales (Laidre et al., 2002). The primary prey of narwhals includes pelagic and benthic fish (e.g. Arctic cod, polar cod, and Greenland halibut), cephalopods (e.g. *Gonatus* species) and shrimp (Hay and Mansfield, 1989; Welch et al., 1993; Laidre and Heide-Jørgensen, 2005).

Laidre et al. (2002) and Martin et al. (1994) report the time at depth for three narwhals on the coastal summering grounds, which is presented in table 53. This depth distribution is appropriate for coastal areas of the Canadian High Arctic and Greenland (Laidre et al., 2002).

**Table 53. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Narwhal on the Coastal Summering Grounds**

| Depth Bin (m) | Laidre et al. (2002)<br>Whale 1 | Laidre et al. (2002)<br>Whale 2 | Martin et al. 1994 | Average |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| 0-1           | 2.3                             | 12.5                            | 44.7               | 19.83   |
| 1-3           | 10.6                            | 30.1                            | 6.2                | 15.63   |
| 3-5           | 17.4                            | 10.3                            | 4.8                | 10.83   |
| 5-11          | 20.4                            | 21.2                            | 7.5                | 16.37   |
| 11-20         | 7.0                             | 15.4                            | 7.3                | 9.90    |
| 20-50         | 21.6                            | 7.1                             | 6.2                | 11.63   |
| 50-100        | 14.1                            | 1.5                             | 2.8                | 6.13    |
| 100-200       | 6.0                             | 1.5                             | 7.2                | 4.90    |
| 200-300       | 0.4                             | 0.5                             | 13.2               | 4.70    |

Narwhals spend most of their time in deeper waters offshore during the winter and while migrating between summer and winter grounds, and in some coastal locations, where waters can reach > 1,000 m deep. Laidre et al. (2003) reported the average absolute time spent in different depth bins during summer, migration, and winter movements for three narwhal subpopulations. These data were converted to percentage of time at depth and are given in table 54. The depth distribution in table 53 is appropriate for shallow summering grounds; the depth distribution in table 54 is appropriate for summering grounds with deeper waters, and for wintering grounds and migration corridors.

**Table 54. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Narwhal in Deep Water Summer and Winter Locations, and During Migrations Between Them**

| Depth Bin (m) | Season |           |        |
|---------------|--------|-----------|--------|
|               | Summer | Migration | Winter |
| 0-50          | 72.11  | 62.81     | 53.40  |
| 50-100        | 5.30   | 4.74      | 6.68   |
| 100-200       | 6.00   | 7.10      | 8.90   |
| 200-400       | 10.60  | 12.54     | 10.99  |
| 400-600       | 3.91   | 6.13      | 5.84   |
| 600-800       | 1.81   | 3.90      | 4.45   |
| 800-1500      | 0.28   | 2.79      | 9.74   |

### 2.5.1.7 Family Phocoenidae

**2.5.1.7.1 *Phocoena phocoena*, Harbor Porpoise.** The harbor porpoise is a Tier 1 species. Harbor porpoise inhabit temperate and sub-arctic continental shelf waters of the northern hemisphere. Fish constitute their primary prey, including both pelagic schooling and benthic species (Recchia and Read, 1989; Bjorge and Tolley, 2002). Cephalopods, crustaceans, euphausiids, and polychaetes also contribute to the overall diet (Recchia and Read, 1989; Smith and Read, 1992; Walker et al., 1998). Values used to estimate harbor porpoise movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are given in table 55.

**Table 55. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Harbor Porpoise (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior         | Variable                   | Value                  | Reference                 |
|------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Nighttime diving | Travel Direction           | Correlated random walk | Best estimate             |
|                  | Travel Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.9 (0.3)     | Otani et al. (2000)       |
|                  | Ascent Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 1.34 (0.53)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Descent Rate (m/s)         | Gaussian 1.44 (0.51)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Average Depth (m)          | Gaussian 37.5 (12.5)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Bottom Following           | Yes                    | Best estimate             |
|                  | Reversals                  | Gaussian 1 (0)         | Best estimate             |
|                  | Probability of Reversal    | 0.84                   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s)   | 0 (0)                  | Best estimate             |
|                  | Time in Reversal (s)       | Gaussian 10.3 (13.9)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 31.6 (73.8)   | Otani et al. (1998; 2000) |
|                  |                            |                        |                           |
| Daytime Diving   | Travel Direction           | Correlated random walk | Best estimate             |
|                  | Travel Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.9 (0.3)     | Otani et al. (2000)       |
|                  | Ascent Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.87 (0.38)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Descent Rate (m/s)         | Gaussian 0.99 (0.34)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Average Depth (m)          | Gaussian 22.5 (11.6)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Bottom Following           | Yes                    | Best estimate             |
|                  | Reversals                  | Gaussian 1 (0)         | Best estimate             |
|                  | Probability of Reversal    | 0.84                   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s)   | 0 (0)                  | Best estimate             |
|                  | Time in Reversal (s)       | Gaussian 20.5 (27.8)   | Westgate et al. (1995)    |
|                  | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 31.6 (73.8)   | Otani et al. (1998; 2000) |
|                  |                            |                        |                           |
| General          | Depth limit on seeding (m) | 200                    | Osmek et al. (1993)       |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 55 is provided in table 56. Time at depth is consistent with Cooper (1993), who reported that porpoises in the Bay of Fundy were capable of diving to 150 m, but spent most of their time in the top 50 m of the water column. Westgate et al. (1995) similarly reported porpoises diving to a maximum of 226 m, but the average dive depth for individual porpoises ranged 14–41 m, and the depth range with the greatest proportion of dives was 2–10 m. Porpoises off the coast of Japan spent 74–86% of their time in the top 20 m of the water column with an average dive depth of 12–19 m (Otani et al., 1998).

**Table 56. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harbor Porpoise**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-15          | 68.45                       |
| 15-30         | 18.32                       |
| 30-45         | 9.99                        |
| 45-60         | 2.86                        |
| 60-75         | 0.37                        |

2.5.1.7.2 *Phocoenoides dalli*, *Dall's Porpoise*. The Dall's porpoise is a Tier 2 species. Their distribution is limited to the subarctic and cool temperate North Pacific Ocean, including the Bering Sea, Okhotsk Sea, and Sea of Japan (Jefferson, 2002b). Primary prey species include epipelagic and mesopelagic schooling fish and cephalopod species (Stroud et al., 1981; Jefferson, 1988; Walker, 1996; Ohizumi et al., 2000). Baird and Hanson (1998) tagged three Dall's porpoises with time-depth recorders in the transboundary waters between Washington State and British Columbia. Based on visual inspection of figures 3 and 4 of Baird and Hanson (1998), the individual and average depth distributions were estimated and are presented in table 57. All of the animals had a median dive depth of less than 40 m. Maximum dive depths ranged 197–278 m. The diving depths are consistent with stomach contents analyses which suggest that Dall's porpoises feed high in the water column on vertically migrating mesopelagic species, but occasionally forage on deeper benthic prey (Jefferson, 1988; Ohizumi et al., 2003).

**Table 57. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Dall's Porpoise**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |           |           |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|               | Tag 97-01                   | Tag 97-02 | Tag 97-03 | Average |
| 0-1           | 0.5                         | 12.5      | 3.0       | 5.33    |
| 1-2           | 4.25                        | 26.25     | 16.5      | 15.67   |
| 2-3           | 10.5                        | 9.25      | 6.75      | 8.83    |
| 3-4           | 6.25                        | 2.25      | 1.0       | 3.17    |
| 4-5           | 7.25                        | 2.5       | 1.5       | 3.75    |
| 5-6           | 2.5                         | 1.5       | 1.0       | 1.67    |
| 6-7           | 1.5                         | 0.75      | 0.75      | 1.00    |
| 7-8           | 2.25                        | 1.0       | 0.75      | 1.33    |
| 8-9           | 2.0                         | 0.75      | 1.0       | 1.25    |
| 9-10          | 3.25                        | 1.0       | 1.25      | 1.83    |
| 10-11         | 2.25                        | 0.75      | 1.0       | 1.33    |
| 11-20         | 17.0                        | 8.0       | 10        | 11.67   |
| 20-30         | 8.0                         | 7.5       | 9.5       | 8.33    |
| 30-40         | 6.5                         | 6.5       | 7.5       | 6.83    |
| 40-50         | 3.5                         | 6.0       | 9.0       | 6.17    |
| 50-60         | 1.75                        | 4.0       | 8.5       | 4.75    |
| 60-70         | 2.0                         | 2.25      | 9.75      | 4.67    |
| 70-80         | 3.0                         | 3.0       | 5.5       | 3.83    |
| 80-90         | 1.75                        | 2.0       | 3.0       | 2.25    |
| 90-100        | 3.0                         | 1.75      | 1.25      | 2.00    |
| 100-110       | 1.75                        | 0.5       | 1.0       | 1.08    |
| 110-120       | 1.5                         | 0         | 0.5       | 0.67    |
| 120-130       | 1.25                        | 0         | 0         | 0.42    |
| 130-140       | 1.5                         | 0         | 0         | 0.50    |
| 140-150       | 1.25                        | 0         | 0         | 0.42    |
| 150-160       | 1.0                         | 0         | 0         | 0.33    |
| 160-170       | 0.75                        | 0         | 0         | 0.25    |
| 170-180       | 1.0                         | 0         | 0         | 0.33    |
| 180-190       | 0.75                        | 0         | 0         | 0.25    |
| 190-200       | 0.25                        | 0         | 0         | 0.08    |

### **2.5.1.8 Family *Physeteridae***

**2.5.1.8.1 *Physeter macrocephalus*, Sperm Whale.** The sperm whale is a Tier 1 species. This species has a cosmopolitan distribution, preferring deeper waters seaward of the continental shelf edge (Whitehead, 2002). Females and immature males tend to inhabit tropical and temperate waters below 40° latitude, while maturing and adult males move to higher latitudes, occurring in polar waters as adults (Whitehead, 2002). Sperm whales feed on cephalopod species, primarily squid, as well as mesopelagic and demersal fish and occasionally crustaceans (Kawakami, 1980; Martin and Clarke, 1986; Fiscus et al., 1989; Flinn et al., 2002). Values used to estimate sperm whale movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 58.

**Table 58. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Sperm Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior             | Variable                 | Value                                | Reference                 |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Deep Foraging Dive   | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk               | Best estimate             |
|                      | Perturbation value       | 10                                   | Best estimate             |
|                      | Termination coefficient  | 2                                    | Best estimate             |
|                      | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.88 (0.27)                 | Miller et al. (2004)      |
|                      | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Atlantic: Gaussian 1.4 (0.2)         | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Gulf of Mexico: Gaussian 1.3 (0.2)   | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Pacific: Gaussian 1.2 (0.2)          | Aoki et al. (2007)        |
|                      | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Atlantic: Gaussian 1.2 (0.1)         | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Gulf of Mexico: Gaussian 1.1 (0.2)   | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Pacific: Gaussian 1.2 (0.2)          | Aoki et al. (2007)        |
|                      | Average Depth (m)        | Atlantic: Gaussian 683.7 (83.1)      | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Gulf of Mexico: Gaussian 546.9 (130) | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Pacific: Gaussian 616.6 (217.9)      | Aoki et al. (2007)        |
| Inactive Bottom Time | Bottom Following         | No                                   | Best estimate             |
|                      | Reversals                | Gaussian 8.2 (4.2)                   | Aoki et al. (2007)        |
|                      | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s) | Gaussian 1.8 (0.5)                   | Aoki et al. (2003)        |
|                      | Time in Reversal (s)     | Gaussian 141.0 (82.7)                | Aoki et al. (2003)        |
|                      |                          |                                      | Amano et al. (2003)       |
|                      | Surface Interval (s)     | Atlantic: Gaussian 558 (168)         | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Gulf of Mexico: Gaussian 486 (156)   | Watwood et al. (2006)     |
|                      |                          | Pacific: Gaussian 510 (133.8)        | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                      | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk               | Best estimate             |
|                      | Perturbation             | 10                                   | Best estimate             |
|                      | Termination coefficient  | 2                                    | Best estimate             |
|                      | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.88 (0.27)                 | Miller et al. (2004)      |
|                      | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 1.13 (0.07)                 | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
| V Dive               | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 1.4 (0.13)                  | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                      | Average Depth (m)        | Gaussian 490 (74.6)                  | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                      | Bottom Following         | No                                   | Best estimate             |
|                      | Reversals                | Gaussian 1.0 (0)                     | Best estimate             |
|                      | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s) | 0.1 (0.1)                            | Best estimate             |
|                      | Time in Reversal (s)     | Gaussian 1188 (174.6)                | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                      | Surface Interval (s)     | Gaussian 546 (354)                   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                      | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk               | Best estimate             |
|                      | Perturbation value       | 10                                   | Best estimate             |

**Table 58. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Sperm Whale (Number Values Represent Means (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

| Behavior                              | Variable                 | Value                  | Reference                 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| V Dive<br>(Cont'd)                    | Termination coefficient  | 2                      | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.88 (0.27)   | Miller et al. (2004)      |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.67 (0.43)   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.85 (0.05)   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)        | Gaussian 282.7 (69.9)  | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Bottom Following         | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversals                | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)     | Gaussian 408 (114)     | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
| Surface<br>Inactive<br>(Head<br>Down) | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Perturbation value       | 10                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Termination coefficient  | 2                      | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.0 (0.0)     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.1 (0.1)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.1 (0.1)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)        | Gaussian 16.5 (4.9)    | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Bottom Following         | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversals                | Gaussian 1.0 (0)       | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversal Dive Rate       | 0.0 (0.0)              | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Time in Reversal         | Gaussian 804 (522)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Surface Interval         | Gaussian 462 (360)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Bout Duration            | t50 = 8.1, K = 0.9.    | Best estimate             |
| Surface<br>Inactive<br>(Head<br>Up)   | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Perturbation value       | 10                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Termination coefficient  | 2                      | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.0 (0)       | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.1 (0.1)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.1 (0.1)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)        | Gaussian 8.6 (4.8)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Bottom Following         | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversals                | Gaussian 1.0 (0)       | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversal Dive Rate (m/s) | 0.0 (0.0)              | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Time in Reversal (s)     | Gaussian 708 (552)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)     | Gaussian 462 (360)     | Miller et al. (2008)      |
|                                       | Bout Duration            | t50 = 8.1, K = 0.9     | Best estimate             |
| Surface<br>Active                     | Travel Direction         | correlated random walk | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Perturbation value       | 10                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Termination coefficient  | 2                      | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.88 (0.27)   | Miller et al. (2004)      |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)        | Gaussian 0.67 (0.43)   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.85 (0.05)   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)        | Gaussian 25.0 (25.0)   | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |
|                                       | Bottom Following         | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Reversals                | No                     | Best estimate             |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)     | Gaussian 408 (114)     | Amano and Yoshioka (2003) |

The resulting depth distributions using the values in table 58 are provided in table 59, table 60, and table 61. To account for published differences in the foraging dive behavior of whales in the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Pacific Ocean (Amano and Yoshioka, 2003; Watwood et al., 2006; Aoki et al., 2007), separate depth distributions were generated for these three areas. Time spent at depth for all three regions (table 59) is consistent with foraging dives to 800–1,200 m in the Western North Atlantic Ocean (Watwood et al., 2006), 400–800 m in the Gulf of Mexico (Watwood et al., 2006), 400–1,300 m in the Western North Pacific Ocean (Amano and Yoshioka, 2003; Aoki et al., 2007), and 400–1,100 in the Caribbean Sea (Watkins et al., 1993).

**Table 59. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Atlantic Ocean**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 31.25                       | 900-950       | 1.31                        |
| 50-100        | 2.82                        | 950-1000      | 1.14                        |
| 100-150       | 2.91                        | 1000-1050     | 0.91                        |
| 150-200       | 3.13                        | 1050-1100     | 0.73                        |
| 200-250       | 3.33                        | 1100-1150     | 0.58                        |
| 250-300       | 3.58                        | 1150-1200     | 0.47                        |
| 300-350       | 3.86                        | 1200-1250     | 0.37                        |
| 350-400       | 4.36                        | 1250-1300     | 0.29                        |
| 400-450       | 4.98                        | 1300-1350     | 0.23                        |
| 450-500       | 6.03                        | 1350-1400     | 0.17                        |
| 500-550       | 5.76                        | 1400-1450     | 0.12                        |
| 550-600       | 5.27                        | 1450-1500     | 0.08                        |
| 600-650       | 4.14                        | 1500-1550     | 0.06                        |
| 650-700       | 3.57                        | 1550-1600     | 0.04                        |
| 700-750       | 2.81                        | 1600-1650     | 0.03                        |
| 750-800       | 2.25                        | 1650-1700     | 0.02                        |
| 800-850       | 1.84                        | 1700-1750     | 0.01                        |
| 850-900       | 1.53                        | 1750-1800     | 0.01                        |

**Table 60. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Gulf of Mexico**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 32.81                       |
| 50-100        | 3.45                        |
| 100-150       | 3.74                        |
| 150-200       | 4.07                        |
| 200-250       | 4.42                        |
| 250-300       | 4.65                        |
| 300-350       | 4.86                        |
| 350-400       | 5.17                        |
| 400-450       | 5.18                        |
| 450-500       | 5.41                        |
| 500-550       | 4.89                        |
| 550-600       | 4.31                        |
| 600-650       | 3.16                        |
| 650-700       | 2.48                        |
| 700-750       | 2.01                        |
| 750-800       | 1.68                        |
| 800-850       | 1.39                        |
| 850-900       | 1.18                        |
| 900-950       | 0.99                        |
| 950-1000      | 0.84                        |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 1000-1050     | 0.68                        |
| 1050-1100     | 0.54                        |
| 1100-1150     | 0.43                        |
| 1150-1200     | 0.37                        |
| 1200-1250     | 0.31                        |
| 1250-1300     | 0.24                        |
| 1300-1350     | 0.17                        |
| 1350-1400     | 0.12                        |
| 1400-1450     | 0.1                         |
| 1450-1500     | 0.08                        |
| 1500-1550     | 0.06                        |
| 1550-1600     | 0.05                        |
| 1600-1650     | 0.04                        |
| 1650-1700     | 0.03                        |
| 1700-1750     | 0.02                        |
| 1750-1800     | 0.02                        |
| 1800-1850     | 0.02                        |
| 1850-1900     | 0.01                        |
| 1900-1950     | 0.01                        |
| 1950-2000     | 0.01                        |

**Table 61. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sperm Whale in the Pacific Ocean**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 30.689                      | 1200-1250     | 0.472                       |
| 50-100        | 3.22                        | 1250-1300     | 0.382                       |
| 100-150       | 3.372                       | 1300-1350     | 0.306                       |
| 150-200       | 3.587                       | 1350-1400     | 0.248                       |
| 200-250       | 3.757                       | 1400-1450     | 0.194                       |
| 250-300       | 3.893                       | 1450-1500     | 0.161                       |
| 300-350       | 4.057                       | 1500-1550     | 0.128                       |
| 350-400       | 4.434                       | 1550-1600     | 0.11                        |
| 400-450       | 4.668                       | 1600-1650     | 0.086                       |
| 450-500       | 5.167                       | 1650-1700     | 0.069                       |
| 500-550       | 4.75                        | 1700-1750     | 0.051                       |
| 550-600       | 4.024                       | 1750-1800     | 0.039                       |
| 600-650       | 3.537                       | 1800-1850     | 0.028                       |
| 650-700       | 3.112                       | 1850-1900     | 0.019                       |
| 700-750       | 2.786                       | 1900-1950     | 0.013                       |
| 750-800       | 2.461                       | 1950-2000     | 0.009                       |
| 800-850       | 2.149                       | 2000-2050     | 0.006                       |
| 850-900       | 1.836                       | 2050-2100     | 0.004                       |
| 900-950       | 1.563                       | 2100-2150     | 0.003                       |
| 950-1000      | 1.316                       | 2150-2200     | 0.002                       |
| 1000-1050     | 1.098                       | 2200-2250     | 0.002                       |
| 1050-1100     | 0.892                       | 2250-2300     | 0.002                       |
| 1100-1150     | 0.712                       | 2300-2350     | 0.001                       |
| 1150-1200     | 0.581                       | 2350-2400     | 0.001                       |

The depth distributions for the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico are shallower than the deepest dives reported by Teloni et al. (2008) (1,837 m and 1,861 m), and Watkins et al. (1993) (2,035 m). All three depth distributions are shallower than the inferred dive to greater than 3,000 m by Clarke (1976); however, they do encompass the majority of reported dive behavior.

### **2.5.1.9 Family Ziphiidae**

**2.5.1.9.1 *Berardius arnuxii*, Arnoux's Beaked Whale.** Arnoux's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Cuvier's beaked whale (Section 2.5.1.9.14). Arnoux's beaked whales are found in deep cold temperate and subpolar waters of the southern hemisphere, especially in areas with steep-sloped bottoms beyond the continental shelf edge (Balcomb, 1989; Kasuya, 2002). Rogers (1999) made acoustic observations of whales near Kemp Land, Antarctica in 550–600 m of water. Their food habits are assumed to be similar to those of Baird's beaked whales which consist of benthic and pelagic fish and cephalopods (Balcomb 1989; Kasuya, 2002). Hobson and Martin (1996) reported on behavior and dive times of 17 adult whales observed at narrow cracks or leads in the ice near the Antarctic peninsula. These data are not representative of dive depth, but dive duration ranged from 35–65 min with a maximum dive duration of 70 min. Early reports by whalers suggested that Arnoux's beaked whales are capable of diving routinely to 1,000 m and occasionally below 2000 m (Balcomb, 1989). The closest related species, Baird's beaked whale (which may in fact be the same species; Balcomb, 1989), was reported to dive

to depths of 1,777 m off Japan (Minamikawa et al., 2007), although the dive behavior was not fully characterized. Therefore, the Arnoux's beaked whale will be modeled with the depth distribution for the Cuvier's beaked whale, another member of the subfamily Ziphiinae, provided in table 62.

**Table 62. Percentage of Time at Depth for Arnoux's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 49.76                       | 950-1000      | 1.13                        |
| 50-100        | 6.38                        | 1000-1050     | 1.07                        |
| 100-150       | 5.91                        | 1050-1100     | 0.93                        |
| 150-200       | 5.03                        | 1100-1150     | 0.8                         |
| 200-250       | 3.92                        | 1150-1200     | 0.74                        |
| 250-300       | 2.95                        | 1200-1250     | 0.61                        |
| 300-350       | 2.16                        | 1250-1300     | 0.49                        |
| 350-400       | 1.63                        | 1300-1350     | 0.41                        |
| 400-450       | 1.41                        | 1350-1400     | 0.29                        |
| 450-500       | 1.36                        | 1400-1450     | 0.21                        |
| 500-550       | 1.35                        | 1450-1500     | 0.22                        |
| 550-600       | 1.28                        | 1500-1550     | 0.18                        |
| 600-650       | 1.35                        | 1550-1600     | 0.15                        |
| 650-700       | 1.41                        | 1600-1650     | 0.09                        |
| 700-750       | 1.43                        | 1650-1700     | 0.07                        |
| 750-800       | 1.33                        | 1700-1750     | 0.05                        |
| 800-850       | 1.29                        | 1750-1800     | 0.03                        |
| 850-900       | 1.28                        | 1800-1850     | 0.01                        |
| 900-950       | 1.25                        | 1850-1900     | 0.01                        |

**2.5.1.9.2 *Berardius bairdii*, Baird's Beaked Whale.** Baird's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Cuvier's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.14). Baird's beaked whales inhabit temperate waters of the North Pacific Ocean and adjoining seas, primarily in the deep waters offshore of the continental shelf (Kasuya, 1986; Balcomb, 1989). This species consumes benthic and epibenthic fish and cephalopods, and occasionally feeds on mesopelagic species as well (Balcomb, 1989; Kasuya, 2002; Walker et al., 2002). Stomach contents analysis suggests that whales are feeding at depths of 800–1,200 m off Japan (Walker et al., 2002). Minamaka (2007) reported that one animal carrying a time-depth recorder dove down to 1,777 m and for up to 64.4 min, which agrees with the dive duration maximum of 67 min observed by Kasuya (1986). The diving pattern of Baird's beaked whales appears very similar to Cuvier's and Blainville's beaked whales, in which a long-duration deep dive is followed by shallower and shorter dives (Tyack et al., 2006; Minamikawa, et al. 2007). Due to the incomplete characterization of the diving behavior of Baird's beaked whale in the literature, this species will be modeled with the depth distribution for the Cuvier's beaked whale, another member of the subfamily Ziphiinae, provided in table 63.

**Table 63. Percentage of Time at Depth for Baird’s Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier’s Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 49.76                       | 950-1000      | 1.13                        |
| 50-100        | 6.38                        | 1000-1050     | 1.07                        |
| 100-150       | 5.91                        | 1050-1100     | 0.93                        |
| 150-200       | 5.03                        | 1100-1150     | 0.8                         |
| 200-250       | 3.92                        | 1150-1200     | 0.74                        |
| 250-300       | 2.95                        | 1200-1250     | 0.61                        |
| 300-350       | 2.16                        | 1250-1300     | 0.49                        |
| 350-400       | 1.63                        | 1300-1350     | 0.41                        |
| 400-450       | 1.41                        | 1350-1400     | 0.29                        |
| 450-500       | 1.36                        | 1400-1450     | 0.21                        |
| 500-550       | 1.35                        | 1450-1500     | 0.22                        |
| 550-600       | 1.28                        | 1500-1550     | 0.18                        |
| 600-650       | 1.35                        | 1550-1600     | 0.15                        |
| 650-700       | 1.41                        | 1600-1650     | 0.09                        |
| 700-750       | 1.43                        | 1650-1700     | 0.07                        |
| 750-800       | 1.33                        | 1700-1750     | 0.05                        |
| 800-850       | 1.29                        | 1750-1800     | 0.03                        |
| 850-900       | 1.28                        | 1800-1850     | 0.01                        |
| 900-950       | 1.25                        | 1850-1900     | 0.01                        |

2.5.1.9.3 *Hyperoodon ampullatus*, Northern Bottlenose Whale. The Northern Bottlenose whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Cuvier’s beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.14). Bottlenose whales are found in deep, cold-temperate and subpolar waters of the North Atlantic Ocean (Gowans, 2002). The primary prey of bottlenose whales is squid, principally those species of the genus *Gonatus* (Hooker et al., 2001; Santos et al., 2001b). Hooker and Baird (1999a) reported on the diving behavior of two individuals from Canadian waters. Both individuals routinely dived to deeper than 800 m with the maximum dive depth reaching 1,453 m. However, no depth distribution data were presented. Cuvier’s beaked whale is another deep-diving member of the family Ziphiidae, and is of similar size to female Northern bottlenose whales (Leatherwood and Reeves, 1983). The depth distribution for the Northern bottlenose whale is provided in table 64, represented by the surrogate species, Cuvier’s beaked whale.

**Table 64. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Bottlenose Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Cuvier's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 49.76                       | 950-1000      | 1.13                        |
| 50-100        | 6.38                        | 1000-1050     | 1.07                        |
| 100-150       | 5.91                        | 1050-1100     | 0.93                        |
| 150-200       | 5.03                        | 1100-1150     | 0.8                         |
| 200-250       | 3.92                        | 1150-1200     | 0.74                        |
| 250-300       | 2.95                        | 1200-1250     | 0.61                        |
| 300-350       | 2.16                        | 1250-1300     | 0.49                        |
| 350-400       | 1.63                        | 1300-1350     | 0.41                        |
| 400-450       | 1.41                        | 1350-1400     | 0.29                        |
| 450-500       | 1.36                        | 1400-1450     | 0.21                        |
| 500-550       | 1.35                        | 1450-1500     | 0.22                        |
| 550-600       | 1.28                        | 1500-1550     | 0.18                        |
| 600-650       | 1.35                        | 1550-1600     | 0.15                        |
| 650-700       | 1.41                        | 1600-1650     | 0.09                        |
| 700-750       | 1.43                        | 1650-1700     | 0.07                        |
| 750-800       | 1.33                        | 1700-1750     | 0.05                        |
| 800-850       | 1.29                        | 1750-1800     | 0.03                        |
| 850-900       | 1.28                        | 1800-1850     | 0.01                        |
| 900-950       | 1.25                        | 1850-1900     | 0.01                        |

**2.5.1.9.4 *Indopacetus pacificus*, Longman's Beaked Whale.** Longman's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Longman's beaked whales have until recently only been known from skeletal remains of stranded animals (Moore, 1972; Pitman, 2002a), although now live sightings have been recognized as Longman's beaked whale (Pitman et al., 1999; Dalebout et al., 2003). Similar to other beaked whales, prey species most likely include cephalopods (Yamada, 2002), although nothing is known about the foraging habits of this species. Longman's beaked whales are 6–8 m long, closer in size to a Cuvier's beaked whale than the other beaked whale species. Longman's beaked whale was originally described as *Mesoplodon pacificus* (Pitman, 2002a), and although its taxonomic status within the Ziphiidae is unresolved (Dalebout et al., 2003), there is some evidence that it may be more closely related to *Mesoplodon* species (Dalebout et al., 2004). Dive times are reported to range 11–33 min, although one dive may have lasted longer than 45 min (Gallo-Reynoso and Figueroa-Carranza, 1995; Anderson et al., 2006). Due to lack of data on diving behavior, the Longman's beaked whale will be modeled with the depth distribution of the Blainville's beaked whale, provided in table 65.

**Table 65. Percentage of Time at Depth for Longman’s Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville’s Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

**2.5.1.9.5 *Mesoplodon bidens*, Sowerby’s Beaked Whale.** Sowerby’s beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville’s beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Sowerby’s beaked whale occurs in the temperate North Atlantic Ocean, and its distribution overlaps congeners Gervais’, Blainville’s, and True’s beaked whales (Carwardine, 1995). The habitat of Sowerby’s beaked whale is poorly known, but visual observations were made in 550–1,500 m of water near Gully Canyon off the coast of Nova Scotia. Dive durations of whales in this habitat ranged from 12–28 min (Hooker and Baird, 1999b). Stomach content analysis of Sowerby’s beaked whale revealed consumption of demersal, deep-dwelling fish, such as gadids (Santos et al., 1994; Santos et al., 1995). Gannon et al. (1998) reported that such fish are commonly

found at depths of 400 m. Isotopic evaluation of the Sowerby's beaked whale diet suggested a large contribution of offshore vertically-migrating squid (Ostrom et al. 1993). Sowerby's and Blainville's beaked whales share similar diets (Mead, 1989; Herman et al., 1994; MacLeod et al., 2003a; Hickmott, 2005), therefore Sowerby's beaked whale will be modeled with a surrogate species, the Blainville's beaked whale, using the depth distribution provided in table 66.

**Table 66. Percentage of Time at Depth for Sowerby's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.6 *Mesoplodon carlhubbsi*, Hubb's Beaked Whale. Hubb's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7).

Hubb's beaked whales are limited to the temperate North Pacific Ocean particularly along the North American coast from Southern California to British Columbia (Mead et al., 1982; Mead, 1989). Strandings have also been reported from Japan (Mead, 1989; Yamamoto et al., 2001). Prey species include pelagic squid and deep water fish species (Mead et al., 1982; Mead, 1989). Due to the limited information on foraging and diving behavior of this species, it will be represented by the depth distribution of its congener, the Blainville's beaked whale, provided in table 67

**Table 67. Percentage of Time at Depth for Hubb's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.7 *Mesoplodon densirostris*, *Blainville's Beaked Whale*. Blainville's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species. Blainville's beaked whales inhabit deep temperate and tropical waters of the world's oceans (Pitman, 2002b). Little is known about prey species, but the diet includes mesopelagic cephalopods, fish, and crustaceans (Mead, 1989; Herman et al., 1994; MacLeod et al., 2003a; Hickmott, 2005). Values used to estimate Blainville's beaked whale movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 68.

**Table 68. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for Blainville's Beaked Whale (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior           | Variable                         | Value                  | Reference                                   |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Deep Foraging Dive | Travel Direction                 | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Perturbation value               | 10                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Termination coefficient          | 2                      | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Travel Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 1.5 (0.5)     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Ascent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 0.79 (0.13)   | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Descent Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 1.45 (0.2)    | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Average Depth (m)                | Gaussian 835 (143)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bottom Following                 | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversals                        | Gaussian 20 (2)        | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Probability of Reversal          | 0.95                   | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s)  | Gaussian 0.8 (0.2)     | Madsen et al. (2005)                        |
|                    | Reversal Dive Descent Rate (m/s) | Gaussian 0.8 (0.2)     | Madsen et al. (2005)                        |
|                    | Time in Reversal (s)             | Gaussian 40 (20)       | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Surface Interval (s)             | Gaussian 228 (276)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bout duration                    | t=20. k=10             | Best estimate                               |
| Shallow Dive       | Travel Direction                 | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Perturbation value               | 10                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Termination coefficient          | 2                      | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Travel Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 1.5 (0.5)     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Ascent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 0.35 (0.2)    | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Descent Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 0.34 (0.2)    | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Average Depth (m)                | Gaussian 71 (52)       | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bottom Following                 | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversals                        | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Surface Interval (s)             | Gaussian 228 (276)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
| General            | Bout duration                    | t=20. k=10             | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Depth limit on seeding (m)       | 633                    | Baird et al. (2006)<br>Waring et al. (2001) |
|                    | Shore following (m)              | 633                    | Best estimate                               |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 68 is provided in table 69. From this distribution, whales spent 59.4% of their time between 0–50 m, 21.6% of time between 20–80 m, and 16.8 % of time greater than 500 m in depth. In comparison with Baird et al. (2008b), these values are consistent with the reported values of 33.7–72.7% of their time spent at less than 50 m and 9.9–

39.4% of time spent between 22–72 m, and slightly less than the 18.3–37.4% of time spent at depths greater than 500 m. The maximum depth of the distribution is in agreement with a maximum depth of 1,251 m from Tyack et al. (2006) and slightly shallower than a depth of 1,408 m from Baird et al. (2006).

**Table 69. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Blainville’s Beaked Whale.**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

**2.5.1.9.8 *Mesoplodon europaeus*, Gervais’ Beaked Whale.** Gervais’ beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville’s beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Gervais’ beaked whale occurs in the North Atlantic Ocean, and appears to prefer deep water (Mead, 1989). Santos et al. (2007) reported that the stomach contents of an individual Gervais’ beaked whale were similar to those of a Blainville’s beaked whale. Both contained the remains of

Myctophid fishes and cephalopods. Myctophids are mesopelagic and bathypelagic species commonly found at depths greater than 1000 m, and the squid species have been found at depths ranging from 50–2000 m (Guerra Sierra, 1992). Many of the cephalopod species found in the diet of both whales appear to undergo daily vertical migrations, being found in shallower waters during the night and deeper waters during the day. Due to similarity in diet, Gervais' beaked whale will be modeled with a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale, using the depth distribution provided in table 70.

**Table 70. Percentage of Time at Depth for Gervais' Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale.**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.9 *Mesoplodon ginkgodens*, *Ginkgo-Toothed Beaked Whale*. The ginkgo-toothed beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). These whales inhabit temperate and tropical waters of the North and South Pacific and Indian Oceans (Palacios, 1996). Ginkgo-toothed beaked whales have never been observed at sea, and, therefore, little is known about their diving or foraging behavior. Due to the paucity of data, the Ginkgo-toothed beaked whale will be represented by the depth distribution of the Blainville's beaked whale, also of the genus *Mesoplodon*, provided in table 71.

**Table 71. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Ginkgo-Toothed Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.10 *Mesoplodon mirus*, True's Beaked Whale. True's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). True's beaked whale is found in the North Atlantic and in the Southern Hemisphere off the coast of South Africa and Australia (Culik, 2010). Its depth distribution is unknown but groups have been observed in 1,100-m water (Tove, 1995). Food habits for True's beaked whale are largely unknown, but are expected to be similar to other beaked whales in that they most probably consume vertically migrating squid and mesopelagic fishes associated with the deep scattering layer. Therefore, True's beaked whale will be modeled with a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale, using the depth distribution in table 72.

**Table 72. Percentage of Time at Depth for True's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.11 *Mesoplodon perrini*, *Perrin's Beaked Whale*. Perrin's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Perrin's beaked whale is known from five stranded animals along central and southern California (Dalebout et al., 2002). Prey species include pelagic squid (Dalebout et al., 2002). Due to the paucity of data, Perrin's beaked whale will be represented by the depth distribution of Blainville's beaked whale, also of the genus *Mesoplodon*, provided in table 73.

**Table 73. Percentage of Time at Depth for Perrin's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.12 *Mesoplodon peruvianus*, *Pygmy Beaked Whale*. The pygmy beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Pygmy beaked whales are found in the Eastern Tropical Pacific, and strandings have been reported from Mexico to Chile (Reyes et al., 1991; Urbán-Ramírez and Aurióles-Gamboa, 1992; Wade and Gerrodette, 1993; Pitman, 2002b). Mesopelagic and benthic fish have been identified from stomach contents (Reyes et al., 1991). Due to the paucity of data, the pygmy beaked whale will be represented by the depth distribution of Blainville's beaked whale, also of the genus *Mesoplodon*, provided in table 74.

**Table 74. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Pygmy Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.13 *Mesoplodon stejnegeri*, *Stejneger's Beaked Whale*. Stejneger's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, Blainville's beaked whale (section 2.5.1.9.7). Stejneger's beaked whales are found only in the temperate and subarctic waters of the North Pacific Ocean (Pitman, 2002b). At sea, animals have been sighted over the continental slope (Loughlin et al., 1982). Dive times of 10–15 min have been reported (Loughlin et al., 1982). Stomach contents analyses have indicated that primary prey species include various species of mesopelagic and bathypelagic squid (Loughlin and Perez, 1985; Walker and Hanson, 1999). Due to similarity in prey types, Stejneger's beaked whale will be represented by the depth distribution of Blainville's beaked whale, also of the genus *Mesoplodon*, provided in table 75.

**Table 75. Percentage of Time at Depth for Stejneger's Beaked Whale, Based on Data from the Surrogate Species, Blainville's Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 43.447                      | 680-700       | 0.708                       |
| 20-40         | 8.743                       | 700-720       | 0.694                       |
| 40-60         | 7.166                       | 720-740       | 0.727                       |
| 60-80         | 5.665                       | 740-760       | 0.739                       |
| 80-100        | 4.134                       | 760-780       | 0.741                       |
| 100-120       | 2.793                       | 780-800       | 0.758                       |
| 120-140       | 1.740                       | 800-820       | 0.781                       |
| 140-160       | 1.127                       | 820-840       | 0.775                       |
| 160-180       | 0.772                       | 840-860       | 0.694                       |
| 180-200       | 0.597                       | 860-880       | 0.624                       |
| 200-220       | 0.500                       | 880-900       | 0.601                       |
| 220-240       | 0.470                       | 900-920       | 0.566                       |
| 240-260       | 0.460                       | 920-940       | 0.512                       |
| 260-280       | 0.455                       | 940-960       | 0.444                       |
| 280-300       | 0.454                       | 960-980       | 0.384                       |
| 300-320       | 0.454                       | 980-1000      | 0.330                       |
| 320-340       | 0.456                       | 1000-1020     | 0.285                       |
| 340-360       | 0.458                       | 1020-1040     | 0.228                       |
| 360-380       | 0.458                       | 1040-1060     | 0.182                       |
| 380-400       | 0.460                       | 1060-1080     | 0.146                       |
| 400-420       | 0.461                       | 1080-1100     | 0.110                       |
| 420-440       | 0.465                       | 1100-1120     | 0.078                       |
| 440-460       | 0.478                       | 1120-1140     | 0.057                       |
| 460-480       | 0.492                       | 1140-1160     | 0.048                       |
| 480-500       | 0.505                       | 1160-1180     | 0.050                       |
| 500-520       | 0.520                       | 1180-1200     | 0.045                       |
| 520-540       | 0.528                       | 1200-1220     | 0.030                       |
| 540-560       | 0.553                       | 1220-1240     | 0.015                       |
| 560-580       | 0.576                       | 1240-1260     | 0.004                       |
| 580-600       | 0.589                       | 1260-1280     | 0.004                       |
| 600-620       | 0.605                       | 1280-1300     | 0.001                       |
| 620-640       | 0.642                       | 1300-1320     | 0.001                       |
| 640-660       | 0.697                       | 1320-1340     | 0.001                       |
| 660-680       | 0.715                       | 1340-1360     | 0.001                       |

2.5.1.9.14 *Ziphius cavirostris*, *Cuvier's Beaked Whale*. Cuvier's beaked whale is a Tier 1 species. This species inhabits the deep waters of the world's oceans, with the exception of the high polar seas (Heyning, 1989). Stomach contents analyses indicate that prey species include mesopelagic and benthic cephalopods, fish, and crustaceans (Heyning, 1989; Santos et al., 2001a; Hickmott, 2005). Values used to estimate Cuvier's beaked whale movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 76.

**Table 76. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for Cuvier's Beaked Whale (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior           | Variable                        | Value                  | Reference                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Deep Foraging Dive | Travel Direction                | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Perturbation value              | 10                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Termination Coefficient         | 2                      | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Travel Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 1.5 (0.5)     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Ascent Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 0.69 (0.19)   | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Descent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 1.47 (0.13)   | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Average Depth (m)               | Gaussian 1070 (317)    | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bottom Following                | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversals                       | Gaussian 20 (2)        | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Probability of Reversal         | 0.95                   | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s) | Gaussian 0.8 (0.2)     | Madsen et al. (2005)                        |
|                    | Time in Reversal                | Gaussian 40 (20)       | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Surface Interval (s)            | Gaussian 474 (996)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bout duration                   | t=20 k=10              | Best estimate                               |
| Shallow Dive       | Travel Direction                | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Travel Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 1.5 (0.5)     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Ascent Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 0.61 (0.2)    | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Descent Rate (m/s)              | Gaussian 0.53 (0.24)   | Tyack et al. (2006)<br>Baird et al. (2006)  |
|                    | Average Depth (m)               | Gaussian 221 (100)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bottom Following                | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Reversals                       | No                     | Best estimate                               |
|                    | Surface Interval (s)            | Gaussian 474 (996)     | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
|                    | Bout duration (s)               | Gaussian 63 (31)       | Tyack et al. (2006)                         |
| General            | Depth limit on seeding (m)      | 1381                   | Baird et al. (2006)<br>Waring et al. (2001) |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 76 is provided in table 77. The distribution is consistent with foraging dives to 689-1888 m in the Ligurian Sea (Tyack et al., 2006) and 1450 m off Hawaii (Baird et al., 2006). From this distribution, whales spent 49.8% of their time between 0–50 m and 19.5 % of time greater than 500 m in depth. In comparison with Baird et al. (2008b), these values are within the range of reported values of 12.4–51.1% of their time spent at less

than 50 m and less than the 33.9–52.1% of time spent at depths greater than 500 m. However, since animals are at highest risk of exposure in surface waters, the depth distribution in table 77 will stand as a conservative estimate.

**Table 77. Percentage of Time at Depth for Cuvier’s Beaked Whale**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50          | 49.76                       | 950-1000      | 1.13                        |
| 50-100        | 6.38                        | 1000-1050     | 1.07                        |
| 100-150       | 5.91                        | 1050-1100     | 0.93                        |
| 150-200       | 5.03                        | 1100-1150     | 0.8                         |
| 200-250       | 3.92                        | 1150-1200     | 0.74                        |
| 250-300       | 2.95                        | 1200-1250     | 0.61                        |
| 300-350       | 2.16                        | 1250-1300     | 0.49                        |
| 350-400       | 1.63                        | 1300-1350     | 0.41                        |
| 400-450       | 1.41                        | 1350-1400     | 0.29                        |
| 450-500       | 1.36                        | 1400-1450     | 0.21                        |
| 500-550       | 1.35                        | 1450-1500     | 0.22                        |
| 550-600       | 1.28                        | 1500-1550     | 0.18                        |
| 600-650       | 1.35                        | 1550-1600     | 0.15                        |
| 650-700       | 1.41                        | 1600-1650     | 0.09                        |
| 700-750       | 1.43                        | 1650-1700     | 0.07                        |
| 750-800       | 1.33                        | 1700-1750     | 0.05                        |
| 800-850       | 1.29                        | 1750-1800     | 0.03                        |
| 850-900       | 1.28                        | 1800-1850     | 0.01                        |
| 900-950       | 1.25                        | 1850-1900     | 0.01                        |

## 2.5.2 Carnivores

### 2.5.2.1 Family Mustelidae

**2.5.2.1.1 *Enhydra lutris*, Sea Otter.** The sea otter is a Tier 2 species. Ranging around the North Pacific Ocean rim from Baja California, Mexico to the east coast of Kamchatka and the Kuril Islands, sea otters inhabit nearshore waters less than 60 m deep (Kenyon, 1981). Prey sources include benthic invertebrates (abalone, sea urchins, mussels, clams, snails, crabs, and worms) as well as the occasional bottom fish (Kenyon, 1981; Riedman and Estes, 1990; Laidre and Jameson, 2006).

Though sea otters have been studied extensively following their near extirpation by the fur trade, few studies have examined their diving capabilities. Early studies of dive behavior assumed average dives to be within 10–30 m (Kenyon, 1981), but one record reported recovery of a sea otter carcass from a crab pot set at 97 m (Newby, 1975). More recently, Bodkin et al. (2004) examined dive distributions of 14 foraging sea otters in Port Althorp, southeast Alaska from May through July. Activity budget analysis revealed that sea otters spent 37% of their time foraging (8.9 hrs/d), 11% diving/non-foraging (2.6 hr/d), and 52% resting (12.5 hr/d.; Bodkin et al., 2007), which is roughly consistent with activity budgets published for California sea otters (Yeates et al., 2007). Foraging dives averaged 18.9 m (SD = 4.6 m) while mean traveling dives were on average 2.7 m deep (SD = 0.2 m; Bodkin et al., 2004). Foraging and traveling dives also differed in descent ( $1.0 \pm 0.04$  m/s,

0.38 ± 0.02 m/s, respectively) and ascent rates (1.1 ± 0.06 m/s, 0.41 ± 0.04 m/s) and percent time on bottom (66 ± 3 %, 27 ± 3 %; Bodkin et al., 2004). Sea otters in this study completed a mean of 174 foraging dives per day (Bodkin et al., 2004). An observational study of sea otters off northern Washington state reported an average foraging dive time of 0.9 min consistent with Bodkin et al (2004), but a much greater maximum dive duration (5 min; Laidre and Jameson, 2006). Foraging dives could be segregated roughly into shallow and deep dives, and most foraging dives occurred in depths less than 20 m; however, a substantial amount of foraging also took place down to 60 m and five dives were recorded in excess of 90 m. Dive behavior was related to sex and size, with females averaging a maximum dive depth of 49 m compared to 82 m for larger males (Bodkin et al., 2004). Pooling data from figure 2 of Bodkin et al. (2004) for shallow and deep dives, the average percent time spent at given depth bins for all 14 sea otters is shown in table 78.

**Table 78. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Sea Otter**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-5           | 19                          | 50-55         | 6                           |
| 5-10          | 24                          | 55-60         | 0.75                        |
| 10-15         | 21                          | 60-65         | 0.75                        |
| 15-20         | 7                           | 65-70         | 0.2                         |
| 20-25         | 3                           | 70-75         | 0.2                         |
| 25-30         | 2                           | 75-80         | 0.2                         |
| 30-35         | 1                           | 80-85         | 0.2                         |
| 35-40         | 9                           | 85-90         | 0.2                         |
| 40-45         | 4                           | 90-95         | 0.2                         |
| 45-50         | 9                           | 95-100        | 0.2                         |

### 2.5.2.2 Family Otariidae

2.5.2.2.1 *Arctocephalus townsendi*, *Guadalupe Fur Seal*. The Guadalupe fur seal is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the Antarctic fur seal. Squid, teleost fish, and crustaceans comprise the diet of the Guadalupe fur seal (Riedman, 1990; Belcher and Lee, 2002; Auriolles-Gamboa and Camacho-Ríos, 2007). Information on the diving behavior of this species is mostly known from satellite tagging a single female following rehabilitation off southern California (Lander et al., 2000). Most dives were performed at night and lasted 2–4 min (mean dive time = 1.7 ± 1.0 min), with a maximum dive duration of 18 min (Lander et al., 2000). The maximum recorded dive depth was 130 m, although most dives were less than 20 m deep.

A recent taxonomic analysis reduced the Juan Fernandez fur seal and Guadalupe fur seal to conspecific subspecies (*A. philippi philippi*, and *A. philippi townsendi*, respectively; Brunner, 2004). The Juan Fernandez fur seal is the most closely related species, inhabiting similar off-shore island habitats, and sharing similar foraging and reproductive traits (Reeves et al., 2002), but little is known of its diving behavior. The diving behavior of the Antarctic fur seal is best studied of the Arctocephalids (Costa et al., 1989; Boyd and Croxall, 1992; Robinson et al., 2002) (Kooyman et al., 1986; Luque et al., 2007; Biuw et al., 2009), although its natural history differs dramatically from the Guadalupe fur seal, feeding on krill or penguins in some areas. The Antarctic fur seal also has a significantly shorter lactation period than that of the Guadalupe fur seal (4 versus 11 months).

Regional differences appear to be important in defining diving behavior in fur seals, as several studies have shown variation in prey selection, dive depths, and dive durations at different colonies of Antarctic and Subantarctic fur seals (Costa et al., 1989; Robinson et al., 2002; Luque et al., 2007; Biuw et al., 2009). Data on the Antarctic fur seal at MacQuarie Island best fits the feeding parameters and the known maximum dive capacity of the Guadalupe fur seal (Robinson et al., 2002). Percent time at depth is derived from figure 3 in Boyd and Croxall (1992) for 11 lactating female Antarctic fur seals feeding on mixed prey of MacQuarie Island, assuming 18.9% of the day is spent diving (table 79) (Kooyman et al., 1986; Boyd and Croxall, 1992).

**Table 79. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Guadalupe Fur Seal Based on the Surrogate Species, the Antarctic Fur Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 13                          | 36-38         | 1.6                         |
| 2-4           | 16                          | 38-40         | 1.4                         |
| 4-6           | 7                           | 40-42         | 1.3                         |
| 6-8           | 5                           | 42-44         | 1.2                         |
| 8-10          | 4.5                         | 44-46         | 1.2                         |
| 10-12         | 4                           | 46-48         | 1.1                         |
| 12-14         | 3.9                         | 48-50         | 1.1                         |
| 14-16         | 3.8                         | 50-52         | 1.1                         |
| 16-18         | 3.7                         | 52-54         | 1                           |
| 18-20         | 3.6                         | 54-56         | 0.9                         |
| 20-22         | 3.2                         | 56-58         | 0.8                         |
| 22-24         | 3                           | 58-60         | 0.7                         |
| 24-26         | 2.5                         | 60-62         | 0.6                         |
| 26-28         | 2.3                         | 62-64         | 0.5                         |
| 28-30         | 2.2                         | 64-66         | 0.5                         |
| 30-32         | 2.1                         | 66-100        | 0.5                         |
| 32-34         | 2                           | 100-181       | 1                           |
| 34-36         | 1.7                         |               |                             |

**2.5.2.2.2 *Callorhinus ursinus*, Northern Fur Seal.** The northern fur seal is a Tier 2 species. Northern fur seals occupy the pelagic waters of the North Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Sea of Japan, ranging coastally as far south as Baja California, Mexico, and Japan and with an at-sea southern limit around 35°N (Gelatt and Lowry, 2008). The diet of northern fur seals varies regionally and seasonally but is comprised principally of finfish (e.g., Pacific herring, sand lance, capelin, myctophids) and squid, and occasionally other prey such as birds and crustaceans (Riedman and Estes, 1990; Ream et al., 2005). Northern fur seals are known to feed in the deep waters of the continental shelf break, as well as shallower waters of the shelf itself (Ponganis et al., 1992; Gentry, 2002).

The dive behavior and physiology of the northern fur seal is well studied and it was among the earliest pinniped species to be tagged and tracked (Kooyman et al., 1976). Because northern fur seals spend the vast majority of their lives at sea (87–90% of year at sea) and only come ashore to breed for 35–45 days from June through August, most of the tagging studies examine the dive

behavior of females on excursions from breeding colonies in the Bering Sea (Kooyman et al., 1976; Goebel et al., 1991; Baker and Donohue, 2000; Gentry, 2002; Ream et al., 2005; Baker, 2007; Kuhn et al., 2009).

Adult females on foraging excursions generally follow one of three dive profiles: shallow, deep, or mixed depth. Shallow-diving seals show a crepuscular pattern with dive depths varying according to movement of the deep scattering layer. Deep-diving seals show no temporal pattern, apparently ignoring the diel movements of vertically migrating potential prey, and have no consistent change in depth within bouts. Mixed-depth divers alternate between dive profiles, perhaps shifting prey types (Gentry et al., 1986). Female northern fur seals dive mostly at night (68%; Gentry et al., 1986). Individuals may be consistent in their choice of dive profile, presumably choosing different prey sources as evidenced by unique fatty acid profiles specific to a differentiated prey type (deep versus vertically migrating species, for example); however, other evidence points towards a seasonal shift in dive profile type (Gentry et al., 1986; Hobson et al., 1997; Hobson and Sease, 1998; Gentry, 2002). Radio-tracking studies suggest that deep-diving patterns are used while foraging on the continental shelf, while shallow-diving patterns occur over deeper waters off the shelf break or in the Aleutian Basin (Gentry et al., 1986; Goebel et al., 1991).

Female northern fur seals have been recorded to dive to a maximum depth of 256 m (Ponganis et al., 1992), although they most frequently dive to 50–60 m and mean dive depth is  $68 \pm 53$  m (Gentry et al., 1986). Mean percent time spent at depth for four tagged female northern fur seals is shown in table 80 (table 1; Kooyman et al., 1976). Maximum recorded dive time for wild foraging females was 7 min (Gentry et al., 1986), though that measure was likely under anaerobic conditions as the aerobic dive limit for similarly sized seals (45 kg) is 3.7 min in captivity (Ponganis et al., 1992; Gentry, 2002). Dive bouts average 2.2 hr (132 min), with dives averaging 2.2 min and 35.7 dives per day. The activity budgets for adult females on foraging trips was 17% resting, 26% diving, and 57% surface active time (Gentry et al., 1986). Ponganis et al. (1992) measured swim velocities in two tagged adult females and found nearly identical ascent and descent rates, but significant differences when comparing deep versus shallow dives (deep:  $1.625 \text{ m/s} \pm 0.31$ , shallow:  $1.35 \text{ m/s} \pm 0.43$ ).

**Table 80. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Fur Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-20          | 48.36                       |
| 20-50         | 42.32                       |
| 50-80         | 5.94                        |
| 80-110        | 0.96                        |
| 110-140       | 1.99                        |
| 140-170       | 0.39                        |
| 170-200       | 0.04                        |

Male northern fur seal diving behavior has been examined recently (Sterling and Ream, 2004) and has revealed that like parturient females, juvenile males exhibit shallow versus deep dive patterns depending on foraging location (deep dives in water less than 200 m deep, shallow nighttime dives in water up to 3,000 m deep). In a study of 19 juvenile male northern fur seals on foraging excursions

during the breeding season in the Bering Sea, the maximum recorded dive depth was 175 m with a mean dive depth of  $17.5 \pm 1.5$  m. Mean dive time was  $1.24 \pm 0.09$  min with a maximum dive time of 9.92 min (Sterling and Ream, 2004). Foraging areas utilized by juvenile male northern fur seals are similar to those of parturient females; however, males tend to spend longer durations at sea and show differential dive densities and spatial distributions that may relieve competition during the breeding season (Sterling and Ream, 2004).

**2.5.2.2.3 *Eumetopias jubatus*, Steller Sea Lion.** The Steller sea lion is a Tier 2 species. Steller sea lions inhabit the Pacific Ocean north of approximately 30° N latitude (Schusterman, 1981; Loughlin 2002). They feed on an assortment of shallow water fish, cephalopods, bivalves, and crustaceans (Schusterman, 1981; Tollit et al., 2004).

Rehberg et al. (2009) reported on the summer diving behavior of five adult sea lions belonging to the Eastern Alaska (E AK) stock. They also summarized similar data on four Western Alaska (W AK) stock females from Merrick (1995) and Merrick and Loughlin (1997). A dive was counted as any movement of the animal below 4 m depth. Visual inspection of figure 2 and the text from Rehberg et al. (2009) results in the distribution of dive depths in table 81.

**Table 81. Dive Depth Distribution Data from Rehberg et al. (2009), Merrick (1995), and Merrick and Loughlin (1997) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Steller Sea Lion**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Dives |            |         |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|---------|
|               | E AK Stock          | W AK Stock | Average |
| 4-10          | 45                  | 35         | 40      |
| 10-20         | 14                  | 46         | 30      |
| 20-50         | 23.5                | 15         | 19.25   |
| 50-100        | 14                  | 3          | 8.5     |
| 100-250       | 3.5                 | 1          | 2.25    |
| >250          | 0                   | 0          | 0       |

Due to the lack of data on time spent at depth, the data in table 81 will be used as a proxy for depth distribution data. Rehberg et al. (2009) reported that on average females spent 22.1% of their time at sea submerged. Therefore, the distribution in table 81 should be adjusted to represent 22.1% of an animal's time, with 77.9% of time spent between depths of 0–4 m. The maximum dive depth reported in this study was 236 m, and the last dive bin was adjusted to reflect this. The resulting depth distribution is given in table 82.

**Table 82. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Steller Sea Lion**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-4           | 77.9                        |
| 4-10          | 8.8                         |
| 10-20         | 6.6                         |
| 20-50         | 4.3                         |
| 50-100        | 1.9                         |
| 100-236       | 0.5                         |

The depth distribution in table 82 is consistent with research suggesting most dives are within the top 50 m (Merrick et al., 1994; Merrick and Loughlin, 1997; Loughlin et al., 1998; Loughlin et al., 2003; Fadely et al., 2005). It is shallower than the maximum reported dive depth of 328 m by a juvenile sea lion (Loughlin et al., 2003). There is evidence that adult females dive deeper during the winter than the summer (Merrick et al., 1994; Merrick and Loughlin, 1997), although in both seasons the majority of dives are shallow (< 50 m).

**2.5.2.2.4 *Zalophus californianus*, California Sea Lion.** The California sea lion is a Tier 1 species. California sea lions primarily breed on island beaches off southern California, Baja Mexico, and in the Gulf of California (Heath, 2002). They eat a variety of prey, including schooling fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods (García-Rodríguez and Aurióles-Gamboa, 2004; Melin et al., 2008; Porras-Peters et al., 2008). California sea lions often dive shallowly in some coastal areas for epipelagic prey, and more deeply in others, such as the Gulf of California, for mesopelagic prey (Lowry and Carretta, 1999; Melin and DeLong, 1999; Costa et al., 2004). Values used to estimate California sea lion movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are given in table 83. Data indicate differences in diving behavior of male (Weise, 2006) and female (Kuhn, 2006) sea lions. Therefore, separate profiles were created for each sex. To create the depth distribution, a simulation was run as described in section 2.2.2.2; however, 50 animals of each sex were included, rather than the 100 animals described. The results were averaged to create a depth distribution for the species.

**Table 83. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the California Sea Lion (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior | Variable                | Value                                                                                           | Reference                                   |
|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Diving   | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk                                                                          | Best estimate                               |
|          | Perturbation value      | 10                                                                                              | Best estimate                               |
|          | Termination Coefficient | 0.2                                                                                             | Best estimate                               |
|          | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.84 (0.1)                                                                             | Kuhn (2006)                                 |
|          | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                         | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|          | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                         | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|          | Average Depth (m)       | Female: Gaussian 58.2 (8.4)<br>Male Day: Gaussian 35.3 (1.3)<br>Male Night: Gaussian 28.4 (1.1) | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)<br>Weise (2006) |

**Table 83. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the California Sea Lion (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

| Behavior                              | Variable                         | Value                                                                                         | Reference                                   |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Diving<br>(Cont'd)                    | Bottom Following                 | Yes                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Reversals                        | Gaussian 21 (3)                                                                               | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Probability of Reversal          | 0.8                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s)  | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                       | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|                                       | Reversal Dive Descent Rate (m/s) | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                       | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|                                       | Time in Reversal (s)             | Gaussian 2 (0.1)                                                                              | Kuhn (2006)                                 |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)             | Female: Gaussian 360 (48)<br>Male Day: Gaussian 87.3 (2.3)<br>Male Night: Gaussian 93.7 (2.3) | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)<br>Weise (2006) |
|                                       | Bout duration (s)                | Gaussian 198 (90)                                                                             | Feldkamp et al. (1989)                      |
| Surface and<br>Sub-Surface<br>Transit | Travel Direction                 | Correlated random walk                                                                        | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Perturbation value               | 10                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Termination Coefficient          | 0.2                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 0.84 (0.1)                                                                           | Kuhn (2006)                                 |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)                | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                       | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)               | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.3)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.0 (0.4)                                       | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)                | Female: Uniform max = 4<br>Male: Uniform max = 5.5                                            | Kuhn (2006)<br>Weise (2006)                 |
|                                       | Bottom Following                 | No                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Reversals                        | No                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)             | Gaussian 10 (3)                                                                               | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Bout duration (s)                | Gaussian 132 (186)                                                                            | Feldkamp et al. (1989)                      |
| Resting                               | Travel Direction                 | Correlated random walk                                                                        | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Perturbation value               | 10                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Termination Coefficient          | 0.2                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Travel Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 0 (0)                                                                                | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Ascent Rate (m/s)                | Uniform max = 0.1                                                                             | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Descent Rate (m/s)               | Uniform max = 0.1                                                                             | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Average Depth (m)                | Uniform max = 0.5                                                                             | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Bottom Following                 | No                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Reversals                        | No                                                                                            | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Surface Interval (s)             | Gaussian 10 (3)                                                                               | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Bout duration (s)                | Gaussian 24 (42)                                                                              | Feldkamp et al. (1989)                      |
| General                               | Depth limit on seeding (m)       | 2.1                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |
|                                       | Shore following (m)              | 2.1                                                                                           | Best estimate                               |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 83 is provided in table 84. The depth distribution is shallower than the maximum diving depths reported for the species (400–575 m; Kuhn, 2004; Melin et al., 2008). It also does not capture the maximum dive depths reported from females in several locations (> 200 m; Feldkamp et al., 1989; Costa et al., 2004). However, the depth distribution in table 84 is consistent with studies by Kuhn (2004) and Weise et al. (2006), who demonstrated that the majority of dives for both males and females were less than 50-m deep. Similarly, Melin and DeLong (1999) and Feldcamp (1989) reported that most dives were shallower than 100 m. Therefore, although the depth distribution in table 84 may be shallower than seen in some locations, it does capture published diving behavior for the species, and is representative for California sea lions.

**Table 84. Percentage of Time at Depth for the California Sea Lion**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 84.87                       |
| 10-20         | 2.89                        |
| 20-30         | 3.85                        |
| 30-40         | 4.40                        |
| 40-50         | 1.46                        |
| 50-60         | 1.45                        |
| 60-70         | 0.87                        |
| 70-80         | 0.20                        |
| 80-90         | 0.01                        |

### **2.5.2.3 Family Phocidae**

**2.5.2.3.1 Cystophora cristata, Hooded Seal.** The hooded seal is a Tier 2 species. Hooded seals typically inhabit continental shelf and slope waters of the North Atlantic Ocean. Adults feed on commercial-size fish such as capelin, cod, and redfish, as well as squid and amphipods (Hauksson and Bogason, 1997; Bjørke, 2001; Haug et al., 2004). Folkow and Blix (1999) reported an average percentage of dive depths in five depth bin categories, as well as an average estimated submersion time (77%), for 16 seals from the Greenland Sea (table 85). While not an estimate of time spent at depth, it is the closest approximation to a depth distribution in the published literature. The dive depths are consistent with those reported by Bajzak et al. (2009) for post-breeding seals, although the seals dived to shallower depths during the molting period. Seals from the Gulf of St. Lawrence spent similar percentage of their time diving, but considerably less during the molting period (Bajzak et al., 2009). However, the depth distribution in table 85 represents dive depths from seals in waters of different depths; therefore, this depth distribution represents a reasonable average.

**Table 85. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hooded Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 23                          |
| 1-52          | 13.09                       |
| 52-100        | 6.16                        |
| 100-600       | 54.67                       |
| 600-968       | 1.925                       |
| 968-1016      | 1.155                       |

2.5.2.3.2 *Erignathus barbatus*, *Bearded Seal*. The bearded seal is a Tier 2 species. Bearded seals have a circumpolar distribution, and follow the advancement and retreat of the polar ice cap during seasonal migrations (Antonelis et al., 1994). Bearded seals are often found further offshore than the sympatric ringed seal (Bengston et al., 2005). They are generalist feeders, consuming both pelagic and demersal fish, as well as epifaunal and infaunal invertebrates. Their main prey includes fish such as polar cod and capelin, crabs, shrimp, and mollusks (Lowry et al., 1980; Antonelis et al., 1994; Hjelset et al., 1999). Bearded seals are considered shallow divers, with most dives to less than 100 m (Kingsley et al., 1985). Gjertz et al. (2000b) reported diving behavior of adult females and their pups in shallow, coastal regions around Svalbard, Norway. Visual inspection of figure 4 in Gjertz et al. (2000b) provided an estimate of percentage of dives to varying depths provided in table 86. While this is a record of number of dives to a particular depth rather than a distribution of time spent at a particular depth, it is the best estimate available in the literature to date.

**Table 86. Dive Depth Data from Gjertz et al. (2000b) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Bearded Seal**

| Dive Bin (m) | Percentage of Dives |       |       |       |         |
|--------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
|              | Seal ID             |       |       |       | Average |
|              | 2040                | 2068  | 2084  | 2089  |         |
| 2-10         | 12.32               | 28.71 | 43.15 | 66.33 | 37.63   |
| 10-20        | 2.46                | 5.94  | 6.09  | 26.13 | 10.16   |
| 20-30        | 0.49                | 10.89 | 1.02  | 2.01  | 3.60    |
| 30-40        | 6.90                | 14.85 | 2.54  | 2.01  | 6.57    |
| 40-50        | 15.76               | 10.89 | 12.69 | 1.01  | 10.09   |
| 50-60        | 22.17               | 13.86 | 11.17 | 2.01  | 12.30   |
| 60-70        | 23.15               | 7.43  | 7.61  | 0.50  | 9.67    |
| 70-80        | 10.84               | 2.48  | 2.03  | 0     | 3.84    |
| 80-90        | 4.93                | 2.48  | 3.05  | 0     | 2.61    |
| 90-100       | 0.99                | 0.99  | 2.54  | 0     | 1.13    |
| 100-150      | 0                   | 1.49  | 7.61  | 0     | 2.27    |
| 150-200      | 0                   | 0     | 0.51  | 0     | 0.13    |
| 200-250      | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0       |
| >250         | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0       |

Krafft et al. (2000) placed satellite time depth recorders on lactating seals in the same region and reported an activity budget for these seals. Visual inspection of their figure 1 provides estimates of time hauled out, in the water at the surface, and diving that is provided in table 87.

**Table 87. Activity Budget Data from Krafft et al. (2000) Used to Estimate Time at the Surface for the Bearded Seal**

| Behavior   | Percentage of Time |       |       |       |         |
|------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
|            | Seal ID            |       |       |       | Average |
|            | E4259              | E4269 | E4363 | E4399 |         |
| Diving     | 46.5               | 44    | 46    | 53    | 47.375  |
| Surface    | 48.5               | 47    | 48    | 34    | 44.375  |
| Hauled out | 5                  | 9     | 6     | 13    | 8.25    |

When the percentage of time diving and at the surface are recalculated as a percentage of time in the water, female seals spent 48.37% of their time at the surface. When the average depth distribution from table 86 is multiplied by the percentage of time that animals spent diving (51.63%), the depth distribution in table 88 results. The caveat to using this depth distribution is that it is derived from nursing females, which spend some period of time floating near the ice edge while their pups are hauled out (Krafft et al., 2000). However, the observations are consistent with those of Kingsley et al. (1985), who reported that bearded seals primarily make use of the top 100 m of the water column. From table 86, less than 3% of dives on average are below 100 m. The maximum dive depth reported was to 472 m; however, dives to such depths were a negligible portion of the total dives. Therefore, the depth distribution in table 88 represents a reasonable estimate of the percentage of time spent in various depth bins.

**Table 88. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Bearded Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 48.37                       |
| 2-10          | 19.43                       |
| 10-20         | 5.24                        |
| 20-30         | 1.86                        |
| 30-40         | 3.39                        |
| 40-50         | 5.21                        |
| 50-60         | 6.35                        |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 60-70         | 5.00                        |
| 70-80         | 1.98                        |
| 80-90         | 1.35                        |
| 90-100        | 0.58                        |
| 100-150       | 1.17                        |
| 150-200       | 0.07                        |

**2.5.2.3.3 *Halichoerus grypus*, Grey Seal.** The grey seal is a Tier 2 species. Grey seals are found in temperate, coastal waters of the North Atlantic Ocean. They feed on both pelagic (herring and sand lance) and benthic (flatfish) prey (Bowen et al., 1993; Iverson et al., 2004). Seals spend the largest period of time hauled out in the winter for breeding and in the spring for molting. Harvey et al. (2008) presented a distribution of maximum dive depths given in table 89 for a range of age, sex, and seasonal classes. While this is not a depth distribution in terms of time spent at depth, it does represent the consensus that grey seals are relatively shallow divers (Thompson et al., 1991;

McConnell et al., 1999; Sjoberg and Ball, 2000; Lidgard et al., 2003). Beck et al. (2003) reported that 73.9% and 59.4% of dives were in the top 60 m during the day and night, respectively, and that 95.9% of dives were in the top 120 m. Lidgard et al. (2003) found that 41% of dives were within 10 m of the surface. Grey seals are capable of dives to 354 m (females) and 412 m (males) (Beck et al., 2003).

**Table 89. Dive Depth Data from Harvey et al. (2008) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Grey Seal**

| Maximum dive depth (m) | Percentage of dives |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 0-40                   | 79                  |
| 40-100                 | 17                  |
| 100-200                | 4                   |
| >200                   | 1                   |

The data from in table 89 only consider when the animal is beneath the surface. Thompson et al. (1991) tracked three swimming juvenile grey seals and reported that across three behavioral states, animals spent on average 84.1% of their time submerged (table 90).

**Table 90. Percentage of Time Submerged from Thompson et al. (1991) Used to Estimate Depth Distribution for the Grey Seal**

| Behavior             | Percentage of Time Submerged |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Traveling            | 84.3                         |
| Short duration trips | 83.5                         |
| Resting (all)        | 84.5                         |
| Average              | 84.1                         |

While most studies give some indication of proportion of time spent diving, they generally include time spent hauled out on land in the total duration. Therefore, the average time spent at the surface from Thompson et al. (1991) will be combined with the dive distribution data from Harvey et al. (2008) to generate an estimate of the depth distribution for the grey seal (table 91). The maximum dive depth of 412 m reported by Beck et al. (2003) is used as the maximum depth in table 91.

**Table 91. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Grey Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 15.9                        |
| 1-40          | 65.8                        |
| 40-100        | 14.2                        |
| 100-200       | 3.3                         |
| 200-412       | 0.8                         |

2.5.2.3.4 *Mirounga angustirostris*, Northern Elephant Seal. The northern elephant seal is a Tier 1 species. Northern elephant seals are limited to the North Pacific Ocean, with breeding haul outs located along the western coast of North America, from northern California south to Baja California, Mexico. Seals utilize deep waters for foraging, traveling north and west from breeding beaches, and traveling as far north as the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands (Hindell, 2002). Elephant seals feed primarily on vertically migrating epipelagic and mesopelagic squid, but eat a variety of prey species, including elasmobranchs, crustaceans, cephalopods and fish (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Stewart and Huber, 1993; Sinclair, 1994). Due to sex differences in foraging behavior (Le Boeuf et al., 1993), diving behavior was categorized separately for each sex. To generate a depth distribution, 50 females and 50 males were input into 3MB to represent the 100 animals in the simulated population (section 2.2.2.2). Values used to estimate female and male Northern elephant seal movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 92.

**Table 92. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Northern Elephant Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior     | Variable                | Value                                                          | Reference                                        |
|--------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Type A dives | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk                                         | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Perturbation value      | 5                                                              | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Termination Coefficient | 2                                                              | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Female: Gaussian 1.65 (0.44)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.75 (0.27)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Female: Gaussian 0.92 (0.23)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.57 (0.23)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Female: Gaussian 1.03 (0.31)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.55 (0.21)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Average Depth (m)       | Female: Gaussian 509 (147)<br>Male: Gaussian 380.5 (142.3)     | Le Boeuf et al. (1993)<br>Hassrick (2004)        |
|              | Bottom Following        | Female: Yes<br>Male: No                                        | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Reversals               | No                                                             | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Surface Interval (s)    | Female: Gaussian 124.8 (28.2)<br>Male: Gaussian 180 (258)      | Le Boeuf et al. (1993)<br>Hassrick (2004)        |
|              | Bout duration (s)       | Female: Gaussian 571.4 (289.8)<br>Male: Gaussian 771.3 (223.6) | Hassrick et al. (2007)<br>Hassrick (2004)        |
|              |                         |                                                                |                                                  |
| Type D dives | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk                                         | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Perturbation value      | Female: 10<br>Male: 5                                          | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Termination Coefficient | 2                                                              | Best estimate                                    |
|              | Travel Rate (m/s)       | Female: Gaussian 1.47 (0.33)<br>Male: Gaussian 1.72 (0.33)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.16)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.91 (0.23)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Female: Gaussian 1.37 (0.25)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.91 (0.23)     | Hassrick et al. (2007)                           |
|              | Average Depth (m)       | Female: Gaussian 545 (33)<br>Male: Gaussian 362.3 (115.1)      | Le Boeuf et al. (1993)<br>Hassrick et al. (2007) |
|              | Bottom Following (m)    | Female: Yes<br>Male: No                                        | Best estimate                                    |

**Table 92. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Northern Elephant Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

| Behavior                    | Variable                         | Value                                                      | Reference                                         |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Type D dives<br>(Cont'd)    | Reversals                        | Gaussian 2.4 (0.7)                                         | Le Boeuf et al. (2000)                            |
|                             | Probability of Reversal          | 1.00                                                       | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Reversal Dive Ascent Rate (m/s)  | Female: Gaussian 1.20 (0.16)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.91 (0.23) | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Reversal Dive Descent Rate (m/s) | Female: Gaussian 1.37 (0.25)<br>Male: Gaussian 0.91 (0.23) | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Time in Reversal (s)             | Gaussian 14.2 (9.9)                                        | Le Boeuf et al. (2000),<br>Hassrick et al. (2007) |
|                             | Surface Interval (s)             | Female: Gaussian 124.8 (28.2)<br>Male: Gaussian 162 (48)   | Le Boeuf et al. (1993)                            |
|                             | Bout duration (s)                | Gaussian 1192.8 (662)                                      | Hassrick (2004)                                   |
| Type E dives:<br>Males only | Travel Direction                 | Correlated random walk                                     | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Perturbation value               | 5                                                          | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Termination Coefficient          | 2                                                          | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Travel Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 1.64 (0.4)                                        | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Ascent Rate (m/s)                | Gaussian 1.00 (0.29)                                       | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Descent Rate (m/s)               | Gaussian 1.05 (0.29)                                       | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Average Depth (m)                | Gaussian 370.5 (290.6)                                     | Hassrick (2004)                                   |
|                             | Bottom Following                 | Yes                                                        | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Bottom Following Travel Rate     | Gaussian 1.29 (0.53)                                       | Hassrick et al. (2007)                            |
|                             | Reversals                        | No                                                         | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Surface Interval                 | Gaussian 192 (300)                                         | Hassrick (2004)                                   |
|                             | Bout duration                    | Gaussian 1342.7 (324.3)                                    | Hassrick (2004)                                   |
|                             |                                  |                                                            |                                                   |
| General                     | Depth limit on seeding (m)       | Max                                                        | Best estimate                                     |
|                             | Shore following (m)              | 2.1                                                        | Best estimate                                     |

Table 93 gives the depth distribution for adult Northern elephant seals based on the input data given in table 92. Le Boeuf et al. (1988) reported that dives to deeper than 700 m were rare for female elephant seals, and the percentage of time at depth shallower than 700 m accounts for 98.81% of the depth distribution in table 93. Le Boeuf et al. (1989) reported that 0.42% of all dives were to deeper than 800 m, and these depths account for 0.46% of the current distribution. The maximum dive depth is in agreement with the maximum dive depth of 1250 m measured by Le Boeuf et al. (1989), shallower than reported dives to 1380 m and 1529 m (DeLong and Stewart, 1991; Le Boeuf et al., 2000), and deeper than maximum dives to 430 m, 780 m, 800 m, and 894 m reported by Davis et al., (2001), Crocker et al. (2006), Davis and Weihs (2007), and Le Boeuf et al. (1988).

**Table 93. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Northern Elephant Seal**

| Dive Depth (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |  | Dive Depth (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-50           | 30.35                       |  | 650-700        | 0.75                        |
| 50-100         | 9.12                        |  | 700-750        | 0.46                        |
| 100-150        | 8.38                        |  | 750-800        | 0.29                        |
| 150-200        | 7.90                        |  | 800-850        | 0.18                        |
| 200-250        | 7.44                        |  | 850-900        | 0.11                        |
| 250-300        | 6.99                        |  | 900-950        | 0.07                        |
| 300-350        | 6.44                        |  | 950-1000       | 0.04                        |
| 350-400        | 5.70                        |  | 1000-1050      | 0.03                        |
| 400-450        | 4.92                        |  | 1050-1100      | 0.02                        |
| 450-500        | 4.14                        |  | 1100-1150      | 0.01                        |
| 500-550        | 3.33                        |  | 1150-1200      | 0.002                       |
| 550-600        | 2.15                        |  | 1200-1250      | 0.001                       |
| 600-650        | 1.20                        |  |                |                             |

2.5.2.3.5 *Monachus schauinslandi*, *Hawaiian Monk Seal*. The Hawaiian monk seal is a Tier 2 species. The range of the Hawaiian monk seal is limited to the central Pacific with breeding colonies principally in the northwestern Hawaiian Islands (Gilmartin and Forcada, 2002; Johanos and Baker, 2002). Hawaiian monk seals primarily consume benthic prey, and stomach contents and scat analyses indicate that prey constitute both diurnal and nocturnal species. Reef associated fish and octopus compose a large portion of the diet (Kenyon and Rice, 1959; DeLong et al., 1984; Goodman-Lowe, 1998). Most seals focus foraging effort in the top 100 m of the water column, although some seals dive to greater than 300 m (Parrish et al., 2000; Parrish et al., 2002; Parrish et al., 2005; Stewart et al., 2006). Stewart and Yochem (2004a, b) presented depth distributions for 18 animals from Kure Atoll and Laysan Island, respectively. Visual inspection of figure 26 from Stewart and Yochem (2004a) and figure 41 from Stewart and Yochem (2004b) resulted in the depth distribution in table 94. Due to the even distribution of males and females, the data were averaged to create a general species depth distribution. The maximum dive depth reported was greater than 490 m; therefore, 500 m is used as a conservative maximum dive depth.

**Table 94. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawaiian Monk Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |           |                            |           |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------|---------|
|               | Stewart and Yochem (2004a)  |           | Stewart and Yochem (2004b) |           | Average |
|               | Females (4)                 | Males (4) | Females (5)                | Males (5) |         |
| 0-4           | 41                          | 32        | 26.5                       | 32.5      | 33.0    |
| 4-20          | 53.7                        | 31        | 22.5                       | 31.5      | 34.7    |
| 20-40         | 1.8                         | 10        | 24.5                       | 16.5      | 13.2    |
| 40-60         | 1.3                         | 5         | 6.5                        | 9         | 5.5     |
| 60-80         | 1.8                         | 5         | 3.5                        | 4         | 3.6     |
| 80-100        | 0.3                         | 4         | 1.5                        | 2.5       | 2.1     |
| 100-120       | 0.1                         | 5         | 4                          | 1         | 2.5     |
| 120-140       | 0                           | 2         | 5                          | 1         | 2.0     |
| 140-160       | 0                           | 0.5       | 1.5                        | 1         | 0.8     |
| 160-180       | 0                           | 1.5       | 0.75                       | 0.5       | 0.7     |
| 180-200       | 0                           | 1         | 0                          | 0         | 0.3     |
| 200-250       | 0                           | 0.5       | 1                          | 0         | 0.4     |
| 250-350       | 0                           | 1         | 2.5                        | 0         | 0.9     |
| 350-500       | 0                           | 1.5       | 0.25                       | 0.5       | 0.6     |

In the above depth distribution, 92% of the time is spent within the top 100 m. This is consistent with previous studies, demonstrating foraging occurring at shallow reef sites (DeLong et al., 1984; Schlexer, 1984; Parrish et al., 2000; Littnan et al., 2004).

**2.5.2.3.6 *Pagophilus groenlandicus*, Harp Seal.** The harp seal is a Tier 2 species. Harp seals are found in ice-associated waters of the Arctic (Lavigne, 2002). Harp seals forage on a variety of prey, including Arctic cod and capelin, amphipods, and krill (Lawson et al., 1998; Nilssen et al., 2001; Haug et al., 2004). Folkow et al. (2004) characterized diving behavior of 16 adult harp seals in two different years. While close to the ice edge during the breeding and molting season in summer, seals spent most of their time in shallow depths, with 70–90% of their diving time spent in the top 50 m of the water column (Folkow et al., 2004). Based on visual inspection of figure 5A in Folkow et al. (2004), the depth distributions for seals during the post breeding to post molting period are given in table 95. These data are consistent with Lyderson and Kovacs (1993), which found that lactating females had maximum dive depths of 90 m.

**Table 95. Depth Distribution Data from Folkow et al. (2004) for Harp Seals During the Breeding and Molting Season (Numbers in Parentheses Indicate the Number of Seals Averaged for Each Depth Distribution)**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |                    |                   |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------|
|               | June                        |                    | July              |                 | Average |
|               | Denmark Strait (3)          | Greenland Sea (10) | Greenland Sea (9) | Barents Sea (6) |         |
| 0-20          | 54                          | 66                 | 51                | 36              | 51.75   |
| 20-50         | 36                          | 27                 | 26                | 28              | 29.25   |
| 50-100        | 9                           | 6                  | 12                | 21              | 12      |
| 100-200       | 1                           | 1                  | 8                 | 11              | 5.25    |
| 200-300       | 0                           | 0                  | 3                 | 4               | 1.75    |
| 300-400       | 0                           | 0                  | 0                 | 0               | 0       |
| 400-492       | 0                           | 0                  | 0                 | 0               | 0       |

Folkow et al. (2004) reported that after this period of time close to the ice edge, the seals then moved into deeper water in the open ocean, diving up to 498 m and 562 m in the different years. Table 96 gives the average yearly percentage of time hauled out and diving to depth for harp seals from the Greenland Sea based on visual inspection of figure 7C of Folkow et al. (2004). Pacific cod, one of the dominant prey types found in seals feeding offshore, inhabit the top 300 m of the water column consistent with the diving depths in table 96 (Wathne et al., 2000).

**Table 96. Average Percent of Time Hauled Out and Diving Depth Distribution Data from Folkow et al. (2004) for Harp Seals**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Out of water  | 7.5                         |
| 0-20          | 29.5                        |
| 20-50         | 15.5                        |
| 50-100        | 15                          |
| 100-200       | 17                          |
| 200-300       | 10                          |
| 300-400       | 4.5                         |
| 400-492       | 1                           |

Given the characteristic shallow diving pattern in the post-breeding to post-molting period, two depth distributions are given in table 97 for the harp seal.

**Table 97. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harp Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth   |                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
|               | Post-breeding to Post-molting | Remainder of Year |
| 0-20          | 51.75                         | 31.89             |
| 20-50         | 29.25                         | 16.76             |
| 50-100        | 12                            | 16.22             |
| 100-200       | 5.25                          | 18.38             |
| 200-300       | 1.75                          | 10.81             |
| 300-400       | 0                             | 4.86              |
| 400-492       | 0                             | 1.08              |

2.5.2.3.7 *Phoca vitulina*, Harbor Seal. The harbor seal is a Tier 1 species. Harbor seals are found in shallow inshore and coastal waters of the Northern Hemisphere (Burns, 2002). Prey species include epibenthic and benthic fish (e.g. sandlance, flounder, and herring) and squid (Brown and Mate, 1983; Payne and Selzer, 1989; Olesiuk, 1993). Values used to estimate harbor seal movement and diving behavior as input into 3MB are provided in table 98.

**Table 98. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Harbor Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated)**

| Behavior                  | Variable                | Value                  | Reference            |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Dive type 0<br>( $< 4$ m) | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk | Best estimate        |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)       | 0.37 (0.39)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 0.71 (0.46)   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 0.76 (0.47)   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Average Depth (m)       | Gaussian 2.0 (1.0)     | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Bottom Following        | No                     | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Reversals               | No                     | Best estimate        |
|                           | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 10 (2)        | Best estimate        |
| Dive type 1               | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk | Best estimate        |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)       | 0.48 (0.32)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | Gaussian 1.13 (0.16)   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)      | Gaussian 1.12 (0.19)   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Average Depth (m)       | Gaussian 76.51 (21.14) | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Bottom Following        | Gaussian 1.0 (0.47)    | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Reversals               | Gaussian 5.0 (2.0)     | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Probability of Reversal | 0.08                   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Time in Reversal (s)    | Gaussian 5.0 (1.0)     | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Surface Interval (s)    | Gaussian 42.6 (23.5)   | Lesage et al. (1999) |
| Dive type 2               | Travel Direction        | Correlated random walk | Best estimate        |
|                           | Travel Rate (m/s)       | 0.37 (0.39)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Ascent Rate (m/s)       | 0.61 (0.25)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Descent Rate (m/s)      | 0.66 (0.27)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Average Depth (m)       | 12.2 (9.07)            | Lesage et al. (1999) |
|                           | Bottom Following        | No                     | Lesage et al. (1999) |

**Table 98. Data Values and Source References for Inputs into 3MB Software to Create Depth Distribution Data for the Harbor Seal (Number Values Represent Mean (SD) Unless Otherwise Indicated) (Cont'd)**

| Behavior                | Variable                   | Value                  | Reference                                                           |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dive type 2<br>(Cont'd) | Reversals                  | No                     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Surface Interval (s)       | 43.8 (60.7)            | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
| Dive type 3             | Travel Direction           | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Travel Rate (m/s)          | 0.89 (0.42)            | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Ascent Rate (m/s)          | 0.85 (0.23)            | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Descent Rate (m/s)         | 0.64 (0.25)            | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Average Depth (m)          | 51.85 (21.56)          | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Bottom Following           | 1.21 (0.44)            | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Reversals                  | Gaussian 5.0 (0.2)     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Probability of Reversal    | 0.08                   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Time in Reversal (s)       | Gaussian 5.0 (1.0)     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 40.2 (31.0)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
| Dive type 4             | Travel Direction           | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Travel Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.50 (0.32)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Ascent Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.38 (0.18)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Descent Rate (m/s)         | Gaussian 0.76 (0.19)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Average Depth (m)          | Gaussian 27.27 (10.14) | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Bottom Following           | Gaussian 0.68 (0.40)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Reversals                  | Gaussian 5.0 (0.2)     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Probability of Reversal    | 0.08                   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Time in Reversal (s)       | Gaussian 5.0 (1.0)     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 38.6 (34.8)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
| Dive type 5             | Travel Direction           | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Travel Rate (m/s)          | Gaussian 0.21 (0.31)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Ascent Rate (m/s)          | Correlated random walk | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Descent Rate (m/s)         | Gaussian 0.70 (0.17)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Average Depth (m)          | Gaussian 65.14 (31.07) | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Bottom Following           | Gaussian 0.15 (0.25)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Reversals                  | Gaussian 0.50 (2.0)    | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Probability of Reversal    | 0.08                   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
|                         | Time in Reversal (s)       | Gaussian 5.0 (1.0)     | Best estimate                                                       |
|                         | Surface Interval (s)       | Gaussian 44.8 (31.9)   | Lesage et al. (1999)                                                |
| General                 | Depth limit on Seeding (m) | <250                   | Lowry et al. (2001)<br>Gjertz et al. (2001)<br>Lander et al. (2002) |
|                         | Shore Following (m)        | 2.1                    | Best estimate                                                       |

The resulting depth distribution using the values in table 98 is provided in table 99. The depth distribution range covers dives to 14–59 m off Nova Scotia (Bowen et al., 1999) and 20–100 m in Prince William Sound (Frost et al., 2001). Fifty to ninety percent of dives by individual seals in another study in Prince William Sound were to 4–50 m, and dives to greater than 100 m accounted for less than 6% of all dives, although one seal dove to 508 m (Hastings et al., 2004). Harbor seals near Svalbard, Norway, dove to a maximum depth of 452 m, although 50% of dives were shallower

than 40 m, and 95% were to less than 250 m (Gjertz et al., 2001). Eguchi and Harvey (2005) found that males dive deeper than females, with 95% of dives shallower than 154 m and 76 m for males and females, respectively. Therefore, the depth distribution in table 99 is a reasonable estimate of time spent at depth for all populations of harbor seals.

**Table 99. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Harbor Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-15          | 72.94                       |
| 15-30         | 9.51                        |
| 30-45         | 6.55                        |
| 45-60         | 4.68                        |
| 60-75         | 3.25                        |
| 75-90         | 1.85                        |
| 90-105        | 0.83                        |
| 105-120       | 0.28                        |
| 120-135       | 0.08                        |
| 135-150       | 0.02                        |
| 150-165       | 0.01                        |
| 165-180       | 0.00                        |

**2.5.2.3.8 *Pusa hispida*, Ringed Seal.** The ringed seal is a Tier 2 species. Ringed seals have a circumpolar distribution within Arctic waters. Primary prey species include arctic cod, amphipods, and crustaceans (Wathne et al., 2000; Labansen et al., 2007). Seals spend extended time hauled out on the ice during breeding and molting periods, otherwise the majority of time making extended foraging trips at sea. Lydersen (1991) reported the percentage of dives in different depth bins, as well as the percentage of time while in the water submerged versus at the surface (30.3%). If the percentage of dives in different depth bins are used as a proxy for percentage of time spent in the bins, the depth distribution in table 100 results. These data are from a single female ringed seal over a 6-day period.

**Table 100. Percentage of Time at the Surface and in Different Depth Bins from Lydersen (1991) for the Ringed Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| surface       | 30.30                       |
| 0-5           | 27.88                       |
| 5-10          | 13.94                       |
| 10-15         | 11.85                       |
| 15-20         | 6.27                        |
| 20-25         | 1.39                        |
| 25-30         | 4.18                        |
| 30-35         | 2.79                        |
| 35-40         | 1.39                        |

Gjertz et al. (2000a) reported the percentage of dives to different depths for 16 ringed seals carrying tags between 1 and 8 months. If the percentage of time at the surface from Lydersen (1991) is used as an estimate, and the percentage of dives taken as a proxy for the percentage of time, then the depth distribution from table 101 results. These dive depths are consistent with Wathne et al. (2000), who found that ringed seals feed on shallower prey than harp seals (section 2.5.2.3.5), which make 35% of their dives to deeper than 100 m, and with Gjertz et al. (2000a) who found that 90% of dives by harbor seals were shallower than 100 m.

**Table 101. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Ringed Seal**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1           | 30.3                        |
| 1-4           | 9.76                        |
| 4-8           | 13.24                       |
| 8-12          | 5.23                        |
| 12-16         | 3.49                        |
| 16-20         | 1.39                        |
| 20-30         | 5.58                        |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 30-40         | 4.88                        |
| 40-50         | 4.18                        |
| 50-100        | 14.64                       |
| 100-150       | 5.58                        |
| 150-200       | 1.39                        |
| 200-300       | 0.35                        |

### **2.5.3 Sirenians**

#### **2.5.3.1 Family Trichechidae**

**2.5.3.1.1 Trichechus manatus, West Indian Manatee.** The West Indian manatee is a Tier 2 species. The West Indian manatee is found in coastal and estuarine waters of the mid-Atlantic United States south through the waters of central Brazil (Reynolds III and Powell 2002). Manatees are primarily herbivores feeding on plants in all parts of the water column (Baugh et al., 1989; Lefebvre et al., 2000; Alves-Stanley et al., 2010). There are occasional reports of manatees feeding on fish and invertebrate prey (Etheridge et al., 1985; O'Shea et al., 1991; Courbis and Worthy, 2003). Manatees are limited to shallow water (less than 20 m), due to the light requirements of the vegetation on which they feed (Wells et al., 1999). Nowacek et al. (2002) reported the percent time at depth for two manatees in a central Belize lagoon. Visual inspection of figure 8 from Nowacek et al. (2002) resulted in the depth distribution in table 102. The manatees were located in water that ranged 1.5–10.5 m deep. The average time spent in portions of the water column was 80% in less than 3 m of water and 57% in less than 1.5 m of water. This is consistent with the behavior of their closest relative, the dugong, which spent 72% and 47% of their time in the top 3 m and 1.5 m, respectively. Dugongs are obligate benthic foragers, whereas manatees forage throughout the water column, and, therefore, might be expected to spend more time at depth (Wells et al., 1999).

**Table 102. Percentage of Time at Depth for the West Indian Manatee**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |       |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|
|               | Animal                      |       | Average |
|               | M-9                         | M-10  |         |
| 0-0.5         | 5.6                         | 5.7   | 5.65    |
| 0.5-1         | 12.31                       | 30.14 | 21.23   |
| 1-1.5         | 8                           | 52.34 | 30.17   |
| 1.5-2         | 3.4                         | 11.81 | 7.61    |
| 2-2.5         | 8                           | 0.01  | 4.01    |
| 2.5-3         | 23.34                       | 0     | 11.67   |
| 3-3.5         | 39.34                       | 0     | 19.67   |
| 3.5-4         | 0.01                        | 0     | 0.01    |

## 2.5.4 Sea Turtles

### 2.5.4.1 Family Dermochelyidae

2.5.4.1.1 *Dermochelys coriacea*, *Leatherback Turtle*. The leatherback turtle is distributed circumglobally in tropical, subtropical, and warm-temperate waters throughout the year and into cooler temperate waters during warmer months (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1993; James et al., 2005a) as far north as Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, Labrador, Iceland, the British Isles, and Norway (Bleakney, 1965; Brongersma, 1972; Threlfall, 1978; Goff and Lien, 1988). In the Pacific, they extend from waters of British Columbia (McAlpine et al., 2004) and the Gulf of Alaska (Hodge and Wing, 2000) to the waters of Chile and New Zealand. The leatherback is the most oceanic and wide-ranging of sea turtles, undertaking extensive migrations for hundreds to thousands of kilometers (Morreale et al., 1996; Hughes et al., 1998). Adult leatherback turtles forage in temperate and subpolar regions in all oceans and migrate to tropical nesting beaches between 30° N and 20° S (Bleakney, 1965; Brongersma, 1972; Threlfall, 1978; Goff and Lien, 1988).

#### Atlantic:

Leatherback nesting occurs on isolated mainland beaches in tropical (mainly Atlantic and Pacific, few in Indian Ocean) and temperate oceans (southwest Indian Ocean) (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1992) and to a lesser degree on some islands, such as the Greater and Lesser Antilles. In the U.S., the densest nesting is in Florida along the Atlantic coast from Jensen Beach south to Palm Beach (Stewart and Johnson, 2006). Sporadic nesting occurs in Georgia, South Carolina, and as far north as North Carolina (Rabon Jr. et al., 2003).

According to aerial survey data, there is a northward movement of individuals along the southeast coast of the United States in the late winter/early spring. In February and March, most leatherbacks along the U.S. Atlantic coast are found in the waters off northeast Florida. By April and May, leatherbacks begin to occur in larger numbers off the coasts of Georgia and the Carolinas (50 CFR § 217.222 & 227, 1995; 50 CFR § 222 & 223, 2000). In late spring/early summer, leatherbacks appear off the mid-Atlantic and New England coasts, while by late summer/early fall, many will have

traveled as far north as the waters off eastern Canada remaining in the northeast from approximately May through October (Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CETAP) ,1982; Shoop and Kenney, 1992; Wyneken et al., 2005). Leatherback foraging areas in the western Atlantic are located on the continental shelf (30° to 50° N) as well as offshore (42° N, 65° W) (Eckert, 2006). The location of these foraging areas changes seasonally. From March through November, foraging areas occur on the North American continental shelf yet shift to off-shelf waters from December through February (Eckert, 2006).

#### Pacific:

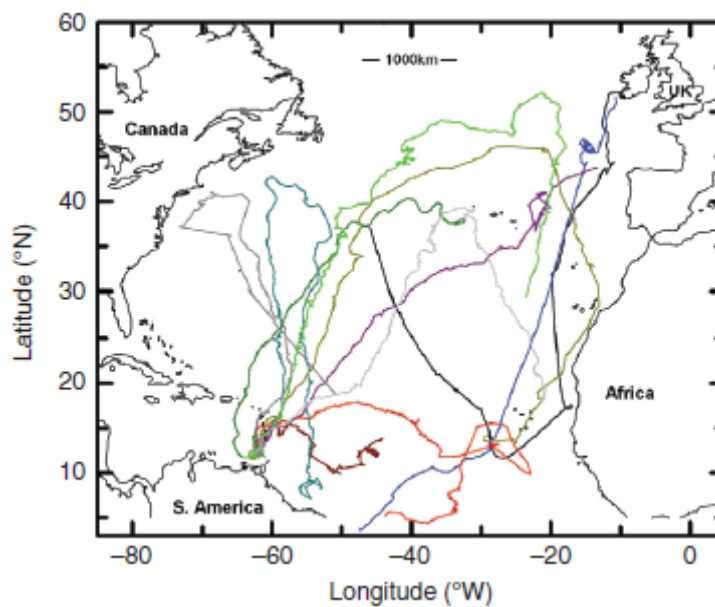
Some of the largest nesting populations of leatherback turtles used to occur in the Pacific Ocean, but no nesting occurs on beaches under U.S. jurisdiction. In the Pacific, leatherback turtles are from two distinct stocks: the Western Pacific and the Eastern Pacific. In the western Pacific, the major nesting beaches occur in Indonesia, Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, and Vanuatu. These nesting aggregations consist of approximately 2,700–4,500 breeding females. In the eastern Pacific, the major nesting beaches are found in Costa Rica and Mexico, although traditionally, nesting occurred along the Pacific coast from Baja California to Panama. The leatherback is typically associated with continental shelf habitats and pelagic environments. It is uncommon in the insular Pacific, but individuals are sometimes encountered in deep water near prominent archipelagoes. To a large extent, the oceanic distribution of leatherbacks may reflect the distribution and abundance of macro-planktonic prey.

In the western Pacific, satellite telemetry work demonstrated migrations of leatherbacks nesting in Papua, Indonesia, to the waters of the Philippines and Malaysia, into the Sea of Japan, and across the equatorial Pacific to temperate waters off North America where they forage in the continental shelf waters of the U.S. west coast (Benson et al., 2007). Leatherbacks occur north of central California during the summer and fall, when sea surface temperatures are highest (Dohl, 1983; Brueggeman, 1991). There is some evidence that they follow the 61°F (16°C) isotherm into Monterey Bay, and the length of their stay apparently depends on prey availability (Starbird et al., 1993). Some aerial surveys of California, Oregon, and Washington waters suggest that most leatherbacks occur in continental slope waters and fewer occur over the continental shelf. There were 96 sightings of leatherbacks within 50 km of Monterey Bay from 1986 to 1991, mostly by recreational boaters (Starbird et al., 1993). Fishermen “regularly” catch leatherbacks in drift/gill nets off Monterey Bay (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998c). Leatherbacks encountered in Hawaii, including those caught incidental to fishing operations, may represent individuals in transit from one part of the Pacific to another (Balazs 1976). Leatherbacks are “regularly sighted” in offshore waters at the southeastern end of the Hawaiian archipelago. In August 1979, at least ten individuals, including juveniles, were sighted in pelagic waters northwest of Hawaii (40–42° N, 175–179° W) (Balazs, 1982).

In the eastern Pacific, satellite telemetry data indicated these animals migrate south into the southeastern Pacific and forage off the west coast of South America (i.e., Chile). Leatherbacks nesting in Papua, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea forage in both the western and eastern Pacific, whereas the eastern Pacific population forages primarily in the southeastern Pacific (Donoso et al., 2000).

## Dive Profile Information

The leatherback turtle is a Tier 2 species. Depth distribution data recorded in table 103 are from Houghton et al. (2008a). The data recorded in this study are a composite of information from previously published works, including Hays et al. (2004), Hays et al. (2006), McMahon and Hays (2006), and Doyle et al. (2008). The data represents the average of 13 satellite tagged adult leatherbacks (12 females, 1 male). Eleven females were tagged at nesting beaches in the Caribbean (Levera Beach, Grenada, West Indies). Two individuals (1 male, 1 female) were tagged at foraging grounds off the Dingle Peninsula in Kerry, Ireland. The turtles were tracked for an average of 270.6 days (range: 2–406 days). The data include dive profile information for several behavioral states: post-nesting, migration, and foraging. Figure 1 illustrates the geographic extent of the study.



**Figure 1. Movements of Leatherbacks Tracked Between 2002–2006 (Houghton et al., 2008b)**

**Table 103. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Leatherback Turtle**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-10          | 18.928                      |
| 11-100        | 65.264                      |
| 101-200       | 14.626                      |
| 201-300       | 0.818                       |
| 301-400       | 0.119                       |
| 401-500       | 0.103                       |
| 501-600       | 0.069                       |

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 601-700       | 0.023                       |
| 701-800       | 0.015                       |
| 801-900       | 0.015                       |
| 901-1000      | 0.008                       |
| 1001-1100     | 0.004                       |
| 1101-1200     | 0.000                       |
| 1201-1280     | 0.008                       |

**Table 104. Movement Behavior Variables from Houghton et al. (2008b) (and Supporting Studies)**

| Location  | Variable          | Value              | Reference               |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Caribbean | Average Depth     | 51.7 +/- 39.9 m    | Hays et al. (2006)      |
|           | Average Dive Time | 10.95 +/- 6.13 min | Hays et al. (2006)      |
| Atlantic  | Average Depth     | 76.7 +/- 65.3 m    | Hays et al. (2006)      |
|           | Average Dive Time | 25.87 +/- 8.27 min | Hays et al. (2006)      |
| Overall   | Average Depth     | 53.9 +/- 50.8 ms   | Houghton et al. (2008b) |
|           | Max Depth         | 1,280 m            | Doyle et al. (2008)     |
|           | Max Dive Time     | 68.5 min           | Doyle et al. (2008)     |

General Dive Behavior Information:

Eighty percent of the leatherback's time at sea is spent diving (Fossette et al. 2007). The leatherback is the deepest diving sea turtle with a recorded maximum depth of 1,280 m (Doyle et al., 2008), though most dives are much shallower, usually less than 250 m (e.g., (Hays et al., 2004; Sale et al., 2006). Diving activity (including surface time) is influenced by a suite of environmental factors (i.e., water temperature, availability, and vertical distribution of food resources, bathymetry) that result in spatial and temporal variations in dive behavior (James et al., 2006a; James et al., 2006b; Sale et al., 2006). Leatherbacks dive deeper and longer in the lower latitudes versus the higher (James et al., 2005a; James et al., 2005b), where they are known to dive to waters with temperatures just above freezing (James et al., 2006a; Jonsen et al., 2007). James et al. (2006b) noted that dives in higher latitudes are punctuated by longer surface intervals and much more time at the surface; individuals spend up to 50 percent of their time at or near the surface in northern foraging areas, perhaps in part to thermoregulate (i.e., bask).

Tag data has revealed that during inter-nesting periods, dives are likely constrained by bathymetry adjacent to nesting sites (Hays et al. 2006; Myers and Hays 2006). For example, patterns of relatively deep diving are recorded off St. Croix in the Caribbean (Eckert et al., 1986) and Grenada (Myers and Hays, 2006) in areas where deep waters are close to shore. A maximum depth of 475 m was recorded by Eckert et al.(1986), while even deeper dives have been inferred where dives exceeded the maximum range of the time depth recorder (Eckert et al., 1989a). Where shallow water is close to the nesting beach, shallow diving occurs in the China Sea (Eckert et al., 1996), Costa Rica (Southwood et al., 1999), and French Guiana (Fossette et al., 2007).

While transiting, leatherbacks make longer and deeper dives (Jonsen et al., 2007). It is suggested that leatherbacks make scouting dives while transiting as an efficient means for sampling prey density and perhaps also to feed opportunistically at these times (James et al., 2006b; Jonsen et al., 2007). Leatherbacks spend the majority of their time in the upper 65 m of the water column, regardless of their behavior (Jonsen et al., 2007). The aerobic dive limit for the leatherback turtle has been estimated between 33 and 67 min (Southwood et al., 1999; Hays et al., 2004; Wallace et al., 2005), although Sale et al. (2006) reported maximum durations of up to 82 min off South Africa. In the Atlantic, Hays et al. (2004) determined that leatherbacks spent 71–94 % of their diving time at depths from 70 to 110 m. Eckert et al. (1989b) observed a mean dive duration for Caribbean leatherbacks of 9.9 min with a 4.9 min surface interval time, while Fossette et al. (2008) reported that individual dives averaged 6.6 min with post-nesting dives typically shorter than 8 min.

#### **2.5.4.2 Family Cheloniidae**

**2.5.4.2.1 *Chelonia mydas*, Green Turtle.** The green turtle has a circumglobal distribution, occurring throughout tropical and, to a lesser extent, subtropical waters (Marine Turtle Specialist Group, 2004) and is generally distributed between 30° N and 30° S. Green turtles are highly migratory and undertake complex movements and migrations through geographically disparate habitats with the longest migrations occurring between foraging habitats and nesting beaches. Nesting occurs in more than 80 countries worldwide (Hirth, 1997), and they are believed to inhabit coastal waters of at least 140 countries (Groombridge and Luxmoore, 1989).

After they emerge from the nest, hatchlings swim to offshore areas where they float passively in major current systems (gyres). Once reaching the juvenile stage (estimated at 5–6 years and carapace length of 20–25 cm), they leave the pelagic habitat and recruit to protected lagoons and open coastal areas that are rich in seagrass or marine algae (Bresette et al., 2006). This is where they will spend the majority of their lives (Bjorndal and Bolten, 1988; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1991). A small number of green turtles appear to remain in open ocean habitats for extended periods, perhaps never recruiting to coastal foraging sites (Pelletier et al. 2003; National marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007a). After 5 or 6 years in this habitat, larger juveniles and subadults may migrate to new habitats. The optimal developmental habitats for late juveniles and foraging habitats for adults are warm, shallow waters (3–5 m in bottom depth) with abundant submerged aquatic vegetation and in close proximity to nearshore reefs or rocky areas (Ernst et al., 1994).

#### Atlantic:

Green turtles found in U.S. waters come from nesting beaches widely scattered throughout the Atlantic (Witherington et al., 2006). In U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico waters, green turtles are found around the U.S. Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and along the continental United States from Texas to Massachusetts (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1991). Juvenile green turtles utilize estuarine waters along the U.S. Atlantic coast as summer developmental habitat, as far north as Long Island Sound, Chesapeake Bay, and North Carolina sounds (Epperly et al., 1995a; Epperly et al., 1995b; Musick and Limpus, 1997). Nearshore water temperatures play a major role in determining green turtle distribution along the Atlantic and gulf coasts of the United States (Musick and Limpus, 1997; Witherington et al., 2006). Adults are predominantly tropical and are only occasionally found north of southern Florida. Most sightings of individuals north of Florida occur between late spring and early fall, and are of juveniles (Lazell Jr., 1980; Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CETAP), 1982; Burke et al., 1992; Epperly et al., 1995a). Optimal feeding habitats for green turtles in the continental U.S. include waters in Florida and southern Texas such as the Indian River Lagoon, Florida Keys, Florida Bay, Homosassa Springs, Crystal River, Cedar Keys, and Laguna Madre Complex (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1991; Hirth, 1997). The inshore waters of North Carolina are also an important feeding habitat for juveniles of this species (Epperly et al., 1995a).

Green turtles nest on both island and continental beaches between 30° N and 30° S (Witherington et al., 2006). Although Florida is near the northern extent of the green turtle's Atlantic nesting range, it hosts a significant proportion of green turtle nesting (Witherington et al., 2006). Green turtle nesting in Florida has occurred in every coastal county except those bordering the Big Bend area (Meylan et al., 1995; Witherington et al., 2006). Approximately 99 % of the green turtle nesting in Florida occurs on the Atlantic coast, with Brevard through Broward counties hosting the greatest nesting activity (Meylan et al., 1995; Witherington et al., 2006). There are scattered nesting records in Georgia, and the Carolinas (Peterson et al., 1985; Schwartz, 1989; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1991).

#### Pacific:

The west coasts of Central Mexico, and the United States constitute a shared habitat for East Pacific green turtles (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998a). Along the Pacific coast of the U.S., East Pacific green turtles have been reported as far north as British Columbia (48.15° N) (Eckert, 1993; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998c). Stinson (1984b) reviewed sea turtle sighting records from northern Baja California to Alaska and concluded that the East Pacific green turtle was the most commonly observed hard-shelled sea turtle on the U.S. Pacific coast.

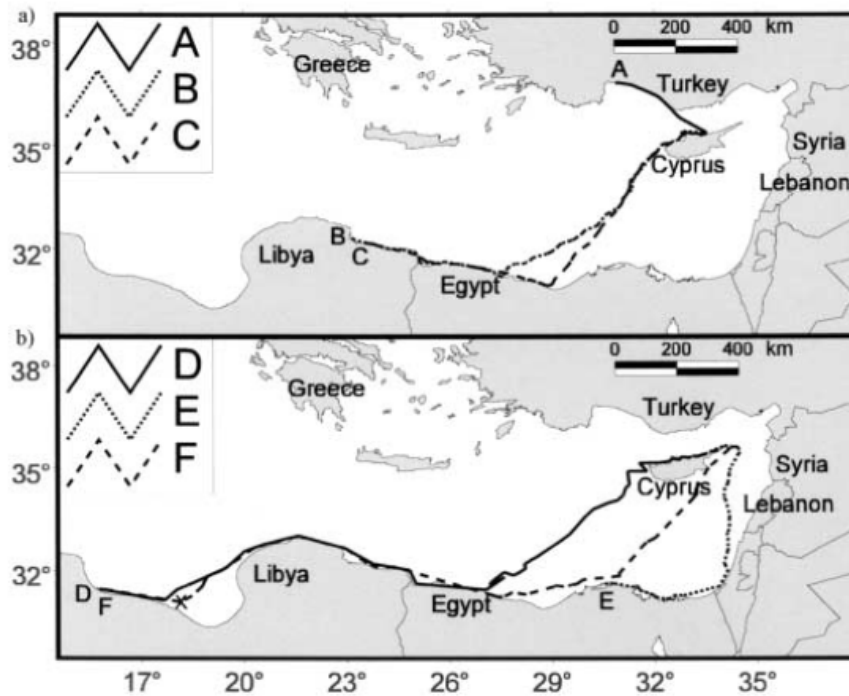
Green turtles typically migrate along coastal routes from rookeries to feeding grounds, although some populations conduct transoceanic migrations. South of the United States, green turtles are widely distributed in the coastal waters of Mexico and Central America (Cliffon et al., 1982; Cornelius and Robinson, 1986b). The main aggregations of East Pacific green turtles occur in the breeding grounds of Michoacán, Mexico from August through January and year-round in the feeding areas, such as those located on the west coast of Baja California, along the coast of Oaxaca, and in the Gulf of California (Sea of Cortez) (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998c). Bahía de Los Angeles in the Gulf of California has been identified as an important foraging area for green turtles (Seminoff et al., 2003a).

The largest nesting colony in the central Pacific Ocean occurs at French Frigate Shoals in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands, where about 200 to 700 females nest each year. Green turtles occur in the coastal waters surrounding the Main Hawaiian Islands throughout the year and also migrate seasonally to the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands to reproduce. Adult green turtles that breed in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands make regular reproductive migrations from their foraging grounds either around the Main Hawaiian Islands or around the westernmost atolls in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. This has been evidenced by mark recapture and satellite-tracking studies on both adult male and female green turtles (Balazs, 1976; Balazs et al., 1994; Balazs and Ellis, 1998). Juvenile green turtles can also make long-range movements throughout the Hawaiian archipelago.

#### Dive Profile Information:

The green turtle is a Tier 2 species. Depth distribution data recorded in table 105 is adapted from Godley et al. (2002). The data recorded in this study represent the average of data from six, female, satellite-tracked green turtles. The turtles were tagged while nesting on beaches in northern Cyprus. The turtles were tracked for a period ranging from 8 to 44 days. The data include dive

profile information for several behavioral states: post-nesting, migration, and foraging. Figure 2 illustrates the geographic extent of the study. The distance covered by the turtles ranged from 320–2,200 km.



**Figure 2. Movements of Green Turtles Tracked Between 1998–1999 (Godley et al., 2002)**

**Table 105. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Green Turtle (Godley et al., 2002)**

| Depth Bin (m) <sup>a</sup> | Percentage of Time at Depth |                     |                                  |                     |                       |                |                      |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
|                            | During Traveling            |                     |                                  | At Foraging Grounds |                       |                | Average <sup>b</sup> |
|                            | Cyprus Coastal Waters       | Open-ocean Crossing | Along Coasts of Turkey/N. Africa | Prior to wintering  | During Over-wintering | Post-wintering |                      |
| 0-5                        | 55.67                       | 77.17               | 46.2                             | 74.5                | 31.5                  | 70.33          | 59.23                |
| 6-10                       | 26.17                       | 3.67                | 15.03                            | 21.33               | 27                    | 8.67           | 16.98                |
| 11-15                      | 11.67                       | 5.83                | 14.77                            | 4.17                | 25.33                 | 8.33           | 11.68                |
| 16-20                      | 6.5                         | 4.17                | 9.67                             | 0                   | 14                    | 6.33           | 6.78                 |
| 21-25                      | 0                           | 4.5                 | 6.83                             | 0                   | 1.67                  | 2.67           | 2.61                 |
| 26-30                      | 0                           | 2.33                | 3.67                             | 0                   | 0.5                   | 1.83           | 1.39                 |
| 31-35                      | 0                           | 1.67                | 0.9                              | 0                   | 0                     | 1.83           | 0.73                 |
| 36-40                      | 0                           | 0.67                | 0.9                              | 0                   | 0                     | 0              | 0.26                 |
| 41-45                      | 0                           | 0                   | 0.33                             | 0                   | 0                     | 0              | 0.06                 |
| 45-138                     | 0                           | 0                   | 1.7                              | 0                   | 0                     | 0              | 0.28                 |

<sup>a</sup> Technical limitations of the tag used in the Godley et al. (2002) study did not allow for the precise dive depth to be recorded at depths greater than 45 m. The maximum dive depth in other literature for the green turtle is 138 m, recorded from an adult female turtle migrating between nesting grounds on French Frigate Shoals, the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI) and foraging grounds off Laniakea, Oahu, HI (Rice and Balazs, 2008). This value was used to represent the maximum depth for the dive distribution profile.

<sup>b</sup> The percentage of time that green turtles spent in each behavioral state (i.e., traveling versus foraging) was not reported in the publication. The small sample size (6 turtles) and variable duration of tag attachment per turtle (28–293 days) did not allow for further analysis to determine an appropriate weighting function that could be applied to each behavioral state to more accurately depict a dive depth distribution for the green turtle. As a result, the time spent in each behavioral state was assumed to be equal and was averaged for a composite dive depth distribution.

**Table 106. Movement Behavior Variables from (Godley et al., 2002)**

| Location          | Variable                    | Value                                                                                                               | Reference            |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Mediterranean Sea | Distance Traveled (km)      | 320 to 2200 km                                                                                                      | Godley et al. (2002) |
|                   | Travel Rate (km/hr)         | Open ocean crossing: 2.8 km/hr<br>Cyprus coastal waters: 1.6 km/hr<br>Turkish/N. Africa coasts: 1.7 km/hr           |                      |
|                   | Max Dive Depth (m)          | > 45 m (Tag unable to define exact depth)                                                                           |                      |
|                   | Max Dive Duration (min)     | > 90 min (Tag unable to define exact time)                                                                          |                      |
|                   | Percent Time at the Surface | Open-ocean crossing: 49 +/- 21.3<br>Cyprus coastal waters: 23.3 +/- 25.3<br>Turkish/N. Africa coasts: 17.3 +/- 14.3 |                      |

#### General Dive Behavior Information:

Three Pacific studies (Brill et al., 1995; Hatase et al., 2006a; Rice and Balazs, 2008) and one Atlantic study (Hays et al., 2004) assessed green turtle diving physiology. Detailed dive profile information was not able to be obtained from the authors of these studies; however, some behavioral variables were contained within the text of these publications and are presented below. In the open ocean, Hatase (2006b) observed that green turtles dive to a maximum of 80 m, while green turtles migrating between the northwestern and main Hawaiian Islands reached a maximum depth greater

than 135 m at night (the deepest dives ever recorded for a green turtle), but only 4 m during the day (Rice and Balazs, 2008). In their coastal habitat, green turtles typically make dives shallower than 30 m (Hochscheid et al., 1999; Hays et al., 2000; Godley et al., 2002; Hatase et al., 2006a) and often not exceeding 17.5 m (Hays et al., 2004; Rice and Balazs, 2008). A maximum dive duration of 66 min was observed on a juvenile Hawaiian green turtle (Brill et al., 1995). Green turtles are known to forage and also rest at depths of 20–50 m (Balazs, 1980; Brill et al., 1995).

**2.5.4.2.2 *Eretmochelys imbricata*, Hawksbill Turtle.** The hawksbill is the most tropical of the world's sea turtles, occurring in all oceans but rarely above or below 30° N and 30° S (Witzell, 1983). Hawksbill nesting occurs in at least 70 countries, although much of it now at only low densities. Only five regional populations worldwide remain with more than 1,000 females nesting annually—two in Australia, and one each in Indonesia, Seychelles, and Atlantic Mexico (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999).

Hatchlings are believed to occupy pelagic waters, associating themselves with surface algal mats and other floating debris in the Atlantic (Witzell, 1983; Parker, 1995; Witherington and Hiram, 2006). Juveniles leave the pelagic habitat after 3–4 years and recruit to coastal foraging areas (typically coral reefs, but occasionally sea grass beds, algal beds, mangrove bays, and creeks (Mortimer and Donnelly, 2008). Tag-return, genetic, and telemetry studies have all indicated that Caribbean hawksbill turtles use multiple developmental habitats as they progress from age class to age class. However, some hawksbills choose to be sedentary within a specific developmental habitat for a long period of time during a given life stage, such as the later juvenile stage (Meylan and Donnelly, 1999). Juveniles and adults share the same foraging areas, including tropical, nearshore waters associated with coral reefs, hard bottoms, or estuaries with mangroves (Musick and Limpus, 1997). Coral reefs are optimal hawksbill habitat for juveniles, subadults, and adults (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998b). In neritic habitats, resting areas for late juvenile and adult hawksbills are typically located in deeper waters, such as sandy bottoms at the base of a reef flat (Houghton et al., 2003). Late juveniles generally reside on shallow reefs less than 18 m deep; however, as they mature into adults, hawksbills move to deeper habitats and may forage to depths greater than 90 m. Benthic-stage hawksbills are seldom found in waters beyond the continental or insular shelf unless they are in transit between distant foraging and nesting grounds (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1993). Ledges and caves of coral reefs provide shelter for resting hawksbills both during the day and at night, and they are known to inhabit the same resting spot night after night. Hawksbills are also found around rocky outcrops and high-energy shoals—optimum sites for sponge growth—as well as mangrove-fringed bays and estuaries where coral reefs are absent (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007b).

Hawksbills were originally thought to be a non-migratory species as a result of both the close proximity of suitable nesting beaches to coral reef feeding habitats, and the high rates of local recapture. However, tagging studies have shown otherwise. For example, a subadult tagged in Brazil was captured in Gabon with a straight-line migration distance of 4,669 km (Bellini et al., 2000). In the Indo-Pacific, a post-nesting female traveled 1,600 km between the Solomon Islands and Papua New Guinea (Meylan et al., 1995). A female tagged at Buck Island Reef National Monument in the U.S. Virgin Islands traveled 1,866 km to the Miskito Cays in Nicaragua (Spotila, 2004). This

research indicates that adult hawksbill turtles are capable of migrating distances comparable to green and loggerhead turtles.

#### Atlantic:

Hawksbills are widely distributed throughout the Caribbean Sea and western Atlantic Ocean, regularly occurring in the nearshore waters of southern Florida and the Gulf of Mexico (especially Texas), in the Greater and Lesser Antilles, and along the Central American mainland south to Brazil (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007b). In the continental U.S., the species is recorded from all the Gulf States and along the east coast as far north as Massachusetts, but sightings north of Florida are rare, and Texas is the only other U.S. state where hawksbills are sighted with any regularity (Lee and Palmer, 1981; Keinath et al., 1991; Plotkin et al., 1994; Parker, 1995). Small numbers of hawksbill occurrences are documented from winter to summer from southeastern Florida (Palm Beach, Broward, and Dade Counties) through the Florida Keys to coastal waters just northwest of Tampa Bay, where the northernmost stranding records occur. However, the greatest number of hawksbill turtles is found in the fall off southern Florida. Small populations of foraging juveniles and adults recruit to coral reef and hard bottom habitats off southern Florida throughout the year. Hawksbills are observed rarely in waters off the Florida Panhandle, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas (Rabalais and Rabalais, 1980; Witzell, 1983; Rester and Condrey, 1996). Hawksbill sightings in these areas likely involve early juveniles that are born on nesting beaches in Mexico and have drifted north with the dominant currents (Landry and Costa, 1999).

In the most recent stock assessment for the hawksbill turtle, nesting trends at 33 sites within the Atlantic Ocean were evaluated. Thirty occur in the Caribbean, one in Brazil, and two minor aggregations in West Africa. In Mexico, between 534 and 891 hawksbill nests are laid on the Yucatan Peninsula (Campeche, Yucatán, and Quintana Roo) each year (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c) with an estimated 1,900–4,300 adult females comprising the entire Mexican Atlantic nesting population (Garduño-Andrade et al., 1999). The most significant nesting within the U.S. occurs on Mona Island in Puerto Rico, where between 332 and 399 hawksbill nests are laid annually, and on Buck Island Reef National Monument off St. Croix in the U.S. Virgin Islands, where 100 to 150 nests are laid annually (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c). Nesting in Florida is believed to be extremely rare, although some nests may be missed due to thousands of loggerheads nesting along the same stretches of beach (Lund, 1985).

While hawksbills are known to occasionally migrate large distances, possibly in the open ocean, this is the most coastal of all marine turtles. There is very little available information on hawksbills in the pelagic environment in the Atlantic Ocean.

#### Pacific:

A lack of regular quantitative surveys for hawksbill turtles in the Pacific Ocean and the poorly understood nature of this species' nesting have made it extremely difficult for scientists to assess the distribution and population status of hawksbills in the Pacific (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998b; Seminoff et al., 2003b). Along the far western and southwestern Pacific, hawksbills nest on islands and mainland Asia from

China and Japan, through the Philippines, Malaysia, and Indonesia to Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c). Hawksbills nest sporadically in the southern part of the Baja peninsula, while sightings of juveniles and subadults foraging along the coast occur more regularly. Hawksbills rarely occur along the Pacific Central American coast. No nesting occurs on the west coast of mainland United States. Limited nesting has been documented on the Pacific coast of Costa Rica (Gaos et al., 2006). Nesting is widely distributed within the Central Pacific, though scattered and in very low numbers. The largest populations in the Central Pacific occur in Micronesia and Vanuatu, with approximately 300 females nesting each year. Hawksbills in the U.S. Pacific nest only on main island beaches in Hawaii (5–10 nesting females annually), primarily along the east coast of Hawaii island. Hawksbill nesting has also been documented in American Samoa and Guam (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c).

Foraging hawksbills have been reported from virtually all of the island groups of Oceania, and from the Galapagos Islands in the eastern Pacific to the Republic of Palau in the western Pacific (Witzell, 1983; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c). In U.S. waters, hawksbills predominantly occur in the coastal waters of the eight main and inhabited islands of the archipelago. Hawksbill are only rarely found in the NWHI, and then only as stranded or injured (Parker et al., 2009). Hawksbill turtles are the second most common species in the offshore waters of the Hawaiian Islands, as reflected by the stranding records, yet they are far less abundant than green turtles. Throughout the year, the area of primary occurrence for hawksbill turtles can be found in Hawaiian waters shoreward of the 100 m isobath. Hawksbills are known to forage around the main Hawaiian Islands. Coral reefs and hardbottom areas are their preferred habitats, which are seldom found in waters deeper than the shelf break. Beyond this isobath, hawksbill occurrence is apparently rare year-round. The occurrence of the hawksbill turtle is rare throughout the year along the U.S. west coast, and its potential to occur in this region extremely low. If hawksbills were to occur in this region, it would most likely be during an El Niño event, as they are a highly tropical species.

While hawksbills are known to occasionally migrate large distances, possibly in the open ocean, this is the most coastal of all marine turtles. In addition, as with all turtles, the post-hatchling and early juvenile phase is assumed to occur in the pelagic environment. However, there is very little available information on hawksbills in the pelagic environment in the Pacific Ocean.

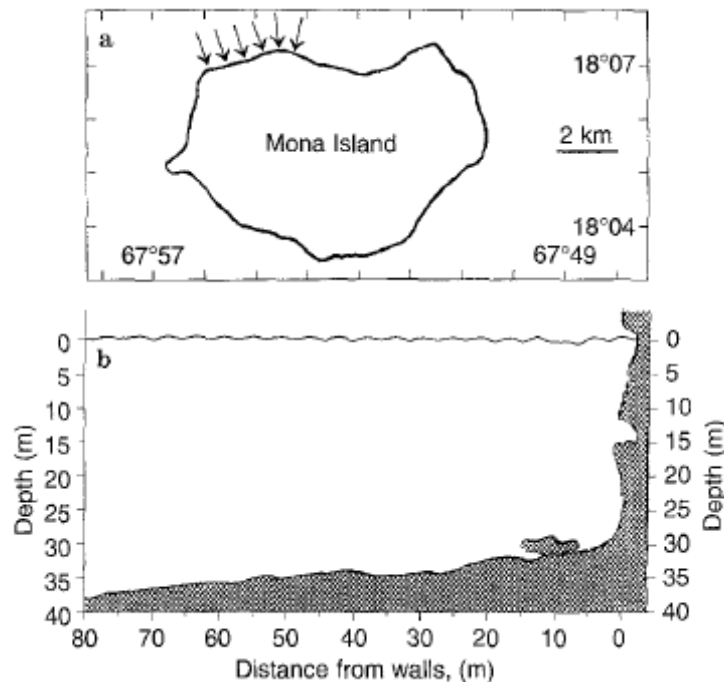
#### Dive Profile Information:

The hawksbill turtle is a Tier 2 species. Depth distribution data recorded in table 107 and table 108 are from van Dam and Diez (1996) and Blumenthal et al. (2009a). Table 109 represents a typical dive profile for hawksbill turtles and is an average of the data collected in van Dam and Diez (1996) and Blumenthal et al. (2009a).

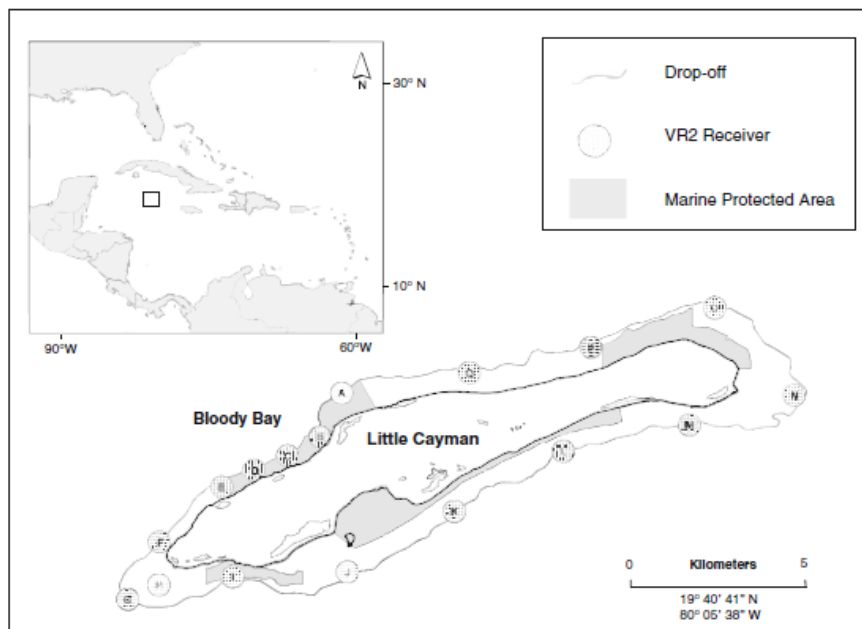
The data recorded in van Dam and Diez (1996) represent an average of data from four immature hawksbills captured off the northwestern cliffs of Mona Island, Puerto Rico. The turtles were tracked for a 10–11 days each and covered an average distance of 0.99 km (range: 0.11–1.98 km). Figure 3 illustrates the geographic extent of the study. The data collected represents foraging and resting dive behavior for resident juvenile hawksbill turtles. The data recorded in Blumenthal et al. (2009a) represent an average of data from eighteen immature hawksbills captured in Blood Bay,

Cayman Islands in 2005. Time depth data were recorded for 8 days for each turtle, but the individuals' general movements were tracked for an average of  $37 \pm 69$  days (range: 11–316 days). The distance traveled from their initial capture site averaged  $530 \pm 466$  m with a range of 63–2,080 m. Figure 4 illustrates the geographic extent of the study. The data collected represents foraging and resting dive behavior for juvenile hawksbill turtles.

Both datasets which were used to derive the depth profile distribution for hawksbill turtles were from immature (juvenile) turtles. Ideally, data from adult specimens is preferred since dive capacity and habitat use are influenced by body size (Schreer and Kovacs, 1997). However, individuals of the same species in the same habitat can vary in body length by a factor of four (Diez and van Dam, 2002; McGowan et al., 2008) and in body weight by a factor of 20 (Storch et al., 2005). Although generally as marine turtles mature they gain a more refined control of their buoyancy. To date, however, there have been no projects where a large number of time depth recorders (TDRs) have been deployed on turtles across a wide range of body sizes, enabling investigation of scaling in dive capacity and habitat use (Blumenthal et al., 2009b). As a result, the data obtained from studies with juvenile turtle represents the best available data and should be interpreted as generally representative across the entire hawksbill population.



**Figure 3. Habitat Utilized by Hawksbill Turtles Tracked off Mona Island in 1994 (van Dam and Diez, 1996)**



**Figure 4. Habitat Utilized by Hawksbill Turtles Tracked from Blood Bay, Cayman Islands in 2005 (Blumenthal et al., 2009a)**

**Table 107. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle off a Cliff Wall in Puerto Rico (van Dam and Diez, 1996)**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 17.25                       |
| 3-10          | 75                          |
| 11-20         | 5.1                         |
| 21-30         | 1.6                         |
| 31-40         | 0.8                         |
| 41-50         | 0.2                         |
| 51-72.1       | 0.05                        |

**Table 108. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle on Coral Reefs in Cayman Islands (Blumenthal et al. 2009a)**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |            |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|---------|
|               | Shallow Diver               | Deep Diver | Average |
| 0-2           | 4                           | 6.75       | 5.375   |
| 3-10          | 96                          | 19         | 57.5    |
| 11-20         | 0                           | 35.75      | 17.875  |
| 21-30         | 0                           | 15.5       | 7.75    |
| 31-40         | 0                           | 12.75      | 6.375   |
| 41-50         | 0                           | 7.75       | 3.875   |
| 51-91         | 0                           | 2.5        | 1.25    |

**Table 109. Percentage of Time at Depth for the Hawksbill Turtle (Averaged from (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Blumenthal et al., 2009a)**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-2           | 11.3125                     |
| 3-10          | 66.25                       |
| 11-20         | 11.4875                     |
| 21-30         | 4.675                       |
| 31-40         | 3.5875                      |
| 41-50         | 2.0375                      |
| 51-91         | 0.65                        |

**Table 110. Movement Behavior Variables from (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Blumenthal et al., 2009a)**

| Location                      | Variable                    | Value                                                  | Reference                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Mona Island,<br>Puerto Rico   | Distance Traveled (km)      | Average: 0.99 km<br>Range 0.11 to 1.98 km              | van Dam and Diez (1996)   |
|                               | Dives per day               | 73.6 +/- 0.975 dives per day                           |                           |
|                               | Average Dive Depth (m)      | 4.8 +/- 0.175                                          |                           |
|                               | Max Dive Depth (m)          | 72.1 meters                                            |                           |
|                               | Average Dive Duration (min) | 19.175 +/- 0.475 min                                   |                           |
|                               | Max Dive Duration (min)     | 81.1 minutes                                           |                           |
|                               | Average Surface Interval    | 33.7 +/- 0.65 seconds                                  |                           |
|                               | Percent Time at the Surface | Daytime: 3.6<br>Night: 1.8                             |                           |
| Bloody Bay,<br>Cayman Islands | Distance Traveled (km)      | Average: 0.530 +/- 0.466 km<br>Range: 0.063 – 2.080 km | Blumenthal et al. (2009a) |
|                               | Average Dive Depth (m)      | Day: 8 +/- 5 m<br>Night: 5 +/- 5 m                     |                           |
|                               | Max Dive Depth (m)          | 91 m                                                   |                           |
|                               | Average Dive Duration (min) | Day: 16 +/- 7 min<br>Night: 25 +/- 14 min              |                           |
|                               | Max Dive Duration (min)     | 53 min                                                 |                           |

#### General Dive Behavior Information:

Foraging dive durations are often a function of turtle size with larger turtles diving deeper and longer. Shorter and more active foraging dives predominantly occur during the day, while longer resting dives occur at night (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Storch et al., 2005; Blumenthal et al., 2009a). Hawksbills may have one of the longest routine dive times of all sea turtles. Starbird et al. (1999) reported that interesting females at Buck Island, U.S. Virgin Islands, averaged 56.1 min dives. van Dam and Diez (1996) reported foraging dives at a study site in the northern Caribbean ranged from 19 to 26 min at depths of 8–10 m, with resting, night dives from 35 to 47 min. Foraging dives of immature hawksbills are shorter in length, ranging from 8.6 to 14 min in duration (van Dam and Diez, 1996), with a mean and maximum depth of 5 m and 20 m, respectively; (van Dam and Diez, 1996; Lutcavage and Lutz, 1997; Blumenthal et al., 2009a) cited a maximum dive duration of 73.5

min for a female hawksbill in the U.S. Virgin Islands. Changes in water temperature have an effect on the behavioral ecology of hawksbill turtles with an increase in nocturnal dive duration with decreasing water temperatures during the winter (Storch et al., 2005).

**2.5.4.2.3 *Lepidochelys kempii*, Kemp's ridley Turtle.** The Kemp's ridley has one of the smallest ranges of all marine turtle species, occurring primarily in the coastal waters of the Gulf of Mexico from the Yucatán peninsula to South Florida. Habitats frequently utilized by Kemp's ridley turtles in U.S. waters include warm-temperate to subtropical sounds, bays, estuaries, tidal passes, shipping channels, and beachfront waters where their preferred food, the blue crab, is known to exist (Lutcavage and Musick, 1985; Landry and Costa, 1999; Seney and Musick, 2005). The distribution of the Kemp's ridley population is most concentrated in the Gulf of Mexico with year round occurrence throughout the Gulf and southern Atlantic coasts of Florida, and seasonal occurrence along the Atlantic coast as far north as Nova Scotia, Canada (Lazell Jr., 1980; Morreale et al., 1992).

#### Atlantic:

During the spring and summer months, juvenile Kemp's ridleys occur in the shallow coastal waters of the Northern Gulf of Mexico, from South Texas to northern. In the fall, most Kemp's ridleys migrate to deeper or more southern warmer waters and remain there through the winter (Ogren, 1989; Schmid, 1998). Key foraging sites in the Northern Gulf of Mexico include Sabine Pass, Texas; Caillou Bay and Calcasieu Pass, Louisiana (Ogren, 1989; Landry Jr. et al., 1995; Schmid, 1998; Landry Jr. et al., 2005); Big Gulley, Alabama; and Apalachicola, Apalachee, Deadman, and Waccasassa Bays, Florida (Schmid and Barichivich 2005, 2006), Witzell, 2007). Important year-round developmental habitats in the Northern Gulf of Mexico include the western coast of Florida (particularly the Cedar Keys area), the eastern coast of Alabama, and the mouth of the Mississippi River (Lazell Jr., 1980; Lutcavage and Musick, 1985; Marquez, 1990; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1992; Márquez-Millán, 1994; Weber, 1995; Landry Jr. et al., 1996; Schmid et al., 2002). The coastal waters off western Louisiana and eastern Texas also provide adequate habitats for benthic feeding.

Recent tagging studies indicate that neritic juveniles occupy the Florida waters when water temperatures are above 20°C (Schmid, 1998; Schmid and Barichivich, 2005; Schmid and Barichivich, 2006). Key foraging sites include Charlotte Harbor and Gullivan Bay, Florida (Schmid and Barichivich, 2005). In addition, the offshore waters south of Cape Canaveral have been identified as an important overwintering area for turtles foraging in the coastal waters of the U.S. Atlantic (Henwood and Ogren, 1987; Schmid, 1995). Satellite telemetry data suggest that turtles migrate south in October and November from Georgia and northern Florida to the waters south of Cape Canaveral, and return to their summer foraging grounds in March and April. As such, higher densities of Kemp's ridleys in the Florida waters are likely in the winter months.

North of Florida, Kemp's ridleys occur in moderate numbers along the U.S. northeast coast as far as Nova Scotia, Canada (Lazell Jr., 1980; Morreale et al., 1992). Recent analysis of sightings and strandings from the eastern Atlantic may indicate that as the population size increases, the range of Kemp's ridleys may be expanding into the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean (Witt et al., 2007). Juvenile Kemp's ridleys have been studied in Pamlico Sound, North Carolina, Chesapeake Bay, Virginia, and Long Island Sound, with activity occurring in the warmer summer months.

The primary nesting beach for Kemp's ridley turtles is near Rancho Nuevo in Tamaulipas, Mexico, with a smaller nesting population in Veracruz, Mexico in the Southern Gulf of Mexico. A number of beaches along the Texas, Alabama, and Florida coasts have reported low levels (less than 10 nests per year) of Kemp's ridleys, with Padre Island National Seashore supporting the largest U.S. nesting aggregation (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2010).

#### Dive Profile Information:

The Kemp's ridley turtle is a Tier 2 species that will be represented by a surrogate species, the green turtle (section 2.5.4.2.1). Very few studies have been conducted regarding the movement, migration, and diving capabilities of Kemp's ridley turtles. While past studies have described Kemp's ridley diving behavior, results were only generalized accounts of diving behavior due to the limited capabilities of the VHF radio, sonic, and satellite telemetry equipment used in these studies. Only a couple of studies exist for which satellite tags were deployed that had the ability to record detailed time-depth information (i.e., Renaud and Williams (1997)–Lacava and Matagorda Bays, TX; Sasso and Witzell (2006)–Gullivan Bay, FL). Unfortunately, the locations in which they were deployed were all extremely shallow habitats (0.3–6 m), and dive behavior was probably depth-limited calling into question the reliability of the data. Immature Kemp's ridleys tagged in Lacava and Matagorda Bays, TX by Renaud and Williams (1997), spent over 90% of their time in water depths less than 1.5 m. The average dive depth for an immature Kemp's ridley tagged in Gullivan Bay was 2.29 +/- 0.56 m with a maximum dive depth recorded of 5.27 m (Sasso and Witzell, 2006).

General migration and movement data indicate that Kemp's ridley turtles generally utilize waters less than 50 m in depth as adults, and even shallower waters as juveniles. Byles and Plotkin (1994) noted that 18 adult females stayed in waters less than 50 m in depth during post-nesting movements in the Gulf of Mexico after nesting in Tamaulipas, Mexico. This was supported by Renaud (1995a) which reported that juvenile Kemp's ridleys occupy coastal waters of < 20 m depth and adults remain in offshore areas of depths < 50 m. The percentage of locations within the 10-fathom (18-m) depth contour recorded for the four turtles tagged in Renaud (1995a) were 85%, 96%, 87%, and 29%, respectively. Juvenile Kemp's ridley tagged by Gitschlag (1996) had their final locations recorded in waters ranging in depth from 18–24 m.

More recently, data compiled in Shaver et al. (2005) for 11 adult male in the Gulf of Mexico (Tamaulipas, Mexico) showed that the majority of locations were recorded in waters of 20 fathoms (37 m) or less. Decreasing numbers of locations were found between the 20 to 100 fathom curves (37–183 m). Only 4 locations were recorded beyond the 100 fathom curve (183 m), however, these locations were of poor location classes and were questionable as to their authenticity. Shaver and Rubio (2007) noted similar results for 28 adult females after nesting in North Padre and Mustang Island, TX. Most of the locations in the nearshore Gulf of Mexico waters were within the 20 fathom curve (< 37 m water depth). Lastly, Seney and Landry (2008) found that 6 adult females spent 80% of their time in locations with waters < 10 m after nesting in Galveston, TX. Migration along the TX and LA coastlines were predominantly in waters < 20 m. Foraging in Louisiana occurs in water depths ranging from 10–30 m (Seney and Landry, 2008).

Based on this data, not enough information exists from which to derive a dive profile for the Kemp's ridley turtle. As a result, it is the recommendation to use the dive profile for the green turtle depicted in figure 4 as a surrogate for the Kemp's ridley. Green turtles inhabit similar developmental habitats in the Gulf of Mexico and Florida waters as juvenile and adult Kemp's ridley turtles. Furthermore, green turtles are a relatively shallow diving species, similar to the Kemp's ridley. Additional behavior variables for the Kemp's ridley turtle recorded in the available literature are presented in table 111.

**Table 111. Movement Behavior Variables from the Available Literature**

| Location                          | Variable                             | Value                 | Reference                  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Atlantic & Gulf of Mexico         | Travel Rate (km/hr)                  | 0.7 to 1.3 km/hr      | Renaud (1995a)             |
| Georgia to FL                     |                                      | 0.28 +/- 0.22 km/hr   | Gitschlag (1996)           |
| Cedar Keys, FL                    |                                      | 0.427 +/- 0.331 km/hr | Schmid et al. (2002)       |
| Atlantic & Gulf of Mexico         | Mean Dive/Submergence Duration (min) | 33.7 +/- 2.25 min     | Renaud (1995a)             |
| Georgia to Florida                |                                      | 38.03 min             | Gitschlag (1996)           |
| Lavaca & Matagorda Bays, Texas    |                                      | 6.3 +/- 0.2 min       | Renaud and Williams (1997) |
| Cedar Keys, FL                    |                                      | 8.4 +/- 6.4 min       | Schmid et al.(2002)        |
| N. Padre & Mustang Islands, Texas |                                      | 5.4 +/- 3.8 min       | Shaver and Rubio (2007)    |
| Atlantic & Gulf of Mexico         | Percentage of Time Submerged         | 89 %                  | Renaud (1995a)             |
| Georgia to Florida                |                                      | 94-95%                | Gitschlag (1996)           |
| Lavaca & Matagorda Bays, Texas    |                                      | 93.2 %                | Renaud and Williams (1997) |
| Cedar Keys, FL                    |                                      | 95.7 to 97 %          | Schmid et al. (2002)       |
| N. Padre & Mustang Islands, Texas |                                      | 94%                   | Shaver and Rubio (2007)    |
| Atlantic & Gulf of Mexico         | Max Dive Duration (min)              | 280.9 min             | Renaud (1995a)             |
| Georgia to Florida                |                                      | 217 min               | Gitschlag (1996)           |
| Tamulipas, Mexico                 |                                      | 22.1 min              | Sasso and Witzell (2006)   |
| Georgia to Florida                | Surfacing Time                       | Average: 87sec        | Gitschlag (1996)           |
| Lavaca & Matagorda Bays, Texas    |                                      | 27.4 +/- 0.2 sec      | Renaud and Williams (1997) |
| Cedar Keys, FL                    |                                      | 18 +/- 15 sec         | Schmid et al. (2002)       |
| Tamulipas, Mexico                 |                                      | 21.3 +/- 16.4 sec     | Sasso and Witzell (2006)   |
| Atlantic & Gulf of Mexico         | Percent of Time at Surface           | 11%                   | Renaud (1995a)             |
| Lavaca & Matagorda Bays, Texas    |                                      | 6.8 %                 | Renaud and Williams (1997) |

#### General Dive Behavior:

In shallow summer foraging waters of the Atlantic, juveniles remained submerged during the day, generally feeding on the bottom (Morreale and Standora, 1998). Sasso and Witzell (2006)

reported longer dives at night than during the day for this species. Dive times range from a few seconds to a maximum of 167 min with routine dives lasting between 16.7 and 33.8 min (Mendonça and Pritchard, 1986; Renaud, 1995b). Submergence time varies seasonally; dives are longest during the winter (greater than 30 min), and 15 min the remainder of the year (Renaud and Williams, 2005). Over a 12-hr period, Kemp's ridleys spend as long as 96% of their time submerged (Byles, 1989; Gitschlag, 1996; Renaud and Williams, 2005; Sasso and Witzell, 2006). In one study, mean surface duration was 18 sec, while submergence duration was 8.4 min (Schmid et al., 2002).

**2.5.4.2.4 *Caretta caretta*, Loggerhead Turtle.** Loggerhead turtles are widely distributed in subtropical and temperate waters (Dodd Jr., 1988). The loggerhead turtle occurs worldwide in habitats ranging from coastal estuaries to waters far beyond the continental shelf (Dodd Jr., 1988). The species may be found hundreds of miles out to sea, as well as in inshore areas such as bays, lagoons, salt marshes, creeks, ship channels, and the mouths of large rivers. Results from tagging data of juvenile loggerheads in both the eastern and western North Atlantic suggest that the location of currents and associated frontal eddies are important to the foraging ecology of the pelagic stage of this species (McClellan et al., 2007). Tagging data revealed that migratory routes may be coastal or may involve crossing deep ocean waters; an oceanic route may be taken even when a coastal route is an option (Schroeder et al., 2003).

The general life-history model for this species is as follows: hatchlings travel to oceanic habitats, often occurring in Sargassum drift lines (Carr, 1986, 1987; Witherington and Hiram, 2006). When juveniles reach sizes between 40 cm and 60 cm carapace length (about 14 years old), some individuals begin to recruit to the neritic zone (benthic habitat in shallow coastal waters) close to their natal area, while others remain in the oceanic habitat or move back and forth between the two (Musick and Limpus, 1997; Laurent et al., 1998). Turtles either may utilize the same neritic developmental habitat all through maturation, or they may move among different areas and finally settle in an adult foraging habitat. At sexual maturity (about 30 years old), adults switch from subadult to adult neritic foraging habitats (Musick and Limpus, 1997; Godley et al., 2003). Coral reefs, rocky places, and ship wrecks are often used as feeding areas. The turtles here are active and feed primarily on the bottom (epibenthic/demersal), though prey is also captured throughout the water column (Bjorndal, 2003; Bolten, 2003). The neritic zone not only provides crucial foraging habitat, but can also provide inter-nesting and overwintering habitat. In direct contrast with the accepted life-history model for this species, Hawkes et al. (2006) recently reported that tagging work at the Cape Verde Islands (Africa) revealed two distinct adult foraging strategies that appear to be linked to body size. The larger turtles foraged in coastal waters whereas smaller individuals foraged oceanically.

#### Atlantic:

In the western north Atlantic, the overwhelming majority of loggerhead nesting is concentrated along the coasts of the United States from North Carolina through Florida. Additional important nesting beaches are found along the eastern Yucatan peninsula, in the eastern Bahamas, the southwestern coast of Cuba, and along the coasts of Central America, Columbian Venezuela, and the eastern Caribbean islands. In the western south Atlantic, loggerheads nest in significant numbers only in Brazil (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007c). In the eastern Atlantic, loggerheads nest in the Cape Verde Islands and along the West African coast.

Loggerheads seem generally restricted to waters of the North Atlantic Ocean south of 38° N, with mean sea surface temperatures around 22.2°C. Loggerhead turtles can be found along the U.S. Atlantic coast from Cape Cod to the Florida Keys during any season. They are most abundant in late spring through early fall which coincides with primary nesting season from FL to VA. The South Florida nesting sub-population is the largest nesting aggregation in U.S. jurisdiction. A small amount of scattered nesting occurs along the Panhandle and in the Gulf of Mexico states. Estuarine waters, including areas such as Long Island Sound, Chesapeake Bay, Pamlico and Core Sounds, Mosquito and Indian River Lagoons, Biscayne Bay, Florida Bay, and numerous embayments in the Gulf of Mexico comprise important inshore habitat. In the Gulf of Mexico, the Chandeleur Sound, Mobile Bay, Escambia Bay, and Tampa Bay likely serve as important developmental habitats for late juvenile loggerheads (Lohoefer et al., 1990; Davis et al., 2000b). In early spring, juvenile loggerheads over-wintering in southeastern U.S. waters begin to migrate north to developmental feeding habitats (Morreale and Standora, 2005). Juvenile loggerheads are also known to inhabit offshore waters in the Gulf of Mexico where they are often associated with artificial reefs and oil platforms (Fritts et al., 1983; Davis et al., 2000b).

#### Pacific:

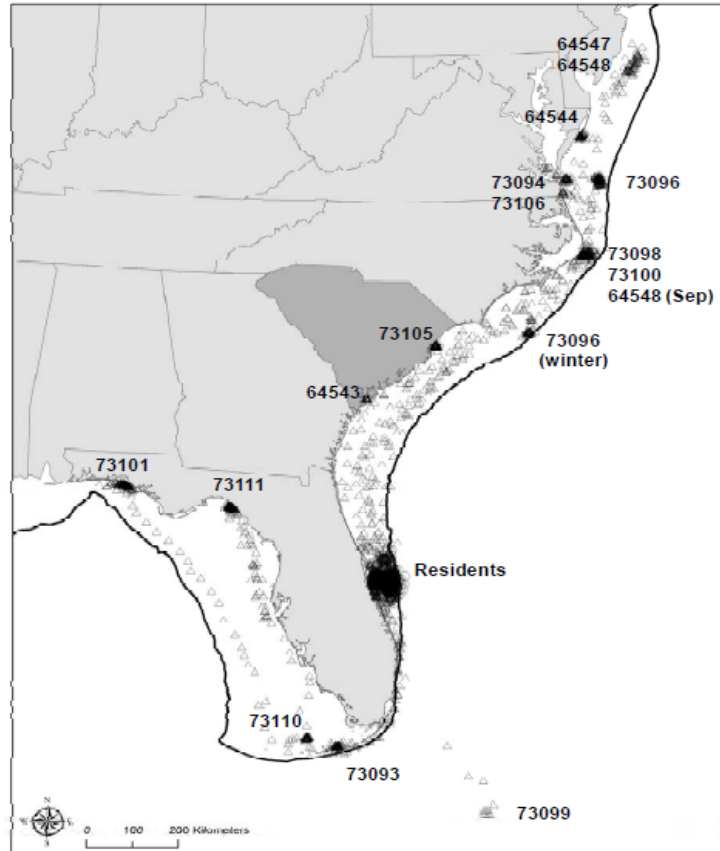
Loggerheads can be found throughout tropical to temperate waters in the Pacific, however, their breeding grounds include a restricted number of sites in North Pacific and South Pacific waters. In the South Pacific Ocean, loggerhead nesting is almost exclusively restricted to eastern Australia and New Caledonia. In the North Pacific, loggerhead nesting is essentially restricted to Japan.

In the South Pacific, nesting individuals tagged on the coast of eastern Australia have been recorded foraging in New Caledonia, Queensland, New South Wales, Northern Territory, Solomon Islands, Papua New Guinea, and Indonesia (Limpus and Limpus, 2003). In the North Pacific, important post-nesting hotspots have been identified in the East China Sea (Balazs, 2006), while satellite tracking of juveniles loggerheads indicates the Kuroshio Extension Bifurcation Region to be an important pelagic juvenile hotspot (Polovina et al., 2006). Other important juvenile foraging locations have been identified off the coast of Baja California Sur, Mexico (Pitman, 1990; Peckham and Nichols, 2006). Foraging Pacific loggerheads are also known to migrate to Chile and Peru (Shigueto et al., 2008).

#### Dive Profile Information:

The loggerhead turtle is a Tier 2 species. Depth distribution data recorded in table 112 are from Arendt et al. (2009b) and Howell et al. (2010), and are considered representative dive profiles for the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean, respectively.

The data recorded by Arendt et al. (2009b) are an average of data from five male loggerhead turtles satellite tagged after their capture during trawl surveys in Cape Canaveral, FL. The turtles were tracked for an average of 144 days with a range of 7 to 366 days of recordings. Figure 5 illustrates the geographic extent of the study. The data recorded in Howell et al. (2010) are an average of data from 14 adult loggerheads captured incidentally by long-line vessels in the central North Pacific Ocean during 2002–2004. The turtles were tracked for a period ranging from 51 to 578 days. Figure 6 illustrates the geographic extent of the study.



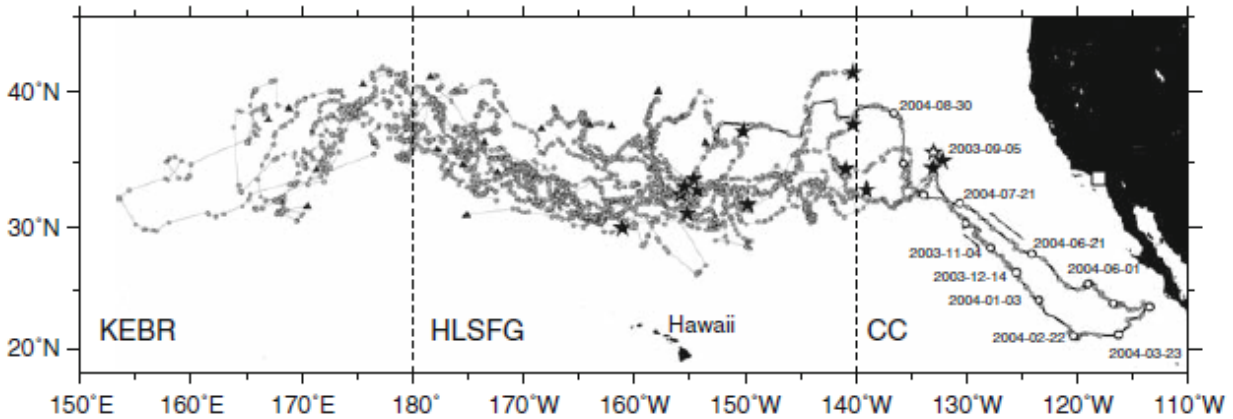
**Figure 5. Movements of Loggerhead Turtles Tracked During 2007 Along the Southeast U.S. Coast (Arendt et al., 2009a)**

**Table 112. Percent of Time at Depth for Loggerheads in the Atlantic (Arendt et al., 2009a)**

| Depth Bin (m) | Percentage of Time Diving to each Depth Range |         |         |          |         | Average |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
|               | ID73093                                       | ID73094 | ID73095 | ID 73096 | ID73097 |         |
| Surface       | 40.0                                          | 8.0     | 11.8    | 19.4     | 84.5    | 32.739  |
| 0-5 m         | 51.6                                          | 24.8    | 2.2     | 27.7     | 2.1     | 21.667  |
| 6-10 m        | 3.2                                           | 15.2    | 1.0     | 10.3     | 1.7     | 6.274   |
| 11-15 m       | 5.2                                           | 36.9    | 7.6     | 6.0      | 7.7     | 12.675  |
| 16-20 m       | 0.0                                           | 9.9     | 4.1     | 2.1      | 2.1     | 3.664   |
| 21-25 m       | 0.0                                           | 1.1     | 23.7    | 1.5      | 0.7     | 5.397   |
| 26-50 m       | 0.0                                           | 3.1     | 49.0    | 32.5     | 0.3     | 16.968  |
| 51-75 m       | 0.0                                           | 0.6     | 0.0     | 0.5      | 0.3     | 0.280   |
| 76-100 m      | 0.0                                           | 0.4     | 0.2     | 0.0      | 0.3     | 0.167   |
| 101-127 m     | 0.0                                           | 0.0     | 0.4     | 0.0      | 0.4     | 0.170   |

**Table 113. Movement Behavior Variables from (Arendt et al., 2009a)**

| Location                         | Variable                    | Value   | Reference             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------|
| U.S. East Coast & Gulf of Mexico | Max Dive Depth (m)          | < 127 m | Arendt et al. (2009a) |
|                                  | Percent Time at the Surface | 32.7    |                       |



**Figure 6. Movements of Loggerhead Turtles Tracked Between 2002–2004 in the North Pacific Ocean (Howell et al., 2010)**

**Table 114. Percent of Time at Depth for the Loggerhead Turtle in the Pacific (Howell et al. 2010)**

| Depth (m) <sup>a</sup> | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth (m) <sup>a</sup> | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1                    | 19.25                       | 31-40                  | 0.25                        |
| 2 -5                   | 43.75                       | 41-50                  | 0.25                        |
| 6-10                   | 13.00                       | 51-60                  | 0.25                        |
| 11-15                  | 9.00                        | 61-80                  | 0.25                        |
| 16-20                  | 9.00                        | 81-100                 | 0.25                        |
| 21-25                  | 3.00                        | 101-150                | 0.25                        |
| 26-30                  | 1.25                        | 150-233                | 0.25                        |

<sup>a</sup> Technical limitations of the tags used in the (Howell et al., 2010) study did not allow for the precise dive depth to be recorded at depths greater than 150 m. The maximum dive depth in other literature for the loggerhead turtle is 233 m, recorded from a female turtle tagged off the coast of Japan (Sakamoto et al., 1990). This value was used to represent the maximum depth for the dive distribution profile.

**Table 115. Movement Behavior Variables from Howell et al. (2010)**

| Location            | Variable                    | Value                                     | Reference            |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| North Pacific Ocean | Max Dive Depth (m)          | 150 + (Tags unable to define exact depth) | Howell et al. (2010) |
|                     | Average Dive Duration (min) | < 2 min                                   |                      |
|                     | Max Dive Duration (min)     | 240 min                                   |                      |
|                     | Percent Time at the Surface | 19.25                                     |                      |

### General Dive Behavior Information:

On average, loggerhead turtles spend over 90% of their time underwater (Byles, 1988; Renaud and Carpenter, 1994; Narazaki et al., 2006). Loggerheads tend to remain at depths shallower than 100 m (Houghton et al., 2002; Polovina et al., 2003a; Hawkes et al., 2006; Narazaki et al., 2006; McClellan et al., 2007). Routine dive depths are typically shallower than 30 m (Houghton et al., 2002), although dives of up to 233 m were recorded for a post-nesting female loggerhead off Japan (Sakamoto et al., 1990). Routine dives typically can last from 4 to 120 minutes (Byles, 1988; Sakamoto et al., 1990; Renaud and Carpenter, 1994; Bentivegna et al., 2003; Dodd and Byles, 2003).

**2.5.4.2.5 *Lepidochelys olivacea*, Olive Ridley Turtle.** Olive ridleys are globally distributed and have a large range in tropical and subtropical regions of the Pacific, Indian, and South Atlantic oceans, and are generally found between 40° N and 40° S. Most olive ridley turtles lead a primarily pelagic existence. The Pacific population migrates throughout the Pacific from their nesting grounds in Mexico and Central America to the North Pacific (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007d). The olive ridley is the most abundant sea turtle in the open ocean waters of the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean (Pitman, 1990).

### Atlantic:

In the South Atlantic, they are found along the Atlantic coasts of West Africa and South America. Nesting occurs in Suriname and French Guiana, though nesting populations are very small relative to those on Pacific and Indian beaches, with annual nest counts of 150–300 and 1,444–1,844, respectively (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998d). The species also nests in moderate numbers in tropical West Africa and in relatively small numbers in southern Asia.

While olive ridleys are primarily a pelagic species and are known to migrate great distances in the Pacific, there are few pelagic records of this species in the Atlantic, and little is known about their migration patterns (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007d). A few reports of olive ridleys in the North Atlantic, as far north as the Grand Banks, indicate that the species does traverse the entire Atlantic Ocean, although their occurrence north of the equator is believed rare (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007d). While they have been documented in Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, and Cuba (Foley et al., 2003), they are rarely found in the Caribbean Sea. The olive ridley turtle is not expected to occur within the Atlantic Ocean offshore of the U.S. Atlantic coast, with no sightings and only three documented strandings of olive ridleys in the Gulf of Mexico (Foley et al., 2003). Habitat preferences of the olive ridley are similar to those of the leatherback turtle (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998d) in that they both occupy oceanic habitats and nest primarily on the Pacific shores of the American tropics and in the Atlantic along the shores of Guiana, Suriname, and Guyana (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998d).

### Pacific:

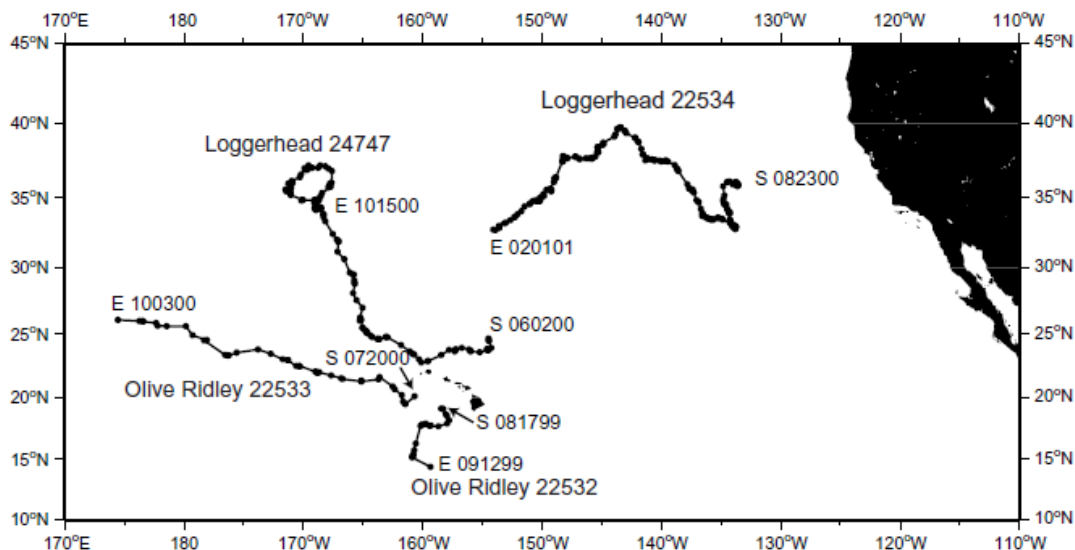
In the eastern Pacific, the largest nesting concentrations occur in southern Mexico and northern Costa Rica, with stragglers nesting as far north as southern Baja California (Fritts et al., 1982) and as far south as Peru (Brown and Brown, 1982). Olive ridleys nest throughout the year in the eastern Pacific with peak months, including major arribadas, occurring from September through December (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998d). There is no known nesting on the U.S. west coast.

The Pacific population migrates throughout the Pacific, from their nesting grounds in Mexico and Central America to the North Pacific (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 2007d). Post-nesting migration routes of olive ridleys tracked via satellite from Costa Rica traversed thousands of kilometers of deep ocean waters from Mexico to Peru, and more 3,000 km out into the central Pacific (Plotkin et al., 1994). Tagged turtles nesting in Costa Rica were recovered as far south as Peru, as far north as Oaxaca, Mexico, and offshore to a distance of 2,000 km (Cornelius and Robinson 1986a; National Marine Fisheries Service et al., 1998). Neither males nor females migrate to one specific foraging area, but exhibit a nomadic movement pattern and occupy a series of feeding areas in the oceanic waters (Plotkin et al., 1994). Data collected during tuna fishing cruises from Baja California to Ecuador and from the coast to almost 150° W indicated that the two most important areas in the Pacific for the olive ridley are the central American coast and the nursery/feeding area off Colombia and Ecuador, where both adults (mostly females) and juveniles are often seen (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 1998d).

At-sea occurrences in the U.S. and waters under U.S. jurisdiction are limited to the west coast of the continental U.S. (Stinson, 1984a) and Hawaii. Available information suggests that olive ridleys traverse through the oceanic waters surrounding the Hawaiian Islands during foraging and developmental migrations (Nitta and Henderson, 1993).

### Dive Depth Profile:

The olive ridley turtle is a Tier 2 species. Depth distribution data recorded in table 116 is from Polovina et al. (2003a and Polovina et al. (2004). The data recorded in this study are the average of data from two satellite tracked olive ridley turtles. The turtles were tagged after being caught in commercial long-line fishing gear southwest of the Hawaiian Islands. The turtles were tracked for a period of 3.4 and 0.8 months, respectively. Figure 7 illustrates the geographic extent of the study.



**Figure 7. Movements of Olive Ridleys (Polovina et al., 2003b; Polovina et al., 2004)**

**Table 116. Percent of Time at Depth for the Olive Ridley Turtle (Polovina et al. 2003b; Polovina et al., 2004)**

| Depth (m) <sup>a</sup> | Percentage of Time at Depth | Depth (m) <sup>a</sup> | Percentage of Time at Depth |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0-1                    | 20.00                       | 81-90                  | 3.00                        |
| 1- 10                  | 5.00                        | 91-100                 | 2.50                        |
| 11-20                  | 8.50                        | 101-110                | 1.50                        |
| 21-30                  | 14.00                       | 111-120                | 1.00                        |
| 31-40                  | 13.50                       | 121-130                | 1.50                        |
| 41-50                  | 10.00                       | 131-140                | 0.50                        |
| 51-60                  | 7.00                        | 141-150                | 1.00                        |
| 61-70                  | 5.50                        | 151 - 288              | 1.00                        |
| 71-80                  | 4.50                        |                        |                             |

<sup>a</sup> Technical limitations of the tags used in the (Polovina et al., 2003b; Polovina et al., 2004) studies did not allow for the precise dive depth to be recorded at depths greater than 150 m. The maximum dive depth in other literature for the olive ridley turtle is 288 m, recorded from an adult turtle tagged after being incidentally caught in long-line fishing gear off the Pacific coast of Costa Rica (Swimmer et al., 2006, table 1). This value was used to represent the maximum depth for the dive distribution profile.

**Table 117. Movement Behavior Variables from Polovina et al. (2003b) and Polovina et al. (2004)**

| Location            | Variable                    | Value                                                                                                                   | Reference               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| North Pacific Ocean | Distance Traveled (km)      | 7,283 km                                                                                                                | Polovina et al. (2004)  |
|                     | Speed (m/s)                 | In the North Equatorial Current (NEC): 0.72 +/- 12 m/s<br>Outside of the North Equatorial Current (NEC): 0.48 +/- 6 m/s | Polovina et al. (2004)  |
|                     | Max Dive Depth (m)          | 254 m                                                                                                                   | Polovina et al. (2003b) |
|                     | Percent Time at the Surface | 20%                                                                                                                     | Polovina et al. (2003b) |

#### General Dive Behavior Information:

Olive ridley turtles can dive and feed at considerable depths (80–300 m) (Eckert, 1995), although only about 5–10% of their time is spent at depths greater than 100 m (Eckert et al., 1986; Polovina et al., 2003a). In the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean, at least 25% of their total dive time is spent in the permanent thermocline located at 20–100 m (Parker et al., 2003). Olive ridleys spend considerable time at the surface basking, presumably in an effort to speed their metabolism and digestion after a deep dive (Spotila, 2004). In the open ocean of the eastern Pacific, olive ridley turtles are often seen near flotsam, possibly feeding on associated fish and invertebrates (Pitman, 1992). In the North Pacific Ocean, two olive ridleys tagged with satellite-linked depth recorders spent about 20% of their time in the top meter; 70% of the dives were no deeper than 50 m (Polovina et al., 2003a). The average dive lengths for adult females and males are reported to be 54.3 min and 28.5 min, respectively (Plotkin, as cited in Lutcavage and Lutz (1997)). In a separate study (McMahon et al., 2007), olive ridleys exhibited exceptionally long dive durations (greater than 2 hr) allowing this species to exploit deeper benthic prey.

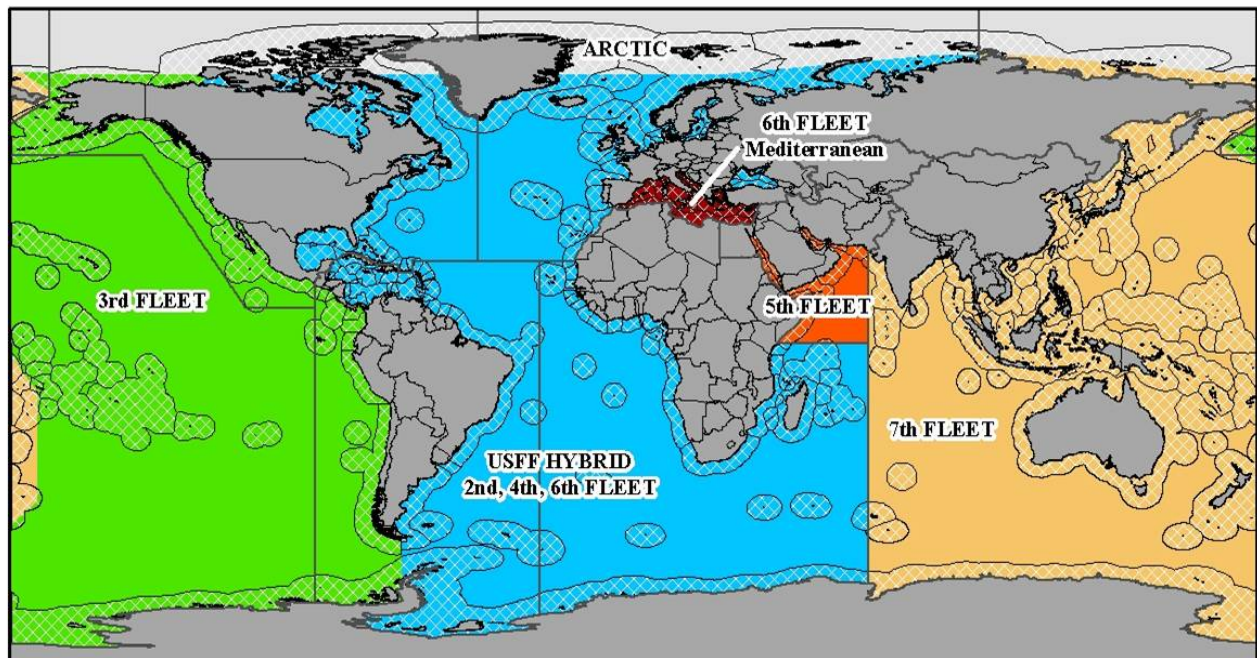
## **2.6 CONCLUSIONS**

The recommended static depth distributions are provided for 68 marine mammal species occurring within the AFTT and HSTT Study Areas. These distributions, especially those that rely on surrogates, should be updated routinely as new data become available. Also, for most species, only a single depth distribution is presented. Ideally, each species should have multiple distributions available, depending on the behavior and age/sex class of the animals being modeled, as well as the geographic location and season in which the simulation occurs. More detailed depth distribution data will permit improved realism for the scenarios being modeled.

### 3. GROUP SIZE INFORMATION FOR ODONTOCETES OCCURRING IN THE EASTERN NORTH AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

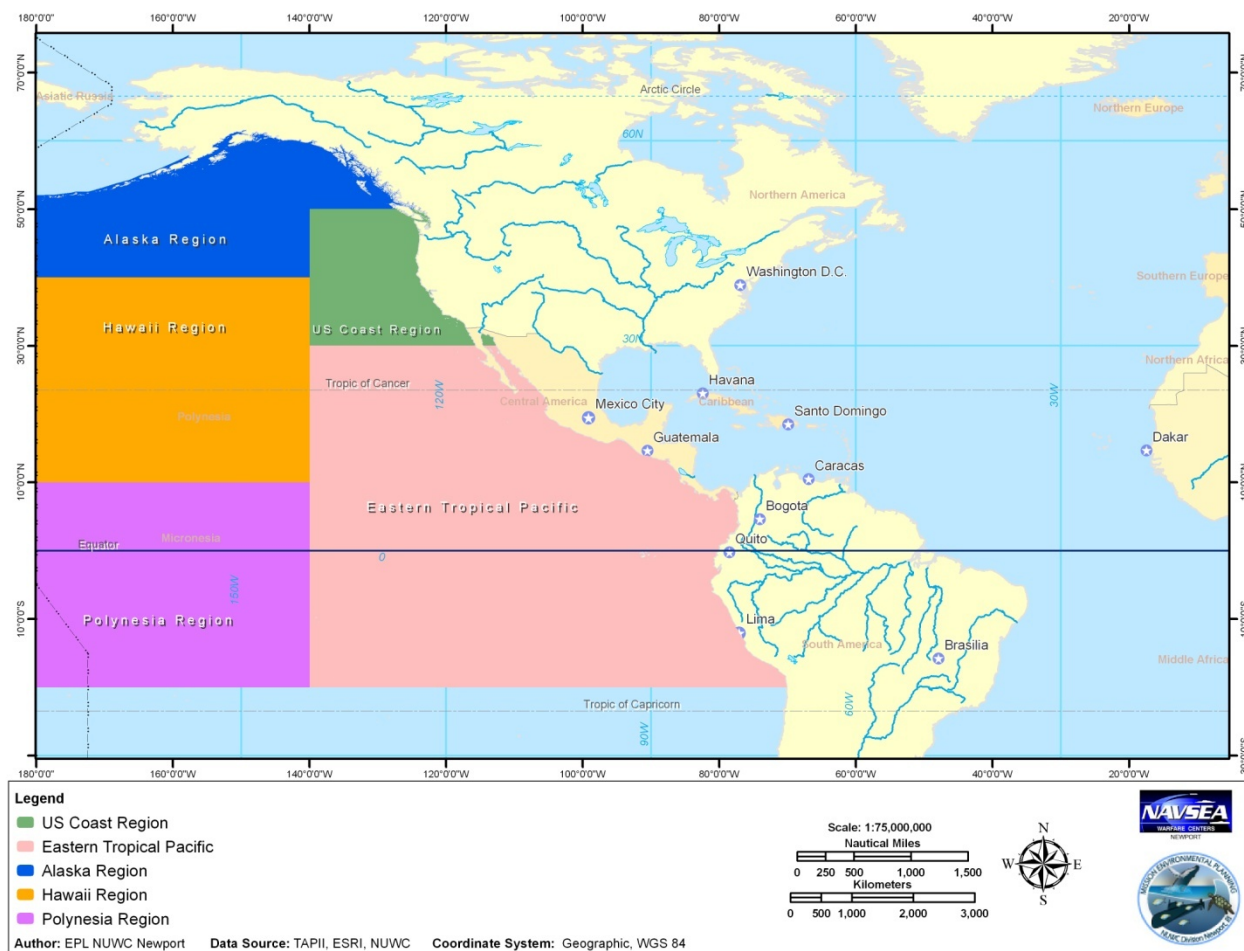
Many species of Odontocetes occur in groups ranging in size from two to hundreds or thousands of individuals. To more accurately represent the non-uniform distribution of odontocetes, group size data are needed. Estimates of odontocete group sizes are required for use in NAEMO for the Eastern North and Central Pacific Ocean covering portions of the previously defined 3rd Fleet Areas of Responsibility (AOR) (figure 8).



*Figure 8. Numbered Fleet Areas of Responsibility*

#### 3.2 SPECIES TO MODEL AS GROUPS

Modeling using NAEMO includes marine mammal species that occur from the U.S. coastal waters up to a Foreign Exclusive Economic Zone. In the Pacific Ocean, portions of the Eastern North and Central Pacific Ocean were the only areas for which marine mammal group size was researched. This includes an area from the Gulf of Alaska south to the 20° S latitude line, bounded by the North, Central, and South American coasts on the east and the 180° longitude meridian on the west (figure 9). Additionally, odontocetes are more likely to occur in large groups at sea than other types of marine mammals and are the only group for which group size data were gathered (Acevedo-Gutierrez, 2002). Therefore, group size for mysticetes, pinnipeds, and sirenians are not included in this document.



**Figure 9. Eastern North and Central Pacific Areas Researched for Group Size Information**

### 3.3 BEST AVAILABLE SCIENCE

A comprehensive and systematic review of relevant literature and data was conducted for completion of this white paper. Of the available published and unpublished literature, the following types of documents were utilized: journals, books, technical reports, cruise reports, theses, and dissertations.

Information was collected from the following sources to summarize group size information for all odontocetes that occur in the Eastern North and Central Pacific Ocean, excluding Foreign Exclusive Economic Zones (FEEZs):

- Marine Biological/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Library online databases: ScienceDirect, Aquatic Science and Fisheries Abstracts, GeoRef, Biological Sciences, and Web of Science.

- The internet, including various databases and related websites: International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), NMFS Regional Science Centers, and Google Scholar.

Keywords that were researched included combinations and permutations of the following: common names, genus and species, family names, group, group size, dispersion, dolphin group dispersion, live sighting, cetacean distribution, marine mammal distribution, cruise report, Pacific Ocean, Hawaii, Alaska, Polynesia, and Eastern Tropical Pacific.

### 3.4 GROUP SIZE INFORMATION

Data from all relevant sources were pooled based on individual species occurring at the following five locations: Alaska Region, U.S. Coast Region, Hawaii Region, Eastern Tropical Pacific, and Polynesia Region (figure 9). The average of all mean group sizes reported by the literature for each species at the five locations were determined, as well as SDs associated with these means. If a range of means was given in any particular study, the maximum value was used to represent the mean. Minimum and maximum group sizes were also determined for each species at each location. In some instances, data were lacking, therefore, data from multiple areas were combined or the geographically closest data were applied. For example, group size data for the false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*) were lacking in the U.S. Coast Region, thus, data from the Eastern Tropical Pacific were used as surrogates. Additionally, pygmy and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia breviceps* and *K. simus*, respectively) often are indistinguishable at sea. Subsequently, data for these species were combined, and the species herein are referred to as *Kogia* spp.

Table 118, table 119, and table 120 provide group size information including means, SDs, and ranges for all odontocete species that occur in the Alaska, U.S. coast and Hawaii Regions, and Eastern Tropical Pacific and Polynesia Region, respectively.

**Table 118. Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Alaska Region of the Pacific Ocean**

| Common and Scientific Names                                                | Alaska Region |       |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                            | mean          | SD    | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>                               | 1.50          | 1.92  | 1-3    | (Perrin et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2003; Sekiguchi et al. 2005; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Beluga whale<br><i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>                               | 45.32         | 38.78 | 1-731  | (Frost et al. 1993; Hobbs et al. 2000; Laidre et al. 2000; Moore and DeMaster 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Rugh et al. 2004)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| False killer whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>             | 30.15         | 17.18 | 20-200 | (Breese and Tershy 1993; Perrin et al. 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Killer whale<br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                                        | 14.78         | 15.99 | 1-140  | (Stewart et al. 1987; Wade et al. 2003; Rugh et al. 2005; Sekiguchi et al. 2005; Zerbini et al. 2007; Dahlheim et al. 2009; Rone et al. 2010; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Northern right whale dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Lissodelphis borealis</i>  | 44.01         | 48.43 | 2-2000 | (Smith et al. 1986; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta 2001; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                     |
| Pacific white-sided dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>           | 42.91         | 32.83 | 6-6000 | (Perrin et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2003; Sekiguchi et al. 2005; Dahlheim et al. 2009; Rone et al. 2010; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Risso's dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                     | 24.81         | 27.93 | 1-220  | (Leatherwood et al. 1980; Smith et al. 1986; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta et al. 2000; Bearzi 2003; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Carretta et al. 2009; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010) |
| Short-finned pilot whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 25.80         | 7.52  | 18-33  | (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Jefferson et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Dall's porpoise<br><i>Phocoenoides dalli</i>                               | 3.55          | 2.40  | 1-25   | (Stewart et al. 1987; Perrin et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2003; Rugh et al. 2005; Sekiguchi et al. 2005; Dahlheim et al. 2009; Rone et al. 2010; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Harbor porpoise<br><i>Phocoena phocoena</i>                                | 1.82          | 0.98  | 1-7    | (Stewart et al. 1987; Perrin et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2003; Rugh et al. 2005; Sekiguchi et al. 2005; Dahlheim et al. 2009; Rone et al. 2010; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Baird's beaked whale<br><i>Berardius bairdii</i>                           | 10.17         | 10.78 | 1-100  | (Perrin et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2003; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Zerbini 2010)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Cuvier's beaked whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>           | 2.41          | 0.53  | 1-15   | (Smith et al. 1986; Barlow 1995; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Falcone et al. 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                                                              |
| Stejneger's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon stejnegeri</i>                   | 4.71          | 3.84  | 1-15   | (Loughlin et al. 1982; Loughlin and Perez 1985)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

<sup>a</sup> All U.S. Coast Region data were used due to paucity of data for the Alaska region.

**Table 119. Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the U.S. Coast and Hawaii Regions**

| Common and Scientific Names                       | U.S. Coast Region |       |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Hawaii Region |      |       | References                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                   | mean              | SD    | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | mean          | SD   | range |                                                                                                    |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>      | 7.01              | 8.47  | 1-120  | (Smith et al. 1986; Forney et al. 1995; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; Barlow and Taylor 2005; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                                                    | 5.52          | 4.78 | 1-120 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009) |
| Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales<br><i>Kogia</i> spp. | 1.22              | 0.25  | 1-10   | (Smith et al. 1986; Barlow 1995; Willis and Baird 1998; Appler et al. 2004; Barlow and Forney 2007)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 1.75          | 0.52 | 1-10  | (Willis and Baird 1998; Perrin et al. 2002; Baird et al. 2003b; Baird 2005; Barlow 2006,2007)      |
| Bottlenose dolphin<br><i>Tursiops truncatus</i>   | 19.46             | 23.59 | 1-139  | (Smith et al. 1986; Hansen 1990; Breese and Tershy 1993; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Carretta et al. 1998; Defran and Weller 1999; Marsh et al. 1999; Carretta et al. 2000; Appler et al. 2004; Bearzi 2005; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008) | 6.02          | 2.16 | 1-40  | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Baird et al. 2009; Reeves et al. 2009)  |
| False killer whale<br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i> | 30.15             | 17.18 | 20-200 | (Breese and Tershy 1993; Perrin et al. 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 12.72         | 9.83 | 2-470 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                  | U.S. Coast Region |        |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Hawaii Region |        |         | References                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              | mean              | SD     | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | mean          | SD     | range   |                                                                                                                              |
| Fraser's dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>  | 185.13            | 178.6  | 23-1500 | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Barlow 2006; Jackson et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 219.70        | 146.71 | 47-1500 | (Perrin et al. 2002; Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006,2007)                                                                   |
| Killer whale<br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                          | 8.63              | 7.25   | 1-89    | (Smith et al. 1986; Breese and Tershy 1993; Rus Hoelzel 1993; Baird and Dill 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Parsons et al. 2009; Williams and Thomas 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010) | 4.20          | 2.20   | 2-7     | (Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007)                                                                                       |
| Long-beaked common dolphin<br><i>Delphinus capensis</i>      | 156.26            | 126.45 | 8-315   | (Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Jefferson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009)                                                                                                                                                                   | N/A           | N/A    | N/A     | N/A                                                                                                                          |
| Melon-headed whale<br><i>Peponocephala electra</i>           | N/A               | N/A    | N/A     | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 144.15        | 139.46 | 13-400  | (Mobley et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Brownell Jr. et al. 2009; Reeves et al. 2009) |
| Northern right whale dolphin<br><i>Lissodelphis borealis</i> | 44.01             | 48.43  | 2-2000  | (Smith et al. 1986; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                    | N/A           | N/A    | N/A     | N/A                                                                                                                          |

| Common and Scientific Names                                           | U.S. Coast Region |       |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Hawaii Region |       |        | References                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                       | mean              | SD    | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | mean          | SD    | range  |                                                                                                                       |
| Pacific white-sided dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>      | 49.54             | 55.74 | 1-6000 | (Smith et al. 1986; Stacey and Baird 1991; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta et al. 2000; Morton 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Bearzi 2003; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010) | N/A           | N/A   | N/A    | N/A                                                                                                                   |
| Pantropical spotted dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Stenella attenuata</i> | 61.20             | 19.45 | 4-2400 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2001; Perrin et al. 2002; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 61.20         | 19.45 | 4-2400 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2001; Perrin et al. 2002; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009) |
| Pygmy killer whale<br><i>Feresa attenuata</i>                         | N/A               | N/A   | N/A    | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 10.52         | 5.00  | 3-15   | (Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009)                                        |
| Risso's dolphin<br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                             | 24.81             | 27.93 | 1-220  | (Leatherwood et al. 1980; Smith et al. 1986; Shane 1994; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta et al. 2000; Bearzi 2003; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                | 8.83          | 7.28  | 1-15.4 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Barlow 2006,2007)                                                                                |
| Rough-toothed dolphin <sup>b</sup>                                    | 9.08              | 4.75  | 2-90   | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 9.08          | 4.75  | 2-90   | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow                                                                       |

| Common and Scientific Names                                   | U.S. Coast Region |       |           | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Hawaii Region |       |       | References                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | mean              | SD    | range     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | mean          | SD    | range |                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Steno bredanensis</i>                                      |                   |       |           | Baird et al. 2008a; Reeves et al. 2009)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |       |       | 2006,2007; Baird et al. 2008a; Reeves et al. 2009)                                                                    |
| Short-beaked common dolphin<br><i>Delphinus delphis</i>       | 140.38            | 92.57 | 10-10,000 | (Carretta et al. 2000; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Jefferson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009)                                                                                                                                 | 32.80         | N/A   | 32.8  | (Barlow 2007)                                                                                                         |
| Short-finned pilot whale<br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 25.80             | 7.52  | 18-33     | (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Jefferson et al. 2008; Hildebrand 2009)                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 16.36         | 7.82  | 8-32  | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009)                                        |
| Spinner dolphin<br><i>Stenella longirostris</i>               | N/A               | N/A   | N/A       | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 58.00         | 69.16 | 1-260 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Lammers 2004; Karczmarski et al. 2005; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009) |
| Striped dolphin<br><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>               | 38.98             | 19.99 | 3-55      | (Smith et al. 1986; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                              | 29.98         | 13.32 | 17-45 | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006,2007)                                                            |
| Dall's porpoise<br><i>Phocoenoides dalli</i>                  | 3.78              | 1.16  | 2-15      | (Smith et al. 1986; Shane 1994; Barlow 1995; Forney et al. 1995; Laake et al. 1998; Carretta et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Bearzi 2003; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010) | N/A           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A                                                                                                                   |

| Common and Scientific Names                                 | U.S. Coast Region |      |       | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Hawaii Region |      |       | References                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | mean              | SD   | range |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | mean          | SD   | range |                                                                                                                     |
| Harbor porpoise<br><i>Phocoena phocoena</i>                 | 2.02              | 1.05 | 1-6   | (Barlow and Forney 1994; Barlow 1995; Forney et al. 1995; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Forney 2007; Oswald et al. 2008; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                                 | N/A           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                                                                                                 |
| Baird's beaked whale<br><i>Berardius bairdii</i>            | 6.40              | 2.43 | 1-100 | (Smith et al. 1986; Balcomb 1989; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007)                                                                                                 | N/A           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                                                                                                 |
| Blainville's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> | 2.11              | 0.63 | 1-8   | (Forney et al. 1995; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010)                                                                                                | 2.84          | 0.96 | 1-9   | (Mobley et al. 2000; Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow 2006; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Barlow 2007; McSweeney et al. 2007) |
| Cuvier's beaked whale<br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>         | 2.41              | 0.53 | 1-15  | (Smith et al. 1986; Barlow 1995; Carretta et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Appler et al. 2004; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2006b,a; Barlow and Forney 2007; Forney 2007; Falcone et al. 2009; Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network 2010) | 2.30          | 0.51 | 1-15  | (Mobley et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Barlow 2006; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Barlow 2007; Falcone et al. 2009)   |

| Common and Scientific Names                                              | U.S. Coast Region |      |       | References                                                               | Hawaii Region |      |       | References                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | mean              | SD   | range |                                                                          | mean          | SD   | range |                                                                          |
| Ginkgo-toothed beaked whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon qingkodens</i> | 6.00              | --   | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                           | 6.00          | --   | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                           |
| Hubb's beaked whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon carlhubbsi</i>         | 6.00              | --   | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                           | N/A           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                                                      |
| Longman's beaked whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>      | 11.40             | 8.33 | 1-100 | (Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Barlow 2007) | 11.40         | 8.33 | 1-100 | (Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Barlow 2007) |
| Perrin's beaked whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon perrini</i>          | 6.00              | --   | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                           | N/A           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                                                      |
| Pygmy beaked whale <sup>d</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon peruvianus</i>          | 1.40              | 0.53 | 1-2   | (Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008)           | 1.40          | 0.53 | 1-2   | (Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008)           |
| Stejneger's beaked whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon stejnegeri</i>    | 6.00              | --   | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                           | N/A           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                                                      |

<sup>a</sup> All Eastern Tropical Pacific data were used due to paucity of data for the U.S. coast region.

<sup>b</sup> All Hawaii Region data were used due to paucity of data for the U.S. coast region.

<sup>c</sup> General Mesoplodont species data used due to paucity of data for this species.

<sup>d</sup> All Eastern Tropical Pacific data were used due to paucity of data for the U.S. coast region and Hawaii Region.

**Table 120. Group Size Information (Mean Number of Animals, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Eastern Tropical Pacific and Polynesia Region**

| Common and Scientific Names                                    | Eastern Tropical Pacific |        |          | References                                                                                                                                                                              | Polynesia Region |        |         | References                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                | mean                     | SD     | range    |                                                                                                                                                                                         | mean             | SD     | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>                   | 5.50                     | 1.08   | 4-120    | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Richard et al. 1996; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008)                             | 6.95             | 8.41   | 1-120   | (Gannier 2000; Perrin et al. 2002)                                                                                                                                               |
| Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales<br><i>Kogia</i> spp.              | 1.49                     | 0.36   | 1-10     | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Wade and Gerrodette 1993; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Au and Pitman 1998; Willis and Baird 1998; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008) | 2.00             | NA     | 1-10    | (Willis and Baird 1998; Gannier 2000)                                                                                                                                            |
| Bottlenose dolphin<br><i>Tursiops truncatus</i>                | 29.01                    | 16.94  | 6-10,000 | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Scott and Chivers 1990; Van Waerebeek et al. 1990; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                   | 8.38             | 3.27   | 1-35    | (Gannier 2000; Laran and Grannier 2001; Brasseur et al. 2002; Gannier 2002)                                                                                                      |
| False killer whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i> | 14.80                    | 6.80   | 2-100    | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)        | 14.80            | 6.80   | 2-100   | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008) |
| Fraser's dolphin<br><i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>                 | 185.13                   | 178.61 | 23-1500  | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Barlow 2006;                                                                                                           | 210.95           | 260.14 | 25-1500 | (Gannier 2000; Barlow 2006)                                                                                                                                                      |

| Common and Scientific Names                                      | Eastern Tropical Pacific |        |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Polynesia Region |        |        | References                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                  | mean                     | SD     | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                              | mean             | SD     | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                  |                          |        |         | Jackson et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                         |                  |        |        |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Killer whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                 | 5.21                     | 2.04   | 2-10    | (Dahlheim et al. 1982; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                           | 5.21             | 2.04   | 2-10   | (Dahlheim et al. 1982; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008) |
| Long-beaked common dolphin<br><i>Delphinus capensis</i>          | 302.25                   | 177.05 | 1-1298  | (Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Oswald et al. 2008)                                                                                                                   | NA               | NA     | NA     | NA                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Melon-headed whale<br><i>Peponocephala electra</i>               | 259.36                   | 154.11 | 73-481  | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006; Jackson et al. 2008)                                                 | 355.02           | 375.88 | 30-900 | (Gannier 2000; Laran and Grannier 2001; Gannier 2002; Perrin et al. 2002; Brownell Jr. et al. 2009)                                                                                |
| Pacific white-sided dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i> | 50.80                    | 54.50  | 3-6000  | (Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Ferguson et al. 2006)                                                                                             | NA               | NA     | NA     | NA                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Pantropical spotted dolphin<br><i>Stenella attenuata</i>         | 97.26                    | 37.34  | 45-2400 | (Au and Perryman 1985; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Gerrodette and Forcada 2005; Cubero-Pardo 2007; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008) | 19.75            | 17.18  | 2-2400 | (Laran and Grannier 2001; Gannier 2002; Perrin et al. 2002)                                                                                                                        |
| Pygmy killer whale<br><i>Feresa attenuata</i>                    | 31.17                    | 20.46  | 14-70   | (Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009)                                                                                                                               | 10.52            | 5.00   | 3-15   | (Baird et al. 2003b; Barlow et al. 2004; Barlow 2006,2007; Reeves et al. 2009)                                                                                                     |
| Risso's dolphin<br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                        | 13.94                    | 4.49   | 2-79    | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000;                                                                                                                                     | 4.00             | NA     | 4      | (Gannier 2000)                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Common and Scientific Names                                   | Eastern Tropical Pacific |        |         | References                                                                                                                                                            | Polynesia Region |       |       | References                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | mean                     | SD     | range   |                                                                                                                                                                       | mean             | SD    | range |                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                               |                          |        |         | Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                                                                                                         |                  |       |       |                                                                                                                                          |
| Rough-toothed dolphin<br><i>Steno bredanensis</i>             | 10.50                    | 2.26   | 1-34    | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                                | 11.74            | 4.16  | 1-35  | (Gannier 2000; Laran and Grannier 2001; Gannier 2002; Gannier and West 2005)                                                             |
| Short-beaked common dolphin<br><i>Delphinus delphis</i>       | 223.92                   | 92.12  | 125-342 | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                                                    | NA               | NA    | NA    | NA                                                                                                                                       |
| Short-finned pilot whale<br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 14.67                    | 5.06   | 1-230   | (Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                                   | 23.17            | 10.54 | 9-35  | (Gannier 2000; Laran and Grannier 2001; Gannier 2002)                                                                                    |
| Spinner dolphin<br><i>Stenella longirostris</i>               | 282.41                   | 285.02 | 1-987   | (Au and Perryman 1985; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Jackson et al. 2004; Gerrodette and Forcada 2005; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008) | 26.98            | 13.25 | 2-100 | (Gannier 2000; Laran and Grannier 2001; Gannier 2002; Gannier and Petiau 2006)                                                           |
| Striped dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>  | 58.01                    | 12.91  | 44-82   | (Au and Perryman 1985; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008)                              | 58.01            | 12.91 | 44-82 | (Au and Perryman 1985; Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008; Oswald et al. 2008) |
| Baird's beaked whale<br><i>Berardius bairdii</i>              | 9.31                     | 5.91   | 1-100   | (Balcomb 1989; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Perrin et al. 2002; Jackson et al. 2004; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Jackson et al. 2008)                                   | NA               | NA    | NA    | NA                                                                                                                                       |
| Blainville's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i>   | 2.50                     | 1.41   | 1-8     | (Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000;                                                                                                                     | 3.25             | 0.35  | 1-8   | (Gannier 2000; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006)                                                                                                 |

| Common and Scientific Names                                              | Eastern Tropical Pacific |       |       | References                                                                                                                                                       | Polynesia Region |       |       | References                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | mean                     | SD    | range |                                                                                                                                                                  | mean             | SD    | range |                                                                |
|                                                                          |                          |       |       | MacLeod and D'Amico 2006)                                                                                                                                        |                  |       |       |                                                                |
| Cuvier's beaked whale<br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>                      | 2.08                     | 0.36  | 1-15  | (Holt and Jackson 1987; Mangeis and Gerrodette 1994; Kinzey et al. 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Jackson et al. 2008; Falcone et al. 2009) | 2.20             | 0.17  | 1-15  | (Gannier 2000; Perrin et al. 2002; MacLeod and D'Amico 2006)   |
| Ginkgo-toothed beaked whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon ginkgodens</i> | 6.00                     | --    | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                                                                                                                   | 6.00             | --    | 1-10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                 |
| Longman's beaked whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>      | 11.34                    | 11.37 | 1-100 | (MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Jackson et al. 2008)                                                                                                                  | 11.34            | 11.37 | 1-100 | (MacLeod and D'Amico 2006; Jackson et al. 2008)                |
| Pygmy beaked whale <sup>a</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon peruvianus</i>          | 1.40                     | 0.53  | 1-2   | (Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008)                                                                                                   | 1.40             | 0.53  | 1-2   | (Kinzey et al. 2000; Jackson et al. 2004; Jackson et al. 2008) |

<sup>a</sup> All Eastern Tropical Pacific data were used due to paucity of data for the Polynesia Region.

<sup>b</sup> General Mesoplodont species data used due to paucity of data for this species.

<sup>c</sup> All Hawaii region data were used due to paucity of data for the Eastern Tropical Pacific and Polynesia Region.

## **4. GROUP SIZE INFORMATION FOR ODONTOCETES OCCURRING IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN**

### **4.1 INTRODUCTION**

As described in Section 3.1, group size data for Odontocetes are required for use in NAEMO. The purpose of this document is to provide estimates of odontocete group sizes for Phase II analyses in the Atlantic Ocean, covering the previously defined 2nd, 4th, and 6th Fleet AOR excluding the Arctic and Mediterranean Sea (figure 8).

### **4.2 SPECIES TO MODEL AS GROUPS**

As in the Atlantic Ocean, modeling includes marine mammal species that occur from the U.S. coastal waters up to a Foreign Exclusive Economic Zone. Additionally, odontocetes are more likely to occur in large groups at sea than other types of marine mammals and are the only species for which group size data were gathered. Therefore, group size for mysticetes, pinnipeds, and sirenians are not included. Furthermore, because Arctic waters will not be included in the first round of Phase II modeling, Arctic species (i.e., the beluga whale [*Delphinapterus leucas*] and narwhal [*Monodon monoceros*]) were excluded.

### **4.3 BEST AVAILABLE SCIENCE**

A comprehensive and systematic review of relevant literature and data was conducted for completion of this white paper. Of the available published and unpublished literature, the following types of documents were utilized: journals, books, technical reports, cruise reports, raw data from cruises, theses, and dissertations.

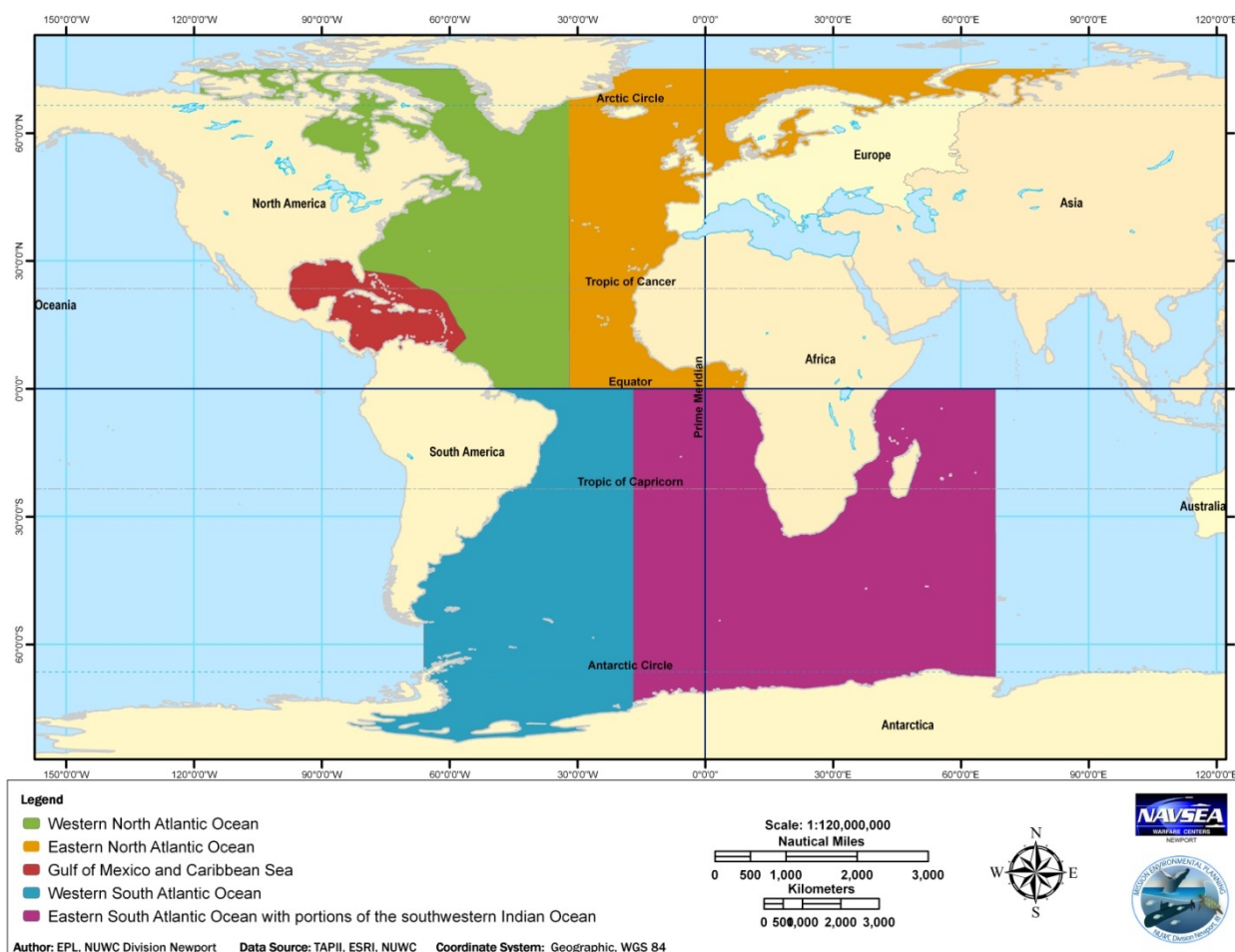
Information was collected from the following sources to summarize group size information for all odontocetes that occur in the Atlantic Ocean, excluding FEEZs:

- Marine Biological/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Library on-line databases: ScienceDirect, Aquatic Science and Fisheries Abstracts, GeoRef, Biological Sciences, and Web of Science.
- The internet, including various databases and related websites: IUCN, NOAA, NMFS Regional Science Centers, and Google Scholar.

Keywords that were researched included combinations and permutations of the following: common names, genus and species, family names, group, group size, dispersion, dolphin group dispersion, live sighting, cetacean distribution, marine mammal distribution, cruise report, Atlantic Ocean, and beaked whale.

#### 4.4 GROUP SIZE INFORMATION

Data from all relevant sources were pooled based on individual species occurring at the following five locations: Western North Atlantic Ocean, Eastern North Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea, Western South Atlantic Ocean, and Eastern South Atlantic Ocean with portions of southwestern Indian Ocean (figure 10). Averages of mean group sizes for each species at the five locations were determined, as well as SDs associated with these means. If a range of means was given in any particular study, the maximum value was used to represent the mean. Minimum and maximum group sizes also were determined for each species at each location. In some instances, data were lacking, therefore, data from multiple areas were combined or the geographically closest data were applied. For example, group size data for the Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) were lacking in the Western South Atlantic Ocean, thus, data from the Eastern South Atlantic were used as surrogates. Moreover, because the range of the Southern right whale dolphin (*Lissodelphis peronii*) is continuous around South America, data from the Chilean coast were used as surrogates for the Western South Atlantic Ocean (Reeves et al., 2002).



**Figure 10. Literature Review Results Delineated Into the Five Locations**

The short- and long-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis* and *D. capensis*, respectively) were only differentiated into two specific species within the last decade. Therefore, data for both species of common dolphin were pooled, and both species are referred to herein as common dolphins (*Delphinus* spp.). Additionally, pygmy and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia breviceps* and *K. simus*, respectively) often are indistinguishable at sea. Subsequently data for these species were combined, and the species are referred to herein as *Kogia* spp.

Table 121, table 122, and table 123 provide group size information including means, SDs, and ranges for all odontocete species that occur in the Western and Eastern North Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea, and the Western and Eastern South Atlantic with portions of the Soutwestern Indian Ocean, respectively.

**Table 121. Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Western and Eastern North Atlantic Ocean**

| Common and Scientific Names                                    | Western North Atlantic |      |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Eastern North Atlantic |      |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                | mean                   | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | mean                   | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>                   | 4.47                   | 5.33 | 1 - 32 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; Hooker 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,c,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002; Gero et al. 2009) | 2.56                   | 2.61 | 1 - 15 | (Øien 1990; Lens 1991; Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Matthews et al. 2001; Weir et al. 2001; Magalhães et al. 2002; MacLeod et al. 2003b; Moore 2003; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b; de Stephanis et al. 2008; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                               |
| Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales <sup>a</sup><br><i>Kogia</i> spp. | 1.52                   | 0.82 | 1 - 4  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,c,b,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002)                                  | 1.52                   | 0.82 | 1 - 4  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,c,b,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                  | Western North Atlantic |       |          | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Eastern North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                              | mean                   | SD    | range    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Atlantic spotted dolphin<br><i>Stenella frontalis</i>        | 28.44                  | 10.42 | 1 - 121  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998b,c,a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002)                                                                                             | 30.00                  | --    | 3 - 50  | (Reiner et al. 1996; Moore 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Atlantic white-sided dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus acutus</i> | 15.86                  | 17.06 | 1 - 2500 | (Gowans and Whitehead 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Kingsley and Reeves 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a; Hooker et al. 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999a; Weinrich et al. 2001; Simard et al. 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 12.80                  | 4.41  | 1 - 100 | (Weir et al. 2001; MacLeod et al. 2003b; Wall et al. 2006; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008)                                                                                                            |
| Bottlenose dolphin<br><i>Tursiops truncatus</i>              | 14.22                  | 7.59  | 1 - 350  | (Kenney 1990; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; Gowans and Whitehead 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; Hooker et al. 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002; Beck and Rice 2003) | 18.75                  | 15.48 | 1 - 300 | (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Weir et al. 2001; Moore 2003; Brereton et al. 2004; Lopez et al. 2004; Wall et al. 2006; Kiszka et al. 2007b; de Stephanis et al. 2008; Bailey and Thompson 2009) |

| Common and Scientific Names                             | Western North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Eastern North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                         | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Clymene dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Stenella clymene</i> | 80.00                  | 75.54 | 2 - 165 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995,1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002)                                                                                                                                                                         | 80.00                  | 75.54 | 2 - 165 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995,1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) |
| Common dolphins<br><i>Delphinus</i> spp.                | 27.87                  | 29.13 | 1 - 700 | (Kenney 1990; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; Gowans and Whitehead 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; Hooker et al. 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) | 30.87                  | 41.62 | 1 - 600 | (Lens 1991; Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Weir et al. 2001; MacLeod et al. 2003b; Brereton et al. 2004; Lopez et al. 2004; Wall et al. 2006; Kiszka et al. 2007b; Certain et al. 2008; de Stephanis et al. 2008; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Quérrouil et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008; Freitas et al. 2009) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                 | Western North Atlantic |       |                      | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Eastern North Atlantic |       |          | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | mean                   | SD    | range                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | mean                   | SD    | range    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| False killer whale<br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>           | 5.54                   | 1.71  | 1 - 23               | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) | 6.25                   | 0.35  | 6 - 7    | (Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Fraser's dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i> | 136.63                 | 58.79 | 7 - 1000             | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008; Weir et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 136.63                 | 58.79 | 7 - 1000 | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008; Weir et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                 |
| Killer whale<br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                         | 2.50                   | 0.71  | 2 - 3                | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a,1998a)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 7.00                   | 3.92  | 1 - 30   | (Hammond and Lockyer 1988; Øien 1990; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Weir et al. 2001; Nøttestad et al. 2002; Brereton et al. 2004; Foote et al. 2007; Kiszka et al. 2007b; de Stephanis et al. 2008; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008)                 |
| Long-finned pilot whale<br><i>Globicephala melas</i>        | 10.21                  | 1.10  | 1 - 316 <sup>c</sup> | (Anderson and Siegismund 1994; Gowans and Whitehead 1995; Kingsley and Reeves 1998; Hooker et al. 1999; Bloch et al. 2003; de Stephanis et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 25.85                  | 30.73 | 1 - 316  | (Brown 1961; Buckland et al. 1993; Anderson and Siegismund 1994; Abend and Smith 1999; Weir et al. 2001; Bloch et al. 2003; MacLeod et al. 2003b; Brereton et al. 2004; Lopez et al. 2004; Wall et al. 2006; Kiszka et al. 2007b; de Stephanis et al. 2008) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                           | Western North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Eastern North Atlantic |                   |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                       | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | mean                   | SD                | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Melon-headed whale <sup>d</sup><br><i>Peponocephala electra</i>       | 23.26                  | 33.85 | 2 - 400 | (Watkins et al. 1997; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 23.26                  | 33.85             | 2 - 400 | (Watkins et al. 1997; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Pantropical spotted dolphin <sup>a</sup><br><i>Stenella attenuata</i> | 24.55                  | 23.41 | 4 - 145 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002)               | 24.55                  | 23.41             | 4 - 145 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) |
| Pygmy killer whale<br><i>Feresa attenuata</i>                         | 9.17                   | 5.42  | 3 - 10  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a,1998a; Clarke and Norman 2005)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 12.00                  | 0.00 <sup>c</sup> | 8 - 15  | (Williams et al. 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Risso's dolphin<br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                             | 8.47                   | 1.13  | 1 - 54  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) | 5.65                   | 3.92              | 1 - 180 | (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Weir et al. 2001; Brereton et al. 2004; Wall et al. 2006; Kiszka et al. 2007b; Pereira 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Common and Scientific Names                                   | Western North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Eastern North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                       |
| Rough-toothed dolphin<br><i>Steno bredanensis</i>             | 5.50                   | 3.54  | 2 - 20  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) | 13.10                  | 2.69  | 6 - 20  | (Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Moore 2003; Ritter 2007)                   |
| Short-finned pilot whale<br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 15.37                  | 4.78  | 1 - 135 | (Caldwell et al. 1971; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Payne and Heinemann 1993; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995,1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002; Ottensmeyer and Whitehead 2003)               | 14.24                  | 8.84  | 1 - 30  | (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Doksaeter et al. 2008) |
| Spinner dolphin<br><i>Stenella longirostris</i>               | 27.60                  | 25.84 | 1 - 225 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b;                                                                                                                                                                                | 37.67                  | 54.10 | 3 - 100 | (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000)                        |

| Common and Scientific Names                               | Western North Atlantic |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Eastern North Atlantic |       |          | References                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | mean                   | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | mean                   | SD    | range    |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                           |                        |       |         | Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |       |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Striped dolphin<br><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>           | 45.59                  | 37.50 | 1 - 400 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; Gowans and Whitehead 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; Griffin 1999; Hooker et al. 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002) | 54.46                  | 64.36 | 1 - 2000 | (Lens 1991; Hazevoet and Wenzel 2000; Williams et al. 2002; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b; de Stephanis et al. 2008; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008)                                |
| White-beaked dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus albirostris</i> | 8.72                   | 0.35  | 2 - 20  | (Kingsley and Reeves 1998; Simard et al. 2006; Simard and Gowans 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 4.02                   | 1.51  | 1 - 100  | (Øien 1990; Evans et al. 1996; Weir et al. 2001; Hammond et al. 2002; Evans and Hammond 2004; Doksaeter et al. 2008; Waring et al. 2008)                                                                   |
| Harbor porpoise<br><i>Phocoena phocoena</i>               | 2.46                   | 1.30  | 1 - 25  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992a,1995a,b,c,d,e,1997b,a; Kingsley and Reeves 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998c,a; Johnston et al. 2005; Simard et al. 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1.70                   | 0.51  | 1 - 40   | (Øien 1990; Weir et al. 2001; Hammond et al. 2002; MacLeod et al. 2003b; Brereton et al. 2004; Siebert et al. 2006; Kiszka et al. 2007b; Bailey and Thompson 2009; Berrow et al. 2009; Gilles et al. 2009) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                              | Western North Atlantic |      |        | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Eastern North Atlantic |      |        | References                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | mean                   | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | mean                   | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                   |
| Blainville's beaked whale <sup>f</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> | 3.31                   | 1.06 | 1 - 10 | (Ritter and Brederlau 1999; Ritter 2001; Carrillo 2003; Johnson et al. 2004)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 3.31                   | 1.06 | 1 - 10 | (Ritter and Brederlau 1999; Ritter 2001; Carrillo 2003; Johnson et al. 2004)                                      |
| Cuvier's beaked whale<br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>                      | 2.77                   | 0.64 | 1 - 6  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998a,b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001,2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002; Azzellino et al. 2008) | 2.73                   | 0.95 | 1 - 4  | (Ritter 2001; Carrillo 2003; Brereton et al. 2004; Johnson et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b)                      |
| Gervais' beaked whale <sup>f</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>        | 3.00                   | --   | 1 - 10 | (Pitman 2002b; Carrillo 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 3.00                   | --   | 1 - 10 | (Pitman 2002b; Carrillo 2003)                                                                                     |
| Northern bottlenose whale<br><i>Hyperoodon ampullatus</i>                | 3.28                   | 1.68 | 1 - 14 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1992b; Reeves et al. 1993; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1995,1998; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1998b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 1999; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1999b; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2000,2001; Gowans et al. 2001; Department of the Navy (DoN) 2002; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2002; Whitehead and Wimmer 2005)                     | 2.60                   | 1.12 | 1 - 10 | (Gray 1882; Øien 1990; Bloch et al. 1996; Weir 2000; Weir et al. 2001; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b) |

| Common and Scientific Names                                 | Western North Atlantic |      |        | References                                                                                                                                                           | Eastern North Atlantic |      |       | References                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | mean                   | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                                                                      | mean                   | SD   | range |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Sowerby's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon bidens</i>          | 3.72                   | 1.78 | 1 - 10 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e,1997a,1998a; Hooker and Baird 1999b)                                                                         | 1.75                   | 1.06 | 1 - 3 | (Weir 2000; Walker et al. 2001; Weir et al. 2001; Pitman 2002b; Kiszka et al. 2007b)                                                                                 |
| True's beaked whale <sup>g</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon mirus</i> | 1.75                   | 0.96 | 1 - 3  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e; Tove 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1997a,1998a; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b) | 1.75                   | 0.96 | 1 - 3 | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e; Tove 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1997a,1998a; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b) |

<sup>a</sup> All Western North Atlantic data were used due to paucity of data for the Eastern North Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>b</sup> All Eastern South Atlantic and Southwestern Indian data were used due to paucity of data for the Western and Eastern North Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>c</sup> Eastern North Atlantic range was used due to paucity of a range for the Western North Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>d</sup> All Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea data were used due to a paucity of data for the Western and Eastern North Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>e</sup> Zero due to two observations with the same mean.

<sup>f</sup> Eastern North Atlantic mean was used due to paucity of a mean for the Western North Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>g</sup> All available data pooled for summary statistics, irrespective of location.

**Table 122. Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea**

| Common and Scientific Names                              | Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean |       |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                          | mean                         | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>             | 3.75                         | 1.74  | 1 - 30  | (Taruski and Winn 1976; Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Roden and Mullin 2000; Weller et al. 2000; Swartz et al. 2001; Mullin et al. 2004; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Richter et al. 2008; Gero et al. 2009)                                                                                                                      |
| Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales<br><i>Kogia</i> spp.        | 2.63                         | 1.18  | 1 - 12  | (Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Dunphy-Daly et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Atlantic spotted dolphin<br><i>Stenella frontalis</i>    | 21.79                        | 22.97 | 1 - 250 | (Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mills and Rademacher 1996; Herzing and Johnson 1997; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Roden and Mullin 2000; Brobeil and Dudzinski 2001; Swartz et al. 2001; Griffin and Griffin 2003; Griffin and Griffin 2004; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Whaley et al. 2006) |
| Bottlenose dolphin<br><i>Tursiops truncatus</i>          | 11.07                        | 10.69 | 1 - 220 | (Taruski and Winn 1976; Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Roden and Mullin 2000; Swartz et al. 2001; Griffin and Griffin 2003; Griffin and Griffin 2004; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Kerr et al. 2005; Gamboa-Poveda and May-Collado 2006; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Whaley et al. 2006)     |
| Clymene dolphin<br><i>Stenella clymene</i>               | 57.70                        | 34.11 | 1 - 325 | (Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Fertl et al. 1997; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Jefferson and Curry 2003; Mullin et al. 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Common dolphins<br><i>Delphinus</i> spp.                 | 6.00                         | 4.53  | 1 - 50  | (Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Griffin and Griffin 2003)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| False killer whale<br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>        | 17.89                        | 8.72  | 3 - 70  | (Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Swartz et al. 2001; Mullin et al. 2004; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Fraser's dolphin<br><i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>           | 50.58                        | 28.32 | 5 - 175 | (Jefferson and Leatherwood 1994; Watkins et al. 1994; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Killer whale<br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                      | 5.07                         | 3.57  | 1 - 25  | (Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Bolaños-Jiménez et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Melon-headed whale<br><i>Peponocephala electra</i>       | 23.26                        | 33.85 | 2 - 400 | (Watkins et al. 1997; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Pantropical spotted dolphin<br><i>Stenella attenuata</i> | 35.81                        | 29.67 | 3 - 650 | (Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Roden and Mullin 2000; Swartz et al. 2001; Mullin et al. 2004; Bolaños-Jiménez et al. 2006; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Common and Scientific Names                                   | Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean |                   |         | References                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | mean                         | SD                | range   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Pygmy killer whale<br><i>Feresa attenuata</i>                 | 14.50                        | 4.27              | 4 - 84  | (Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Bolaños-Jiménez et al. 2006; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                                                                |
| Risso's dolphin<br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                     | 13.81                        | 9.30              | 1 - 40  | (Jennings 1982; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                                 |
| Rough-toothed dolphin<br><i>Steno bredanensis</i>             | 12.93                        | 6.16              | 1 - 57  | (Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Swartz et al. 2001; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                    |
| Short-finned pilot whale<br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 20.83                        | 9.10              | 1 - 100 | (Caldwell and Erdman 1963; Fehring and Wells 1976; Taruski and Winn 1976; Walsh et al. 1991; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Roden and Mullin 2000; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                           |
| Spinner dolphin<br><i>Stenella longirostris</i>               | 130.93                       | 114.09            | 1 - 800 | (Taruski and Winn 1976; Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Swartz et al. 2001; Mullin et al. 2004; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                                      |
| Striped dolphin<br><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>               | 45.38                        | 39.15             | 7 - 160 | (Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Roden and Mullin 2000; Mullin et al. 2004; Bolaños-Jiménez et al. 2006; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006)                                                                            |
| Blainville's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i>   | 3.68                         | 0.42              | 1 - 11  | (MacLeod et al. 2004; Claridge 2006; Claridge and Durban 2008; DiMarzio et al. 2008; Ward et al. 2008)                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Cuvier's beaked whale<br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>           | 2.37                         | 0.92              | 1 - 5   | (Jefferson and Lynn 1994; Davis and Fargion 1996a,b,c,d; Mignucci-Giannoni 1998; Davis et al. 2000c,a,b; Swartz et al. 2001; MacLeod et al. 2004; Mullin et al. 2004; Claridge 2006; Gero and Whitehead 2006; Jérémie et al. 2006; Maze-Foley and Mullin 2006; Claridge and Durban 2008) |
| Gervais' beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>          | 3.00                         | 0.00 <sup>a</sup> | 2 - 4   | (Claridge and Durban 2008; Gillespie et al. 2009)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

<sup>a</sup> Zero due to two observations with the same mean.

**Table 123. Group Size Information (Means, SDs, and Ranges) for Odontocete Species that Occur in the Western and Eastern South Atlantic Ocean with Portions of the Southwestern Indian Ocean**

| Common and Scientific Names                                        | Western South Atlantic |       |                     | References                                                                                                                      | Eastern South Atlantic and Indian |       |          | References                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                    | mean                   | SD    | range               |                                                                                                                                 | mean                              | SD    | range    |                                                                                                                                             |
| Sperm whale<br><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>                       | 2.47                   | 1.76  | 1 - 65 <sup>a</sup> | (Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995; Martuscelli et al. 1996; Pinedo et al. 2002)                                                         | 7.94                              | 6.04  | 1 - 65   | (Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Best et al. 2009) |
| Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales <sup>b</sup><br><i>Kogia</i> spp.     | 1.38                   | 0.32  | 1 - 6               | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)            | 1.38                              | 0.32  | 1 - 6    | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)                        |
| Atlantic spotted dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Stenella frontalis</i> | 103.90                 | 125.1 | 1 - 500             | (Weir 2007)                                                                                                                     | 103.90                            | 125.1 | 1 - 500  | (Weir 2007)                                                                                                                                 |
| Bottlenose dolphin<br><i>Tursiops truncatus</i>                    | 15.00                  | 3.28  | 2 - 22              | (Würsig and Würsig 1977; Martuscelli et al. 1996)                                                                               | 33.93                             | 40.09 | 1 - 120  | (Ballance et al. 2001; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)                                                                                      |
| Clymene dolphin<br><i>Stenella clymene</i>                         | 76.10                  | 11.00 | 1 - 1000            | (Fertl et al. 2003)                                                                                                             | 76.10                             | 11.00 | 1 - 1000 | (Fertl et al. 2003)                                                                                                                         |
| Common dolphins<br><i>Delphinus</i> spp.                           | 27.00                  | 14.12 | 6 - 30              | (Martuscelli et al. 1996; Pinedo et al. 2002)                                                                                   | 166.50                            | 91.54 | 1 - 1000 | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Weir 2007; Best et al. 2009)                                                                |
| Dusky dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i>                    | 32.50                  | 24.75 | 1 - 300             | (Würsig and Würsig 1980; Coscarella et al. 2003)                                                                                | 36.16                             | 1.79  | 2 - 800  | (Cruickshank and Brown 1981; Findlay et al. 1992)                                                                                           |
| False killer whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>     | 65.81                  | 62.74 | 1 - 835             | (Ross 1984; Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007) | 65.81                             | 62.74 | 1 - 835  | (Ross 1984; Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)             |
| Fraser's dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>        | 136.63                 | 58.79 | 7 - 1000            | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008; Weir et al. 2008)     | 136.63                            | 58.79 | 7 - 1000 | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008; Weir et al. 2008)                 |

| Common and Scientific Names                                                | Western South Atlantic |       |           | References                                                                                                                                     | Eastern South Atlantic and Indian |       |           | References                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                            | mean                   | SD    | range     |                                                                                                                                                | mean                              | SD    | range     |                                                                                                                                                |
| Hourglass dolphin<br><i>Lagenorhynchus cruciger</i>                        | 5.72                   | 0.98  | 1 - 16    | (Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995; Goodall 1997; Thiele et al. 2004)                                                                                   | 7.64                              | 1.32  | 1 - 100   | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995)                                                                                              |
| Killer whale<br><i>Orcinus orca</i>                                        | 5.96                   | 4.19  | 2 - 5     | (Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995; Martuscelli et al. 1996; Pinedo et al. 2002)                                                                        | 5.71                              | 1.82  | 1 - 12    | (Findlay et al. 1992; Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007; Best et al. 2009; Williams et al. 2009)    |
| Long-finned pilot whale <sup>c</sup><br><i>Globicephala melas</i>          | 68.88                  | 5.69  | 1 - 249   | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995)                                                                                              | 68.88                             | 5.69  | 1 - 249   | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Kasamatsu and Joyce 1995)                                                                                              |
| Melon-headed whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Peponocephala electra</i>            | 339.86                 | 104.1 | 30 - 1200 | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008)                                            | 339.86                            | 104.1 | 30 - 1200 | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008)                                            |
| Pantropical spotted dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Stenella attenuata</i>      | 88.98                  | 32.10 | 3 - 300   | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008) | 88.98                             | 32.10 | 3 - 300   | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008) |
| Pygmy killer whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Feresa attenuata</i>                 | 13.96                  | 6.91  | 9 - 30    | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a)                                      | 13.96                             | 6.91  | 9 - 30    | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a)                                      |
| Risso's dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Grampus griseus</i>                     | 21.33                  | 16.00 | 1 - 300   | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)                           | 21.33                             | 16.00 | 1 - 300   | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007)                           |
| Rough-toothed dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Steno bredanensis</i>             | 22.78                  | 5.24  | 6 - 40    | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                                                                     | 22.78                             | 5.24  | 6 - 40    | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                                                                     |
| Short-finned pilot whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> | 35.88                  | 19.81 | 3 - 200   | (Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008)                                                | 35.88                             | 19.81 | 3 - 200   | (Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Weir 2007; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008)                                                |

| Common and Scientific Names                                              | Western South Atlantic |       |          | References                                                                                                     | Eastern South Atlantic and Indian |       |         | References                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | mean                   | SD    | range    |                                                                                                                | mean                              | SD    | range   |                                                                                                                |
| Southern right whale dolphin<br><i>Lissodelphis peronii</i>              | 194.85                 | 168.8 | 1 - 1200 | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Waerebeek et al. 1991; Jefferson et al. 1994)                                          | 101.81                            | 71.12 | 2 - 300 | (Cruickshank and Brown 1981; Brown 1982; Rose and Payne 1991; Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998)   |
| Spinner dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Stenella longirostris</i>             | 80.00                  | 50.85 | 3 - 750  | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008) | 80.00                             | 50.85 | 3 - 750 | (Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a; Dulau-Drouot et al. 2008) |
| Striped dolphin <sup>b</sup><br><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>             | 52.74                  | 14.32 | 3 - 200  | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                | 52.74                             | 14.32 | 3 - 200 | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                |
| Andrew's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon bowdoini</i>                      | 6.00                   | --    | 1 - 10   | (Pitman 2002b)                                                                                                 | 6.00                              | --    | 1 - 10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                                                                 |
| Arnoux's beaked whale <sup>d</sup><br><i>Berardius arnuxii</i>           | 2.75                   | 2.22  | 1 - 80   | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Balcomb 1989)                                                                          | 2.75                              | 2.22  | 1 - 80  | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988; Balcomb 1989)                                                                          |
| Blainville's beaked whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> | 2.57                   | 1.10  | 1 - 6    | (Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a)                                                     | 2.57                              | 1.10  | 1 - 6   | (Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a)                                                     |
| Cuvier's beaked whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>         | 2.16                   | 0.90  | 1 - 4    | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                | 2.16                              | 0.90  | 1 - 4   | (Findlay et al. 1992; Ballance and Pitman 1998; Ballance et al. 2001; Anderson 2005; Weir 2007)                |
| Gervais' beaked whale <sup>e</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>        | N/A <sup>f</sup>       | N/A   | N/A      | N/A                                                                                                            | 3.00                              | --    | 1 - 10  | (Pitman 2002b; Carrillo 2003)                                                                                  |
| Gray's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon grayi</i>                           | 6.00                   | --    | 1 - 10   | (Pitman 2002b; Reeves et al. 2002)                                                                             | 6.00                              | --    | 1 - 10  | (Pitman 2002b; Reeves et al. 2002)                                                                             |
| Hector's beaked whale<br><i>Mesoplodon hectori</i>                       | 6.00                   | --    | 1 - 10   | (Pitman 2002b)                                                                                                 | 6.00                              | --    | 1 - 10  | (Pitman 2002b)                                                                                                 |
| Longman's beaked whale<br><i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>                   | N/A                    | N/A   | N/A      | N/A                                                                                                            | 3.75                              | 3.89  | 1 - 20  | (Anderson 2005; Kiszka et al. 2007a)                                                                           |
| Shepherd's beaked whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Tasmacetus shepherdi</i>      | 5.00                   | 1.41  | 4 - 6    | (Pitman et al. 2006; Best et al. 2009)                                                                         | 5.00                              | 1.41  | 4 - 6   | (Pitman et al. 2006; Best et al. 2009)                                                                         |

| Common and Scientific Names                                    | Western South Atlantic |      |       | References              | Eastern South Atlantic and Indian |      |        | References                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|-------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                | mean                   | SD   | range |                         | mean                              | SD   | range  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Southern bottlenose whale<br><i>Hyperoodon planifrons</i>      | 2.24                   | 1.39 | 1 - 8 | (Kasamatsu et al. 1988) | 4.62                              | 2.74 | 1 - 15 | (Findlay et al. 1992; Gowans 2002)                                                                                                                                   |
| Strap-toothed whale <sup>b</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon layardii</i> | 4.67                   | 1.15 | 4 - 6 | (Findlay et al. 1992)   | 4.67                              | 1.15 | 4 - 6  | (Findlay et al. 1992)                                                                                                                                                |
| True's beaked whale <sup>d</sup><br><i>Mesoplodon mirus</i>    | N/A                    | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                     | 1.75                              | 0.96 | 1 - 3  | (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1995a,b,c,d,e; Tove 1995; National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 1997a,1998a; Brereton et al. 2004; Kiszka et al. 2007b) |

<sup>a</sup> Eastern South Atlantic and southwestern Indian range was used due to a paucity of a range for the Western South Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>b</sup> All Eastern South Atlantic and Southwestern Indian data were due to paucity of data for the Western South Atlantic Ocean.

<sup>c</sup> All Western South Atlantic data were used due to paucity of data for the Eastern South Atlantic and Southwestern Indian Oceans.

<sup>d</sup> All available data pooled for summary statistics, irrespective of location

<sup>e</sup> All Eastern North Atlantic data were used due to paucity of data for the Eastern South Atlantic and Southwestern Indian Oceans.

<sup>f</sup> N/A denotes species is not known to occur at this location

## 5. BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 50 CFR § 217.222 & 227 (1995), "Sea Turtle Conservation; Restrictions Applicable to Shrimp Trawl Activities; Leatherback Conservation Zone," Federal Register, pp. 47713-47715.
- 50 CFR § 222 & 223 (2000), "Sea Turtle Conservation; Restrictions Applicable to Shrimp Trawl Activities; Leatherback Conservation Zone," Federal Register, pp. 33779-33780.
- Abend, A. G. and T. D. Smith (1999), "Review of Distribution of the Long-Finned Pilot Whale (*Globicephala melas*) in the North Atlantic and Mediterranean," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-117, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 22.
- Acevedo-Gutierrez, A. (2002), "Group Behavior," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 537-544.
- Acevedo-Gutiérrez, A., B. Brennan, P. Rodriguez, and M. Thomas (1997), "Resightings and Behavior of False Killer Whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) in Costa Rica," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 307-314.
- Acevedo-Gutiérrez, A., D. A. Croll, and B. R. Tershy (2002), "High Feeding Costs Limit Dive Time in the Largest Whales," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 205, pp. 1747-1753.
- Aguilar, A. (2002), "Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 435-438.
- Alonso, M. K., S. N. Pedraza, A. C. M. Schiavini, R. N. P. Goodall, and E. A. Crespo (1999), "Stomach Contents of False Killer Whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) Stranded on the Coasts of the Strait of Magellan, Tierra del Fuego," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 712-724.
- Alves-Stanley, C. D., G. A. J. Worthy, and R. K. Bonde (2010), "Feeding Preferences of West Indian Manatees in Florida, Belize, and Puerto Rico as Indicated by Stable Isotope Analysis," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 402, pp. 255-267.
- Alves, F., A. Dinis, and I. Cascão (2010), "Bryde's Whale (*Balaenoptera brydei*) Stable Associations and Dive Profiles: New Insights into Foraging Behavior," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 202-212.
- Amano, M. and M. Yoshioka (2003), "Sperm Whale Diving Behavior Monitored Using a Suction-Cup-Attached TDR Tag," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 258, pp. 291-295.

- Anderson, L. W. and H. R. Siegismund (1994), "Genetic Evidence for Migration of Males between Schools of Long-Finned Pilot Whale *Globicephala melas*," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 105, pp. 1-7.
- Anderson, R. C. (2005), "Observations of Cetaceans in the Maldives, 1990-2002," *The Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 119-135.
- Anderson, R. C., R. Clark, P. T. Madsen, C. Johnson, J. Kiszka, and O. Breysse (2006), "Observations of Longman's Beaked Whale (*Indopacetus pacificus*) in the Western Indian Ocean," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 32, no. 2, pp. 223-231.
- Andrade, A. L. V., M. C. Pinedo, and A. S. Barreto (2001), "Gastrointestinal Parasites and Prey Items from a Mass Stranding of False Killer Whales, *Pseudorca crassidens*, in Rio Grande do Sul, Southern Brazil," *Revista Brasileira de Biologia*, vol. 61, no. 1, pp. 55-61.
- Antonelis, G. A., S. R. Melin, and Y. A. Bukhtiyarov (1994), "Early Spring Feeding Habits of Bearded Seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) in the Central Bering Sea, 1981," *Arctic*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 74-79.
- Aoki, K., M. Amano, M. Yoshioka, K. Mori, D. Tokuda, and N. Miyazaki (2007), "Diel Diving Behavior of Sperm Whales off Japan," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 349, pp. 277-287.
- Appler, J., J. Barlow, and S. Rankin (2004), "Marine Mammal Data Collected During the Oregon, California and Washington Line-transect Expedition (ORCAWALE) Conducted Aboard the NOAA Ships *McArthur* and *David Starr Jordan*, July-December 2001," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-359, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, CA, p. 38.
- Archer II, F. I. (2002), "Striped Dolphin: *Stenella coeruleoalba*," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1201-1203.
- Arendt, M., J. Byrd, A. Segars, P. Maier, J. Schwenter, D. Burgess, J. Boynton, J. D. Whitaker, L. Liguori, L. Parker, D. Owens, and G. Blanvillain (2009a), "Examination of Local Movement and Migratory Behavior of Sea Turtles during Spring and Summer along the Atlantic Coast off the Southeastern United States," Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service - Grant Number NA03NMF4720281.
- Arendt, M., J. Byrd, A. Segars, P. Maier, J. Schwenter, D. Burgess, J. Boynton, J. D. Whitaker, L. Liguori, L. Parker, D. Owens, and G. Blanvillain (2009b), "Examination of Local Movement and Migratory Behavior of Sea Turtles during Spring and Summer Along the Atlantic Coast off the Southeastern United States," South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, South Carolina.

- Au, D. W. K. and W. L. Perryman (1985), "Dolphin Habitats in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 83, no. 4, pp. 623-643.
- Au, W. W. L. and R. Pitman (1998), "Seabird Relationships with Tropical Tunas and Dolphins," in *Seabirds and Other Marine Vertebrates: Competition, Predation, and Other Interactions*, J. Burger (ed.), Columbia University Press, New York, NY, pp. 174-212.
- Aurioles-Gamboa, D. and F. J. Camacho-Ríos (2007), "Diet and Feeding Overlap of Two Otariids, *Zalophus californianus* and *Arctocephalus townsendi*: Implications to Survive Environmental Uncertainty," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 315-326.
- Azzellino, A., S. Gaspari, S. Airoidi, and B. Nani (2008), "Habitat Use and Preferences of Cetaceans along the Continental Slope and the Adjacent Pelagic Waters in the Western Ligurian Sea," *Deep-Sea Research I*, vol. 55, pp. 296-323.
- Bailey, H. and P. M. Thompson (2009), "Using Marine Mammal Habitat Modelling to Identify Priority Conservation Zones Within a Marine Protected Area," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 378, pp. 279-287.
- Baird, R. W. (1994), *Foraging Behaviour and Ecology of Transient Killer Whales (Orcinus Orca)*, Simon Fraser University, Doctor of Philosophy, p. 157.
- Baird, R. W. (2005), "Sightings of Dwarf (*Kogia sima*) and Pygmy (*K. breviceps*) Sperm Whales from the Main Hawaiian Islands," *Pacific Science*, vol. 59, no. 3, pp. 461-466.
- Baird, R. W. (2009), "A Review of False Killer Whales in Hawaiian Waters: Biology, Status, and Risk Factors," Order No. E40475499, United States Marine Mammal Commission, Olympia, WA, p. 41.
- Baird, R. W., J. F. Borsani, M. B. Hanson, and P. L. Tyack (2002), "Diving and Night-Time Behavior of Long-Finned Pilot Whales in the Ligurian Sea," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 237, pp. 301-305.
- Baird, R. W. and L. M. Dill (1995), "Ecological and Social Determinants of Group Size in Transient Killer Whales," *Behavioral Ecology*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 408-416.
- Baird, R. W., A. M. Gorgone, D. J. McSweeney, A. D. Ligon, M. H. Deakos, D. L. Webster, G. S. Schorr, K. K. Martien, D. R. Salden, and S. D. Mahaffy (2009), "Population Structure of Island-Associated Dolphins: Evidence from Photo-Identification of Common Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Main Hawaiian Islands," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 251-274.
- Baird, R. W. and M. B. Hanson (1998), "A Preliminary Analysis of the Diving Behavior of Dall's Porpoise in the Transboundary Waters of British Columbia and Washington," in *Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act Implementation Program*

- 1997, P. S. Hill, B. Jones, and D. P. DeMaster (eds.), National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, pp. 99-110.
- Baird, R. W., M. B. Hanson, E. E. Ashe, M. R. Heithaus, and G. J. Marshall (2003a), "Studies of Foraging in "Southern Resident" Killer Whales During July 2002: Dive Depths, Bursts in Speed, and the Use of a "Cittercam" System for Examining Sub-surface Behavior," NMFS, Seattle, p. 17 pp.
- Baird, R. W., A. D. Ligon, and S. K. Hooker (2000), "Sub-Surface and Night-Time Behavior of Humpback Whales off Maui, Hawaii: A Preliminary Report," Hawaii Wildlife Fund, Paia, HI, p. 18.
- Baird, R. W., A. D. Ligon, S. K. Hooker, and A. M. Gorgone (2001), "Subsurface and Nighttime Behaviour of Pantropical Spotted Dolphins in Hawai'i," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 79, no. 6, pp. 988-996.
- Baird, R. W., D. J. McSweeney, D. L. Webster, A. M. Gorgone, and A. D. Ligon (2003b), "Studies of Odontocete Population Structure in Hawaiian Waters: Results of a Survey Through the Main Hawaiian Islands in May and June 2003," Contract Number AB133F-02-CN-0106, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Western Administrative Support Center, Seattle, WA, p. 24.
- Baird, R. W., D. L. Webster, S. D. Mahaffy, D. J. McSweeney, G. S. Schorr, and A. D. Ligon (2008a), "Site Fidelity and Association Patterns in a Deep-Water Dolphin: Rough-Toothed Dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) in the Hawaiian Archipelago," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 535-553.
- Baird, R. W., D. L. Webster, D. J. McSweeney, A. D. Ligon, G. S. Schorr, and J. Barlow (2006), "Diving Behaviour of Cuvier's (*Ziphius cavirostris*) and Blainville's (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) Beaked Whales in Hawai'i," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 84, pp. 1120-1128.
- Baird, R. W., D. L. Webster, G. S. Schorr, D. J. McSweeney, and J. Barlow (2008b), "Diel Variation in Beaked Whale Diving Behavior," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 630-642.
- Bajzak, C. E., S. D. Côté, M. O. Hammill, and G. Stenson (2009), "Intersexual Differences in the Postbreeding Foraging Behaviour of the Northwest Atlantic Hooded Seal," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 385, pp. 285-294.
- Baker, J. D. (2007), "Post-weaning Migration of Northern Fur Seal *Callorhinus ursinus* Pups from the Pribilof Islands, Alaska," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 341, pp. 243-255.
- Baker, J. D. and M. J. Donohue (2000), "Ontogeny of Swimming and Diving in Northern Fur Seal (*Callorhinus ursinus*) Pups," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 78, pp. 100-109.

- Balazs, G. (2006), "Pelagic Research of Pacific Loggerhead Sea Turtles in Partnership with Japan and Taiwan," *Proceedings of the Second Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research & Management Workshop. Volume II: North Pacific Loggerhead Sea Turtles.*, Honolulu, HI, Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, pp. 31-33.
- Balazs, G. H. (1976), "Green Turtle Migrations in the Hawaiian Archipelago," *Biological Conservation*, vol. 9, pp. 125-140.
- Balazs, G. H. (1980), "Synopsis of Biological Data on the Green Turtle in the Hawaiian Islands," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS, National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, HI, p. 141.
- Balazs, G. H. (1982), "Driftnets Catch Leatherback Turtles," *Oryx*, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 425-430.
- Balazs, G. H., P. Craig, B. R. Winton, and R. K. Miya (1994), "Satellite Telemetry of Green Turtles Nesting at French Frigate Shoals, Hawaii, and Rose Atoll, American Samoa," *Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Hilton Head, SC, 1-5 March 1994, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351, pp. 184-187.
- Balazs, G. H. and D. M. Ellis (1998), "Satellite Telemetry of Migrant Male and Female Green Turtles Breeding in the Hawaiian Islands," *Eighteenth International Sea Turtle Symposium*, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436.
- Balcomb, K. C., III (1989), "Baird's Beaked Whale -- *Berardius bairdii* Stejneger, 1883: Arnoux's Beaked Whale -- *Berardius arnuxii* Duvernoy, 1851," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Volume 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales*, vol. 4, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 261-288.
- Ballance, L. T., R. C. Anderson, R. L. Pitman, K. Stafford, A. Shaan, Z. Waheed, and R. L. Brownell, Jr. (2001), "Cetacean Sightings Around the Republic of the Maldives, April 1998," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 213-218.
- Ballance, L. T. and R. L. Pitman (1998), "Cetaceans of the Western Tropical Indian Ocean: Distribution, Relative Abundance, and Comparisons with Cetacean Communities of Two Other Tropical Ecosystems," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 429-459.
- Barlow, J. (1995), "The Abundance of Cetaceans in California Waters. Part I: Ship Surveys in Summer and Fall of 1991," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 93, pp. 1-14.
- Barlow, J. (2006), "Cetacean Abundance in Hawaiian Waters Estimated from a Summer/Fall Survey in 2002," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 446-464.
- Barlow, J. (2007), "HICEAS Cruise Report," <http://swfsc.noaa.gov/textblock.aspx?Division=PRD&ParentMenuId=265&id=1488>, accessed on 03 August 2010.

- Barlow, J. and K. A. Forney (1994), "An Assessment of the 1994 Status of Harbor Porpoise in California," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-205, U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, SWFSC, La Jolla, CA, p. 17.
- Barlow, J. and K. A. Forney (2007), "Abundance and Density of Cetacean in the California Current Ecosystem," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 105, no. 4, pp. 509-526.
- Barlow, J., S. Rankin, E. Zele, and J. Appler (2004), "Marine Mammal Data Collected During the Hawaiian Islands Cetacean and Ecosystem Assessment Survey (HICEAS) Conducted Aboard the NOAA Ships *McArthur* and *David Starr Jordan*, July - December 2002," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-362, U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, pp. 1-39.
- Barlow, J. and B. Taylor (2005), "Estimates of Sperm Whale Abundance in the Northeastern Temperate Pacific from a Combined Acoustic and Visual Survey," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 21, no. 3, pp. 429-445.
- Barrett-Lennard, L. G., J. K. B. Ford, and K. A. Heise (1996), "The Mixed Blessing of Echolocation: Differences in Sonar Use by Fish-Eating and Mammal-Eating Whales," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 51, pp. 553-565.
- Baugh, T. M., J. A. Valade, and B. J. Zoodsma (1989), "Manatee Use of *Spartina alterniflora* in Cumberland Sound," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 88-90.
- Baumgartner, M. F. (1997), "The Distribution of Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) with Respect to the Physiography of the Northern Gulf of Mexico," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 614-638.
- Baumgartner, M. F. and B. R. Mate (2003), "Summertime Foraging Ecology of North Atlantic Right Whales," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 264, pp. 123-135.
- Bearzi, M. (2003), *Behavioral Ecology of the Marine Mammals of Santa Monica Bay, California*, Phd. dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, Doctor of Philosophy.
- Bearzi, M. (2005), "Aspects of the Ecology and Behaviour of Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Santa Monica Bay, California," *The Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 75-83.
- Beatson, E. (2007), "The Diet of Pygmy Sperm Whales, *Kogia breviceps*, Stranded in New Zealand: Implications for Conservation," *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, vol. 17, pp. 295-303.
- Beck, B. M. and C. D. Rice (2003), "Serum Antibody Levels Against Select Bacterial Pathogens in Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, from Beaufort NC USA and

- Charleston Harbor, Charleston, SC, USA,” *Marine Environmental Research*, vol. 55, pp. 161-179.
- Beck, C. A., W. D. Bowen, J. I. McMillan, and S. J. Iverson (2003), “Sex Differences in the Diving Behaviour of a Size-Dimorphic Capital Breeder: The Grey Seal,” *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 66, no. 4, pp. 777-789.
- Belcher, R. L. and T. E. J. Lee (2002), “*Arctocephalus townsendi*,” *Mammalian Species*, vol. 700, pp. 1-5.
- Bellini, C., T. M. Sanches, and A. Formia (2000), “Hawksbill Turtle Tagged in Brazil Captured in Gabon, Africa,” *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, vol. 87, pp. 11-12.
- Bengston, J. L., L. M. Hiruki-Raring, M. A. Simpkins, and P. L. Boveng (2005), “Ringed and Bearded Seal Densities in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, 1999-2000,” *Polar Biology*, vol. 20, pp. 833-845.
- Benoit-Bird, K. J. and W. W. L. Au (2003), “Prey Dynamics Affect Foraging by a Pelagic Predator (*Stenella longirostris*) Over a Range of Spatial and Temporal Scales,” *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, vol. 53, pp. 364-373.
- Benson, S. R., K. A. Forney, J. T. Harvey, J. V. Carretta, and P. H. Dutton (2007), “Abundance, Distribution, and Habitat of Leatherback Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) off California, 1990-2003,” *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 105, no. 3, pp. 337-347.
- Bentivegna, F., S. Hochscheid, and C. Minucci (2003), “Seasonal Variability in Voluntary Dive Duration of the Mediterranean Loggerhead Turtle, *Caretta caretta*,” *Scientia Marina*, vol. 67, no. 3, pp. 371-375.
- Berrow, S., J. O'Brien, I. O'Connor, and D. McGrath (2009), “Abundance Estimate and Acoustic Monitoring of Harbour Porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena* (L.)) in the Blasket Islands' Candidate Special Area of Conservation,” *Biology and Environment: Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, vol. 109B, no. 1, pp. 35-46.
- Best, P. B. (2001), “Distribution and Population Separation of Bryde's Whale *Balaenoptera edeni* off Southern Africa,” *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 220, pp. 277-289.
- Best, P. B., J. P. Glass, P. G. Ryan, and M. L. Dalebout (2009), “Cetacean Records from Tristan da Cunha, South Atlantic,” *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 89, no. 5, pp. 1023-1032.
- Biuw, M., B. A. Krafft, G. J. G. Hofmeyr, C. Lydersen, and K. M. Kovacs (2009), “Time Budgets and At-Sea Behaviour of Lactating Female Antarctic Fur Seals *Arctocephalus Gazella* at Bouvetøya,” *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 385, pp. 271-284.

- Bjorge, A. and K. A. Tolley (2002), "Harbor Porpoise," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 549-551.
- Bjørke, H. (2001), "Predators of the Squid *Gonatus fabricii* (Lichtenstein) in the Norwegian Sea," *Fisheries Research*, vol. 52, pp. 113-120.
- Bjorndal, K. A. (2003), "Roles of Loggerhead Sea Turtles in Marine Ecosystems," in *Loggerhead Sea Turtles*, A. B. Bolten and B. E. Witherington (eds.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp. 235-254.
- Bjorndal, K. A. and A. B. Bolten (1988), "Growth Rates of Immature Green Turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, of Feeding Grounds in the Southern Bahamas," *Copeia*, vol. 1988, no. 3, pp. 555-564.
- Black, N. A. (1994), *Behavior and Ecology of Pacific White-sided Dolphins (Lagenorhynchus obliquidens) in Monterey Bay, California*, Master's thesis, San Francisco State University, p. 133.
- Blanco, C., J. Aznar, and J. A. Raga (1995), "Cephalopods in the Diet of Striped Dolphin *Stenella coeruleoalba* from the Western Mediterranean during an Epizootic in 1990," *Journal of Zoology: Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, vol. 237, pp. 151-158.
- Bleakney, J. S. (1965), "Reports of Marine Turtles from New England and Eastern Canada," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 79, pp. 120-128.
- Blix, A. S. and L. P. Folkow (1995), "Daily Energy Expenditure in Free Living Minke Whales," *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, vol. 153, no. 1, pp. 61-66.
- Bloch, D., G. Desportes, M. Zachariassen, and I. Christensen (1996), "The Northern Bottlenose Whale in the Faroe Islands, 1584-1993," *Journal of Zoology (London)*, vol. 239, pp. 123-140.
- Bloch, D., M. P. Heide-Jorgensen, E. Stefansson, B. Mikkelsen, L. H. Ofstad, R. Dietz, and L. W. Andersen (2003), "Short-term Movements of Long-finned Pilot Whales *Globicephala melas* Around the Faroe Islands," *Wildlife Biology*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 47-58.
- Bloodworth, B. E. and D. K. Odell (2008), "*Kogia breviceps* (Cetacea: Kogiidae)," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 819, pp. 1-12.
- Blumenthal, J. M., T. J. Austin, J. B. Bothwell, A. C. Broderick, G. Ebanks-Petrie, J. R. Olynik, M. F. Orr, J. L. Solomon, M. J. Witt, and B. J. Godley (2009a), "Diving Behavior and Movements of Juvenile Hawksbill Turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata* on a Caribbean Coral Reef," *Coral Reefs*, vol. 28, pp. 55-65.

- Blumenthal, J. M., T. J. Austin, J. B. Bothwell, A. C. Broderick, G. Ebanks-Petrie, J. R. Olynik, M. F. Orr, J. L. Solomon, M. J. Witt, and B. J. Godley (2009b), "Diving Behavior and Movements of Juvenile Hawksbill Turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata* on a Caribbean Coral Reef," *Coral Reefs*, vol. 28, pp. 55-65.
- Bodkin, J. L., G. G. Esslinger, and D. H. Monson (2004), "Foraging Depths of Sea Otters and Implications to Coastal Marine Communities," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 305-321.
- Bodkin, J. L., D. H. Monson, and G. G. Esslinger (2007), "Activity Budgets Derived From Time-Depth Recorders in a Diving Mammal," *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, vol. 71, no. 6, pp. 2034-2044.
- Bolaños-Jiménez, J., L. Bermúdez-Villapol, A. Sayegh, and G. Solé (2006), "Current Status of Small Cetaceans in Venezuela," *Report to the Small Cetacean Subcommittee at the 58th Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission*, St. Kitts, 16-20 June 2006, International Whaling Commission, p. 7.
- Bolten, A. B. (2003), "Variation in Sea Turtles Life History Patterns: Neritic vs. Oceanic Developmental Stages," in *The Biology of Sea Turtles*, vol. II, A. B. Bolten and B. E. Witherington (eds.), CRC Press, New York, pp. 243-258.
- Bowen, W. D., D. J. Boness, and S. J. Iverson (1999), "Diving Behaviour of Lactating Harbour Seals and Their Pups During Maternal Foraging Trips," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 77, pp. 978-988.
- Bowen, W. D., J. W. Lawson, and B. Beck (1993), "Seasonal and Geographic Variation in the Species Composition and Size of Prey Consumed by Grey Seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) on the Scotian Shelf," *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, vol. 50, no. 8, pp. 1768-1778.
- Boyd, I. L. and J. P. Croxall (1992), "Diving Behaviour of Lactating Antarctic Fur Seals," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 70, no. 5, pp. 919-928.
- Brasseur, I., M.-C. Gruselle, A. Gannier, C. Bordet, and P. Rohde (2002), "New Results on a Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) Community at Rangiroa Island (French Polynesia)," *The 16th Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society*, Liège, Belgium, 08-10 April 2002, pp. 1-5.
- Breese, D. and B. R. Tershy (1993), "Relative Abundance of Cetacea in the Canal de Ballenas, Gulf of California," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 319-324.
- Brereton, T., D. Wall, P. Cermeño, A. Vasquez, D. Curtis, and A. Williams (2004), "Cetacean Monitoring in North-West European Waters 2001," *The Atlantic Research Coalition*, p. 28.

- Bresette, M., D. A. Singewald, and E. DeMaye (2006), "Recruitment of Post-Pelagic Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) to Nearshore Reefs on Florida's East Coast," *Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation: Book of Abstracts*, Athens, Greece, p. 288.
- Brill, R. W., G. H. Balazs, K. N. Holland, R. K. C. Chang, S. Sullivan, and J. C. George (1995), "Daily Movements, Habitat Use, and Submergence Intervals of Normal and Tumor-Bearing Juvenile Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas* L.) Within a Foraging Area in the Hawaiian Islands," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 185, pp. 203-218.
- Brobeil, X. and K. M. Dudzinski (2001), "A Study of Group Dynamics and Individual Identifications for a Group of Atlantic Spotted Dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) Observed around North Bimini Island, Bahamas," DCP Bimini Study 2001-Summary Report, Dolphin Communication Project, Oxnard, CA, p. 6.
- Brodie, P. F. (1989), "The White Whale -- *Delphinapterus leucas* (Pallas, 1776)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Volume 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales*, vol. 4, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 119-144.
- Brongersma, L. D. (1972), "European Atlantic Turtles," in *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, vol. 121, E.J. Brill, Leiden, Netherlands, pp. 42-109.
- Brown, C. H. and W. M. Brown (1982), "Status of Sea Turtles in the Southeastern Pacific: Emphasis on Peru.," in *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*, K. A. Bjorndal (ed.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, p. 583.
- Brown, R. F. and B. R. Mate (1983), "Abundance, Movements, and Feeding Habits of Harbor Seals, *Phoca vitulina*, at Netarts and Tillamook Bays, Oregon," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 81, pp. 291-301.
- Brown, S. G. (1961), "Observations of Pilot Whales (*Globicephala*) in the North Atlantic Ocean," *Norsk Hvalfangst-Tidende*, vol. 6, pp. 225-254.
- Brown, S. G. (1982), "Southern Right Whale Dolphins off the South West African Coast," *The Marine Observer*, vol. 52, pp. 33-34.
- Brownell Jr., R. L., K. Ralls, S. Baumann-Pickering, and M. M. Poole (2009), "Behavior of Melon-Headed Whales, *Peponocephala electra*, near Oceanic Islands," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 639-658.
- Brownell, R. L., Jr., W. A. Walker, and K. A. Forney (1999), "Pacific White-sided Dolphin -- *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill, 1865," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals. Volume 6: The Second Book of Dolphins and the Porpoises*, vol. 6, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 57-84.

- Brueggeman, J. J. (1991), "Oregon and Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys," Study MMS 91-000 (contract 14-12-0001-30426), Los Angeles, CA.
- Brunner, S. (2004), "Fur seals and sea lions (Otariidae): identification of species and taxonomic review," *Systematics and Biodiversity*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 339-439.
- Buckland, S. T., D. Bloch, K. L. Cattanch, T. Gunnlaugsson, K. Hoydal, S. Lens, and J. Sigurjónsson (1993), "Distribution and Abundance of Long-finned Pilot Whales in the North Atlantic, Estimated from NASS-87 and NASS-89 Data," in *Biology of Northern Hemisphere Pilot Whales*, vol. 14, G. P. Donovan, C. H. Lockyer, and A. R. Martin (eds.), International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, UK, pp. 33-49.
- Budylenko, G. A. (1978), "On Sei Whale Feeding in the Southern Ocean," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 28, pp. 379-385.
- Burke, V. J., S. J. Morreale, P. Logan, and E. A. Standora (1992), "Diet of Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the Waters of Long Island, New York," *Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, pp. 140-142.
- Burns, J. J. (2002), "Harbor Seal and Spotted Seal," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 552-560.
- Byles, B. A. (1989), "Satellite Telemetry of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle, *Lepidochelys kempi*, in the Gulf of Mexico," *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology*, pp. 25-26.
- Byles, R. A. (1988), *Behavior and Ecology of Sea Turtles from Chesapeake Bay, Virginia*, Ph.D. diss., College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA, p. 112.
- Byles, R. A. and P. T. Plotkin (1994), "Comparison of the Migratory Behavior of the Congeneric Sea Turtles *Lepidochelys olivacea* and *L. kempi*," *Thirteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation* National Marine Fisheries Service, Jekyll Island, GA, vol. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-341, p. 39.
- Cacchione, D. A., D. E. Drake, M. E. Field, and G. B. Tate (1987), "Sea-Floor Gouges caused by Migrating Gray Whales off Northern California," *Continental Shelf Research*, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 553-560.
- Calambokidis, J., G. S. Schorr, G. H. Steiger, J. Francis, M. Bakhtiari, G. Marshall, E. M. Oleson, D. Gendron, and K. Robertson (2008), "Insights into the Underwater Diving, Feeding, and Calling Behavior of Blue Whales from a Suction-Cup-Attached Video-Imaging Tag (Cittercam)," *Marine Technology Society Journal*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 19-29.
- Caldwell, D. K. and D. S. Erdman (1963), "The Pilot Whale in the West Indies," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 44, no. 1, pp. 113-115.

- Caldwell, D. K., H. Neuhauser, M. C. Caldwell, and H. W. Coolidge (1971), "Recent Records of Marine Mammals from the Coasts of Georgia and South Carolina," *Cetology*, vol. 5, pp. 1-12.
- Cañadas, A. and P. S. Hammond (2008), "Abundance and Habitat Preferences of the Short-beaked Common Dolphin *Delphinus delphis* in the Southwestern Mediterranean: Implications for Conservation," *Endangered Species Research*, vol. 4, pp. 309-331.
- Cañadas, A., R. Sagarminaga, and S. García-Tiscar (2002), "Cetacean Distribution Related with Depth and Slope in the Mediterranean Waters off Southern Spain," *Deep-Sea Research I*, vol. 49, pp. 2053-2073.
- Carr, A. (1986), "Rips, FADS, and Little Loggerheads," *BioScience*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 92-100.
- Carr, A. (1987), "New Perspectives on the Pelagic Stage of Sea Turtle Development," *Conservation Biology*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 103-121.
- Carretta, J. V. (2001), "Preliminary Estimates of Cetacean Mortality in California Gillnet Fisheries for 2000," SC/53/SM9, Southwest Fisheries Science Center (SWFCC), La Jolla, CA, p. 21.
- Carretta, J. V., K. A. Forney, and S. R. Benson (2009), "Preliminary Estimates of Harbor Porpoise Abundance in California Waters from 2002 to 2007," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC 435, p. 10.
- Carretta, J. V., K. A. Forney, and J. L. Laake (1998), "Abundance of Southern California Coastal Bottlenose Dolphins Estimated from Tandem Aerial Surveys," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 655-675.
- Carretta, J. V., M. S. Lowry, C. E. Stinchcomb, M. S. Lynn, and R. E. Cosgrove (2000), "Distribution and Abundance of Marine Mammals at San Clemente Island and Surrounding Offshore Waters: Results from Aerial and Ground Surveys in 1998 and 1999," LJ-00-02, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, CA, p. 43.
- Carrillo, M. (2003), "Presence and Distribution of the Ziphiidae Family in the South West Coast of Tenerife. Canary Islands," *17th Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society*, Canary Island, Spain, 10 -13 March 2003, p. 5.
- Carwardine, M. (1995), *Whales, Dolphins and Porpoises*, Dorling Kindersley, London, UK.
- Certain, G., V. Ridoux, O. van Canneyt, and V. Bretagnolle (2008), "Delphinid Spatial Distribution and Abundance Estimates over the Shelf of the Bay of Biscay," *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 65, pp. 656-666.

- Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CETAP) (1982), "Characterization of Marine Mammals and Turtles in the Mid- and North Atlantic Areas of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf," BLM/YL/TR-82/03, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC, p. 538.
- Clapham, P. J. (2002), "Humpback Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 589-592.
- Claridge, D. E. (2006), *Fine-Scale Distribution and Habitat Selection of Beaked Whales*, Master's Thesis, University of Aberdeen, Scotland, U.K., p. 127.
- Claridge, D. E. and J. W. Durban (2008), "Distribution, Abundance and Population Structuring of Beaked Whales in the Great Bahama Canyon, Northern Bahamas. National Marine Mammal Laboratory Seattle WA," National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, p. 9.
- Clarke, J. T. and S. A. Norman (2005), "Results and Evaluation of US Navy Shock Trial Environmental Migration of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles," *The Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 43-50.
- Clarke, M. R. (1976), "Observation on Sperm Whale Diving," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 56, pp. 809-810.
- Clarke, M. R. and P. L. Pascoe (1985), "The Stomach Contents of a Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) Stranded at Thurlestone, South Devon," *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 65, pp. 663-665.
- Cliffton, K., D. O. Cornejo, and R. S. Felger (1982), "Sea Turtles of the Pacific Coast of Mexico," in *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*, K. A. Bjorndal (ed.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp. 199-209.
- Cooper, C. (1993), "Diving Behaviour of Harbour Porpoises in the Lower Bay of Fundy," *Project Summary, Industry Services and Native Fisheries*, vol. 42, p. 4.
- Cornelius, S. E. and D. C. Robinson (1986a), "Post-Nesting Movements of Female Olive Ridley Turtles Tagged in Costa Rica," *Vida Silvestre Neotropical*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 12-23.
- Cornelius, S. E. and D. C. Robinson (1986b), "Post-Nesting Movements of Female Olive Ridley Turtles Tagged in Costa Rica," *Vida Silvestre Neotropical*, vol. 1, pp. 12-23.
- Coscarella, M. A., S. L. Dans, E. A. Crespo, and S. N. Pedraza (2003), "Potential Impact of Unregulated Dolphin Watching Activities in Patagonia," *The Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 77-84.
- Costa, D. P., J. P. Croxall, and C. D. Duck (1989), "Foraging Energetics of Antarctic Fur Seals in Relation to Changes in Prey Availability," *Ecology*, vol. 70, no. 3, pp. 596-606.

- Costa, D. P., C. Kuhn, M. Weise, S. Shaffer, and J. P. Y. Arnould (2004), "When Does Physiology Limit the Foraging Behavior of Freely Diving Mammals," *International Congress Series*, vol. 1275, pp. 259-366.
- Couperus, A. S. (1997), "Interactions Between Dutch Midwater Trawl and Atlantic White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) Southwest of Ireland," *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science*, vol. 22, pp. 209-218.
- Courbis, S. S. and G. A. J. Worthy (2003), "Opportunistic Carnivory by Florida Manatees (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*)," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 104-107.
- Coyle, K. O., A. I. Pinchuk, L. B. Eisner, and J. M. Napp (2008), "Zooplankton Species Composition, Abundance and Biomass on the Eastern Bering Sea Shelf during Summer: The Potential Role of Water-Column Stability and Nutrients in Structuring the Zooplankton Community," *Deep Sea Research II*, vol. 55, pp. 1775-1791.
- Craddock, J. E., P. T. Polloni, B. Hayward, and F. Wenzel (2009), "Food Habits of Atlantic White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) off the Coast of New England," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 107, no. 3, pp. 384-394.
- Crocker, D. E., D. P. Costa, B. J. L. Boeuf, P. M. Webb, and D. S. Houser (2006), "Impact of El Nino on the Foraging Behavior of Female Northern Elephant Seals," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 309, pp. 1-10.
- Croll, D. A., A. Acevedo-Gutierrez, B. R. Tershy, and J. Urban-Ramirez (2001), "The Diving Behavior of Blue and Fin Whales: Is Dive Duration Shorter than Expected Based on Oxygen Stores?," *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology*, vol. 129, pp. 797-809.
- Cruickshank, R. A. and S. G. Brown (1981), "Recent Observations and Some Historical Records of Southern Right-Whale Dolphins *Lissodelphis peronii*," *Fisheries Bulletin*, vol. 15, pp. 109-121.
- Cubero-Pardo, P. (2007), "Environmental Factors Governing the Distribution of the Bottlenose (*Tursiops truncatus*) and the Spotted Dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*) in Golfo Dulce, South Pacific, off Costa Rica," *Valparaíso*, vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 15-23.
- Culik, B. (2010), "*Mesoplodon mirus* (True, 1913)," in *Odontocetes: the toothed whales: Distribution, Behaviour, Migration and Threats*, UNEP/CMS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany, p. 3.
- Curnier, M. (2005), *The Ventilation Characteristics of Different Behaviours in Minke Whales (Balaenoptera acutorostrata) of the St. Lawrence Estuary, Québec, Canada*, University of Wales, Bangor, UK, Master of Science, p. 82.

- Dahl, T. M., C. Lydersen, K. M. Kovacs, S. Falk-Petersen, J. Sargent, I. Gjertz, and B. Gulliksen (2000), "Fatty Acid Composition of the Blubber in White Whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*)," *Polar Biology*, vol. 23, pp. 401-409.
- Dahlheim, M. E., S. Leatherwood, and W. F. Perrin (1982), "Distribution of Killer Whales in the Warm Temperate and Tropical Eastern Pacific," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 32, pp. 647-653.
- Dahlheim, M. E., P. A. White, and J. M. Waite (2009), "Cetaceans of Southeast Alaska: Distribution and Seasonal Occurrence," *Journal of Biogeography*, vol. 36, pp. 410-426.
- Dalebout, M., C. Baker, G. Mead, V. Cockcroft, and T. Yamada (2004), "A Comprehensive and Validated Molecular Taxonomy of Beaked Whales, Family Ziphiidae," *Journal of Heredity*, vol. 95 no. 6, pp. 459 - 473.
- Dalebout, M. L., J. G. Mead, C. S. Baker, A. N. Baker, and A. L. van Helden (2002), "A New Species of Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon perrini* sp. n. (Cetacea: Ziphiidae) Discovered Through Phylogenetic Analyses of Mitochondrial DNA Sequences," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 557-608.
- Dalebout, M. L., G. J. B. Ross, C. S. Baker, R. C. Anderson, P. B. Best, V. G. Cockcroft, H. L. Hinsz, V. Peddemors, and R. L. Pitman (2003), "Appearance, Distribution and Genetic Distinctiveness of Longman's Beaked Whale, *Indopacetus pacificus*," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 421-461.
- Darling, J. D., K. E. Keogh, and T. E. Steeves (1998), "Gray Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) Habitat Utilization and Prey Species off Vancouver Island, B.C.," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 692-720.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig (2000a), "Cetaceans, Sea Turtles and Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, Abundance and Habitat Associations. Volume I: Executive Summary," OCS Study MMS 2000-02, US Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Galveston, TX, p. 27.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig (2000b), "Cetaceans, Sea Turtles and Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, Abundance and Habitat Associations. Volume II: Technical Report," OCS Study MMS 2000-003, US Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Galveston, Texas, p. 346 pp.
- Davis, R. W., W. E. Evans, and B. Würsig (2000c), "Cetaceans, Sea Turtles and Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, Abundance and Habitat Associations. Volume III: Data Appendix," OCS Study MMS 2000-004, US Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Galveston, TX, p. 201.
- Davis, R. W. and G. S. Fargion (1996a), "Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in the North-Central and Western Gulf of Mexico, Final Report. Volume I: Executive Summary,"

- OCS Study MMS 96-0026, U.S. Dept of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, LA, p. 27.
- Davis, R. W. and G. S. Fargion (1996b), "Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in the North-Central and Western Gulf of Mexico, Final Report. Volume II: Technical Report," OCS Study MMS 96-0027, U.S. Dept of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, LA, p. 356.
- Davis, R. W. and G. S. Fargion (1996c), "Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in the North-Central and Western Gulf of Mexico, Final Report. Volume III: Appendix C, Part 1 of 2," OCS Study MMS 96-0028, U.S. Dept of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, LA, p. 561.
- Davis, R. W. and G. S. Fargion (1996d), "Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in the North-Central and Western Gulf of Mexico, Final Report. Volume III: Appendix C, Part 2 of 2," OCS Study MMS 96-0028, U.S. Dept of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, LA, p. 489.
- Davis, R. W., G. S. Fargion, N. May, T. D. Leming, M. F. Baumgartner, W. E. Evans, L. J. Hansen, and K. D. Mullin (1998), "Physical Habitat of Cetaceans Along the Continental Slope in the North-Central and Western Gulf of Mexico," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 490-507.
- Davis, R. W., L. A. Fuiman, T. M. Williams, and B. J. Le Boeuf (2001), "Three-Dimensional Movements and Swimming Activity of a Northern Elephant Seal," *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A Molecular & Integrative Physiology*, vol. 129A, no. 4, pp. 759-770.
- Davis, R. W. and D. Weihs (2007), "Locomotion in Diving Elephant Seals: Physical and Physiological Constraints," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of Britain*, vol. 362, pp. 2141-2150.
- Davis, R. W., G. A. J. Worthy, B. Würsig, S. K. Lynn, and F. I. Townsend (1996), "Diving Behavior and At-Sea Movements of an Atlantic Spotted Dolphin in the Gulf of Mexico," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 569-581.
- de Stephanis, R., T. Cornulier, P. Verborgh, J. S. Sierra, N. P. Gimeno, and C. Guinet (2008), "Summer Spatial Distribution of Cetaceans in the Strait of Gibraltar in Relation to the Oceanographic Context," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 353, pp. 275-288.
- Defran, R. H. and D. W. Weller (1999), "Occurrence, Distribution, Site Fidelity, and School Size of Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) off San Diego, California," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 366-380.
- DeLong, R. L., G. L. Kooyman, W. G. Gilmartin, and T. R. Loughlin (1984), "Hawaiian Monk Seal Diving Behavior," *Acta Zoologica Fennica*, vol. 172, pp. 129-131.

DeLong, R. L. and B. S. Stewart (1991), "Diving Patterns of Northern Elephant Seal Bulls," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 369-384.

Department of the Navy (DoN) (1995), "Aerial Census Survey Report of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles within Candidate Test Sites off Norfolk, Virginia and Mayport, Florida. Surveys 1-6," Prepared for the Southern Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command by Continental Shelf Associates, Inc.

Department of the Navy (DoN) (1998), "Aerial Census Survey Report of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles within the Candidate Test Area off Mayport, Florida: Surveys 1-5: May-September 1997," Continental Shelf Associates, Inc, Jupiter, FL, p. 47.

Department of the Navy (DoN) (1999), "Aerial Survey Report for Mayport Testing Area, June and August 1999," Continental Shelf Associates Inc., Jupiter, FL, p. 20.

Department of the Navy (DoN) (2000), "Data Report for the 1997-1998 Year 2 Aerial Surveys of Northern Right Whales and other Listed Species in Atlantic Waters from Charleston, South Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida".

Department of the Navy (DoN) (2001), "Data Report for the 1998-1999 Year 3 Aerial Surveys of Northern Right Whales and other Listed Species in Atlantic Waters from Charleston, South Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida".

Department of the Navy (DoN) (2002), "Summary Report on Aerial Surveys (1996/97, 1997/98, 1998/99) of Northern Right Whales and Other Listed Species in Atlantic Waters from Charleston, South Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida," Continental Shelf Associates, Inc., Jupiter, FL, p. 78.

Desportes, G. and R. Mouritsen (1993), "Preliminary Results on the Diet of Long-finned Pilot Whales off the Faroe Islands," in *Biology of Northern Hemisphere Pilot Whales*, vol. 14, G. P. Donovan, C. H. Lockyer, and A. R. Martin (eds.), International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, UK, pp. 306-324.

Dietz, R., J. Teilmann, M.-P. H. Jorgensen, and M. V. Jensen (2002), "Satellite Tracking of Humpback Whales in West Greenland," NERI Technical Report No. 411, National Environmental Research Institute, Roskilde, Denmark, p. 40.

Diez, C. E. and R. P. van Dam (2002), "Habitat Effect on Hawksbill Turtle Growth Rates on Feeding Grounds at Mona and Monito Islands, Puerto Rico," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 234, pp. 301-309.

DiMarzio, N., D. Moretti, J. Ward, R. Morrissey, S. Jarvis, A. M. Izzi, M. Johnson, P. Tyack, and A. Hansen (2008), "Passive Acoustic Measurement of Dive Vocal Behavior and Group Size of Blainville's Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) in the Tongue of the Ocean (TOTO)," *Canadian Acoustics*, vol. 36, no. 1, pp. 166-173.

- Dodd, C. K. J. and R. Byles (2003), "Post-Nesting Movements and Behavior of Loggerhead Sea Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) Departing from East-Central Florida Nesting Beaches," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 530-536.
- Dodd Jr., C. K. (1988), "Synopsis of the Biological Data on the Loggerhead Sea Turtle *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758)," Biological Report 88(14), US Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, p. 110.
- Dohl, T. P. (1983), "Marine Mammals and Seabirds of Central and Northern California, 1980-1983: Executive Summary," p. 32.
- Doksaeter, L., E. Olsen, L. Nottestad, and A. Ferno (2008), "Distribution and Feeding Ecology of Dolphins along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge between Iceland and the Azores," *Deep Sea Research II*, vol. 55, pp. 243-253.
- Dolar, M. L. L., P. Suarez, P. J. Ponganis, and G. L. Kooyman (1999), "Myoglobin in Pelagic Small Cetaceans," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 202, no. 3, pp. 227-236.
- Dolar, M. L. L., W. A. Walker, G. L. Kooyman, and W. F. Perrin (2003), "Comparative Feeding Ecology of Spinner Dolphins (*Stenella longirostris*) and Fraser's Dolphins (*Lagenodelphis hosei*) in the Sulu Sea," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 1-19.
- Dolphin, W. F. (1987a), "Dive Behavior and Estimated Energy Expenditure of Foraging Humpback Whales in Southeast Alaska [USA]," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 65, no. 2, pp. 354-362.
- Dolphin, W. F. (1987b), "Prey Densities and Foraging of Humpback Whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*," *Experientia*, vol. 43, pp. 468-471.
- Domenici, P., R. S. Batty, T. Simila, and E. Ogam (2000), "Killer Whales (*Orcinus orca*) Feeding on Schooling Herring (*Clupea harengus*) Using Underwater Tail-Slaps: Kinematic Analyses of Field Observations," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 203, pp. 283-294.
- Donahue, M. A. and W. L. Perryman (2002), "Pygmy Killer Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1009-1010.
- Donoso, M., P. Dutton, R. Serra, and J. L. Brito-Montero (2000), "Sea Turtles Found in Waters off Chile," *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology*, South Padre Island, Texas, pp. 218-219.
- Dorsey, E. M., S. J. Stern, A. R. Hoelzel, and J. Jacobsen (1990), "Minke Whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) from the West Coast of North America: Individual Recognition and

- Small-scale Site Fidelity,” *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, no. Special Issue 12, pp. 357-368.
- Doyle, T. K., J. D. R. Houghton, P. F. O’Súilleabháin, V. J. Hobson, F. Marnell, J. Davenport, and G. C. Hays (2008), “Leatherback Turtles Satellite-Tagged in European Waters,” *Endangered Species Research*, vol. 4, pp. 23-31.
- Dulau-Drouot, V., V. Boucaud, and B. Rota (2008), “Cetacean Diversity off La Reunion Island (France),” *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 88, no. 6, pp. 1263-1272.
- Dunham, J. S. and D. A. Duffus (2002), “Diet of Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia, Canada,” *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 419-437.
- Dunphy-Daly, M. M., M. R. Heithaus, and D. E. Claridge (2008), “Temporal Variation in Dwarf Sperm Whale (*Kogia sima*) Habitat use and Group Size off Great Abaco Island, Bahamas,” *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 171-182.
- Eckert, K. L. (1993), “The Biology and Population Status of Marine Turtles in the North Pacific Ocean,” Tech. Mem. SWFSC 186, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, p. 169.
- Eckert, K. L. (1995), “Anthropogenic Threats to Sea Turtles,” in *Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles*, K. A. Bjorndal (ed.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp. 611-612.
- Eckert, S. A., D. Bagley, S. Kubis, L. Ehrhart, C. Johnson, K. Stewart, and D. DeFreese (2006), “Internesting and Postnesting Movements and Foraging Habitats of Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) Nesting in Florida,” *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 239-248.
- Eckert, S. A., K. L. Eckert, P. Ponganis, and G. L. Kooyman (1989a), “Diving and Foraging Behavior of Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*),” *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 67, pp. 2834-2840.
- Eckert, S. A., K. L. Eckert, P. J. Ponganis, and G. L. Kooyman (1989b), “Diving and Foraging Behavior of Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*),” *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 67, pp. 2834-2840.
- Eckert, S. A., H. C. Liew, K. L. Eckert, and E. H. Chan (1996), “Shallow Water Diving by Leatherback Turtles in the South China Sea,” *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 237-243.

- Eckert, S. A., D. W. Nellis, K. L. Eckert, and G. L. Kooyman (1986), "Diving Patterns of Two Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) During Interesting Intervals at Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands," *Herpetologica*, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 381-388.
- Eguchi, T. and J. T. Harvey (2005), "Diving Behavior of the Pacific Harbor Seal (*Phoca vitulina richardii*) in Monterey Bay, California," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 283-295.
- Epperly, S. P., J. Braun, and A. J. Chester (1995a), "Aerial Surveys for Sea Turtles in North Carolina Inshore Waters," *Fishery Bulletin*, no. 93, pp. 254-261.
- Epperly, S. P., J. Braun, and A. Veishlow (1995b), "Sea Turtles in North Carolina Waters," *Conservation Biology*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 384-394.
- Ernst, C. H., R. W. Barbour, and J. E. Lovich (1994), *Turtles of the United States and Canada*, Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC, p. 578.
- Etheridge, K., G. B. Rathbun, J. A. Powell, and H. I. Kochman (1985), "Consumption of Aquatic Plants by the West Indian Manatee," *Journal of Aquatic Plant Management*, vol. 23, pp. 21-25.
- Evans, P. G. H. and P. S. Hammond (2004), "Monitoring Cetaceans in European Waters," *Mammal Review*, vol. 34, no. 1, pp. 131-156.
- Evans, P. G. H., H. E. Nice, and C. R. Weir (1996), "Sightings Frequency and Distribution of Cetaceans in Shetland Waters," *Proceedings of the Tenth Annual Conference of European Cetacean Society*, Lisbon, Portugal, pp. 143-147.
- Evans, W. E. (1974), "Telemetry of Temperature and Depth Data From a Free Ranging Yearling California Gray Whale, *Eschrichtius robustus*," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 52-58.
- Evans, W. E. (1975), *Distribution, Differentiation of Populations, and Other Aspects of the Natural History of Delphinus delphis Linnaeus in the Northeastern Pacific*, Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Doctor of Philosophy, p. 145.
- Evans, W. E. (1994), "Common Dolphin, White-Bellied Porpoise--*Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus, 1758," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals. Volume 5: The First Book of Dolphins*, vol. 5, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 191-224.
- Fadely, B. S., B. W. Robson, J. T. Sterling, A. Greig, and K. A. Call (2005), "Immature Steller Sea Lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) Dive Activity In Relation to Habitat Features of the Eastern Aleutian Islands," *Fisheries Oceanography*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 243-258.

- Falcone, E. A., G. S. Schorr, A. B. Douglas, J. Calambokidis, E. Henderson, M. F. McKenna, J. Hildebrand, and D. Moretti (2009), "Sighting Characteristics and Photo-identification of Cuvier's Beaked Whales (*Ziphius cavirostris*) near San Clemente Island, California: A Key Area for Beaked Whales and the Military?," *Marine Biology*, vol. Published Online, p. 10.
- Fehring, W. K. and R. S. Wells (1976), "A Series of Strandings by a Single Herd of Pilot Whales on the West Coast of Florida," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 191-194.
- Feldkamp, S. D., R. L. DeLong, and G. A. Antonelis (1989), "Diving Patterns of California Sea Lions, *Zalophus californianus*," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 67, pp. 872-883.
- Ferguson, M. C., J. Barlow, P. Fiedler, S. B. Reilly, and T. Gerrodette (2006), "Spatial Models of Delphinid (family Delphinidae) Encounter Rate and Group Size in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean," *Ecological Modelling*, vol. 193, pp. 645-662.
- Fernandez, R., M. B. Santos, M. Carrillo, M. Tejedor, and G. J. Pierce (2009), "Stomach Contents of Cetaceans Stranded in the Canary Islands 1996–2006," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 89, no. 5, pp. 873-883.
- Fertl, D., T. A. Jefferson, I. B. Moreno, A. N. Zerbini, and K. D. Mullin (2003), "Distribution of the Clymene Dolphin *Stenella clymene*," *Mammal Review*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 253–271.
- Fertl, D., A. J. Schiro, and D. Peake (1997), "Coordinated Feeding by Clymene Dolphins (*Stenella clymene*) in the Gulf of Mexico," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 111-112.
- Findlay, K. P., P. B. Best, G. J. B. Ross, and V. G. Cockcroft (1992), "The Distribution of Small Odontocete Cetaceans off the Coasts of South Africa and Namibia," *South African Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 12, pp. 237-270.
- Fiscus, C. H., D. W. Rice, and A. A. Wolman (1989), "Cephalopods from the Stomachs of Sperm Whales taken off California," NOAA Technical Report NMFS 83, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, pp. 1-12.
- Fitch, J. E. and R. L. Brownell, Jr. (1968), "Fish Otoliths in Cetacean Stomachs and Their Importance in Interpreting Feeding Habits," *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, vol. 25, no. 12, pp. 2561-2574.
- Flinn, R. D., A. W. Trites, E. J. Gregr, and R. I. Perry (2002), "Diets of Fin, Sei, and Sperm Whales in British Columbia: An Analysis of Commercial Whaling Records, 1963-1967," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 663-679.
- Foley, A. M., P. H. Dutton, K. E. Singel, A. E. Redlow, and W. G. Teas (2003), "The First Records of Olive Ridleys in Florida, USA," *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, vol. 101, pp. 23-25.

- Folkow, L. P. and A. S. Blix (1999), "Diving Behaviour of Hooded Seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Greenland and Norwegian Seas," *Polar Biology*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 61-74.
- Folkow, L. P., E. S. Nordoy, and A. S. Blix (2004), "Distribution and Diving Behaviour of Harp Seals (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*) from the Greenland Sea Stock," *Polar Biology*, vol. 27, pp. 281-298.
- Foote, A. D., G. Vikingsson, N. Oien, D. Bloch, C. G. Davis, T. E. Dunn, P. Harvey, L. Mandleberg, P. Whooley, and P. M. Thompson (2007), "Distribution and Abundance of Killer Whales in the North East Atlantic," International Whaling Commission, p. 7.
- Ford, J. K. B. (2002), "Killer Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 669-676.
- Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, L. G. Barrett-Lennard, A. B. Morton, R. S. Palm, and K. C. B. III (1998), "Dietary Specialization in Two Sympatric Populations of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in coastal British Columbia and adjacent waters," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 76, pp. 1456-1471.
- Forney, K. A. (2007), "Preliminary Estimates of Cetacean Abundance along the U.S. West Coast and within Four National Marine Sanctuaries during 2005," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-406, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Santa Cruz, CA, p. 36.
- Forney, K. A. and J. Barlow (1998), "Seasonal Patterns in the Abundance and Distribution of California Cetaceans, 1991-1992," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 460-489.
- Forney, K. A., J. Barlow, and J. V. Carretta (1995), "The Abundance of Cetaceans in California Waters. Part II: Aerial Surveys in Winter and Spring of 1991 and 1992," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 93, pp. 15-26.
- Fossette, S., S. Ferraroli, H. Tanaka, Y. Ropert-Coudert, N. Arai, and K. Sato (2007), "Dispersal and Dive Patterns in Gravid Leatherback Turtles during the Nesting Season in French Guiana," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 338, pp. 233-247.
- Fossette, S., P. Gaspar, Y. Handrich, Y. Le Maho, and J.-Y. Georges (2008), "Dive and Beak Movement Patterns in Leatherback Turtles *Dermochelys coriacea* during Internesting Intervals in French Guiana," *Journal of Animal Ecology*, vol. 77, no. 2, pp. 236-246.
- Freitas, L., A. Dinis, C. Nicolau, C. Ribeiro, A. Carvalho, and F. Alves (2009), "An Evaluation of Common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) Distribution, Occurrence and Conservation Status in Madeira (Portugal), 2001 to 2008," p. 8.
- Friedlaender, A. S., E. L. Hazen, D. P. Nowacek, P. N. Halpin, C. Ware, M. T. Weinrich, T. Hurst, and D. Wiley (2009a), "Diel Changes in Humpback Whale *Megaptera novaeangliae* Feeding Behavior in Response to Sand Lance *Ammodytes* spp. Behavior and Distribution," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 395, pp. 91-100.

- Friedlaender, A. S., G. L. Lawson, and P. N. Halpin (2009b), "Evidence of Resource Partitioning Between Humpback and Minke Whales Around the Western Antarctic Peninsula," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 402-415.
- Fritts, T. H., W. Hoffman, and M. A. McGehee (1983), "The Distribution and Abundance of Marine Turtles in the Gulf of Mexico and Nearby Atlantic Waters," *Journal of Herpetology*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 327-344.
- Fritts, T. H., M. L. Stinson, and R. Márquez-M. (1982), "Status of Sea Turtle Nesting in Southern Baja California, Mexico," *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, vol. 81, no. 2, pp. 51-60.
- Frost, K. J., L. F. Lowry, and G. Carroll (1993), "Beluga Whale and Spotted Seal Use of a Coastal Lagoon System in the Northeastern Chukchi Sea," *Arctic*, vol. 46, no. 1, pp. 8-16.
- Frost, K. J., M. A. Simpkins, and L. F. Lowry (2001), "Diving Behavior of Subadult and Adult Harbor Seals in Prince William Sound, Alaska," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 813-834.
- Gallo-Reynoso, J.-P. and A.-L. Figueroa-Carranza (1995), "Occurrence of Bottlenose Whales in the Waters of Isla Guadalupe, Mexico," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 573-575.
- Gamboa-Poveda, M. and L. J. May-Collado (2006), "Insights on the Occurrence, Residency, and Behavior of Two Coastal Dolphins from Gandoca-Manzanillo, Costa Rica: *Sotalia guianensis* and *Tursiops truncatus* (Family Delphinidae)," *Report to the Small Cetacean Subcommittee at the 58th Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission*, St. Kitts, 16-20 June 2006, International Whaling Commission, p. 9.
- Gannier, A. (2000), "Distribution of Cetaceans off the Society Islands (French Polynesia) as Obtained from Dedicated Surveys," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 111-126.
- Gannier, A. (2002), "Cetaceans of the Marqueses Islands (French Polynesia): Distribution and Relative Abundance as Obtained from a Small Boat Dedicated Survey," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 28, no. 2, pp. 198-210.
- Gannier, A. and E. Petiau (2006), "Environmental Variables Affecting the Residence of Spinner Dolphins (*Stenella longirostris*) in a Bay of Tahiti (French Polynesia)," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 32, no. 2, pp. 202-211.
- Gannier, A. and K. L. West (2005), "Distribution of the Rough-toothed Dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*) Around the Windward Islands (French Polynesia)," *Pacific Science*, vol. 59, no. 1, pp. 17-24.

- Gannon, D. P., J. E. Craddock, and A. J. Read (1998), "Food Habits of Beaked Whales (*Mesoplodon bidens* and *Ziphius cavirostris*) from the Northeastern U.S.," *The World Marine Mammal Science Conference*, Monaco, p. 49.
- Gannon, D. P., A. J. Read, J. E. Craddock, K. M. Fristrup, and J. R. Nicolas (1997), "Feeding Ecology of Long-Finned Pilot Whales *Globicephala melas* in the Western North Atlantic," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 148, no. 1, pp. 1-10.
- Gaos, A. R., I. L. Yañez, and R. M. Arauz (2006), "Sea Turtle Conservation and Research on the Pacific Coast of Costa Rica," Technical Report, Programa Restauración de Tortugas Marinas.
- García-Rodríguez, F. J. and D. Aurióles-Gamboa (2004), "Spatial and Temporal Variation In the Diet of the California Sea Lion (*Zalophus californianus*) in the Gulf of California, Mexico," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 102, no. 1, pp. 47-62.
- Garduño-Andrade, M., V. Guzman, E. Miranda, R. Briseno-Duenas, and F. A. Abreu-Grobois (1999), "Increases in Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) Nestings in the Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico, 1977-1996: Data in Support of Successful Conservation?," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 286-295.
- Gelatt, T. and L. Lowry (2008), "*Callorhinus ursinus*," IUCN Red list of Threatened Species, <http://www.iucnredlist.org/>, accessed on 11 August 2010.
- Gentry, R. L. (2002), "Northern Fur Seal," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 813-817.
- Gentry, R. L., G. L. Kooyman, and M. E. Goebel (1986), "Feeding and Diving Behavior of Northern Fur Seals," in *Fur Seals: Maternal Strategies on Land and at Sea*, R. L. Gentry and G. L. Kooyman (eds.), Princeton University Press, Princeton, pp. 61-78.
- Gero, S., D. Engelhaupt, L. Rendell, and H. Whitehead (2009), "Who Cares? Between-Group Variation in Alloparental Caregiving in Sperm Whales," *Behavioral Biology*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 838-843.
- Gero, S. and H. Whitehead (2006), "Opportunistic Sightings of Small Cetaceans off the Leeward Shore of the Commonwealth of Dominica," (SC/58/SM1), International Whaling Commission, p. 7.
- Gerrodette, T. and J. Forcada (2005), "Non-recovery of Two Spotted and Spinner Dolphin Populations in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 291, pp. 1-21.
- Gilles, A., M. Scheidat, and U. Siebert (2009), "Seasonal Distribution of Harbour Porpoises and Possible Interference of Offshore Wind Farms in the German North Sea," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 383, pp. 295-307.

- Gillespie, D., C. Dunn, J. Gordon, D. Claridge, C. Embling, and I. Boyd (2009), "Field Recordings of Gervais' Beaked Whales *Mesoplodon europaeus* from the Bahamas," *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, vol. 125, no. 5, pp. 3428-3433.
- Gilmartin, W. G. and J. Forcada (2002), "Monk Seals," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 756-759.
- Gitschlag, G. R. (1996), "Migration and Diving Behavior of Kemp's Ridley (Garman) Sea Turtles Along the U.S. Southeastern Atlantic Coast," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 205, pp. 115-135.
- Gjertz, I., K. M. Kovacs, C. Lydersen, and O. Wiig (2000a), "Movements and Diving of Adult Ringed Seals (*Phoca hispida*) in Svalbard," *Polar Biology*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 651-656.
- Gjertz, I., K. M. Kovacs, C. Lydersen, and O. Wiig (2000b), "Movements and Diving of Bearded Seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) Mothers and Pups During Lactation and Post-Weaning," *Polar Biology*, vol. 23, no. 8, pp. 559-566.
- Gjertz, I., C. Lydersen, and O. Wiig (2001), "Distribution and Diving of Harbour Seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in Svalbard," *Polar Biology*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 209-214.
- Godley, B. J., A. C. Broderick, F. Glen, and G. C. Hays (2003), "Post-Nesting Movements and Submergence Patterns of Loggerhead Marine Turtles in the Mediterranean Assessed by Satellite Tracking," *Journal of Experimental Biology and Ecology*, vol. 287, pp. 119-134.
- Godley, B. J., S. Richardson, A. C. Broderick, M. S. Coyne, F. Glen, and G. C. Hays (2002), "Long-Term Satellite Telemetry of the Movements and Habitat Utilisation by Green Turtles in the Mediterranean," *Ecography*, vol. 25, pp. 352-362.
- Goebel, M. E., J. L. Bengtson, R. L. Delong, R. L. Gentry, and T. R. Loughlin (1991), "Diving Patterns and Foraging Locations of Female Northern Fur Seals," *U S National Marine Fisheries Service Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 89, no. 2, pp. 171-180.
- Goff, G. P. and J. Lien (1988), "Atlantic Leatherback Turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in Cold Water off Newfoundland and Labrador," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 102, no. 1, pp. 1-5.
- Goldbogen, J. A., J. Calambokidis, D. A. Croll, J. T. Harvey, K. M. Newton, E. M. Oleson, G. Schorr, and R. E. Shadwick (2008), "Foraging Behavior of Humpback Whales: Kinematic and Respiratory Patterns Suggest a High Cost for a Lunge," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 211, pp. 3712-3719.

- Goldbogen, J. A., J. Calambokidis, R. E. Shadwick, E. M. Oleson, M. A. McDonald, and J. A. Hildebrand (2006), "Kinematics of Foraging Dives and Lunge-Feeding in Fin Whales," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 209, pp. 1231-1244.
- Goodall, R. N. P. (1997), "Review of Sightings of the Hourglass Dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus cruciger*, in the South American Sector of the Antarctic and Sub-Antarctic," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, pp. 1001-1014.
- Goodman-Lowe, G. D. (1998), "Diet of the Hawaiian Monk Seal (*Monachus schauinslandi*) from the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands During 1991 to 1994," *Marine Biology*, vol. 132, pp. 535-546.
- Gowans, S. (2002), "Bottlenose Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 128-129.
- Gowans, S. and H. Whitehead (1995), "Distribution and Habitat Partitioning by Small Odontocetes in the Gully, a Submarine Canyon on the Scotian Shelf," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 73, pp. 1599-1608.
- Gowans, S., H. Whitehead, and S. K. Hooker (2001), "Social Organization in Northern Bottlenose Whales, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*: Not Driven by Deep-Water Foraging?," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 62, no. 2, pp. 369-377.
- Gray, D. (1882), "Notes on the Characters and Habits of the Bottlenose Whale (*Hyperoodon rostratus*)," *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, pp. 726-731.
- Green, G. A., J. J. Brueggeman, R. A. Grotefendt, C. E. Bowlby, M. L. Bonnell, and K.C. Balcomb III (1992), "Cetacean Distribution and Abundance off Oregon and Washington, 1989-1990," Minerals Management Service, Los Angeles, California, pp. 1-1 to 1-100.
- Gregr, E. J. and K. O. Coyle (2009), "The Biogeography of the North Pacific Right Whale (*Eubalaena japonica*)," *Progress in Oceanography*, vol. 80, pp. 188-198.
- Griffin, R. and N. Griffin (2004), "Temporal Variation in Atlantic Spotted Dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) and Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) Densities On the West Florida Continental Shelf," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 380-390.
- Griffin, R. B. (1999), "Sperm Whale Distributions and Community Ecology Associated with a Warm-Core Ring off Georges Bank," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 33-51.
- Griffin, R. B. (2005), "Movement Patterns and Diving Behavior of Atlantic Spotted Dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) in Relation to Oceanographic Features: A Study Using Remotely-deployed Suction-cup Attached Tags," Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report Number 1005, Mote Marine Laboratory, Sarasota, FL, p. 102.

- Griffin, R. B. and N. J. Griffin (2003), "Distribution, Habitat Partitioning, and Abundance of Atlantic Spotted Dolphins, Bottlenose Dolphins, and Loggerhead Sea Turtles on the Eastern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf," *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 2003, no. 1, pp. 23-34.
- Groombridge, B. and R. Luxmoore (1989), "The Green Turtle and Hawksbill *Reptilia: Cheloniidae*: World status, Exploitation and Trade," Secretariat on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, Lausanne, Switzerland, p. 601.
- Gross, A., J. Kiszka, O. V. Canneyt, P. Richard, and V. Ridoux (2009), "A Preliminary Study of Habitat and Resource Partitioning among Co-occurring Tropical Dolphins around Mayotte, Southwest Indian Ocean," *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, vol. 84, pp. 367-374.
- Guerra Sierra, A. (1992), "Mollusca, Cephalopoda," in *Fauna Ibérica*, M. A. R. Sánchez (ed.), Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, CSIC, Madrid.
- Guerrero, J. A. (1989), *Feeding Behavior of Gray Whales in Relation to Patch Dynamics of their Benthic Prey*, San José State University, San José, CA, Master of Science, p. 56.
- Gunnlaugsson, T. (1989), "Report on Icelandic Minke Whale Surfacing Rate Experiments in 1987," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 39, pp. 435-436.
- Hain, J. H. W., G. R. Carter, S. D. Kraus, C. A. Mayo, and H. E. Winn (1982), "Feeding Behavior of the Humpback Whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the Western North Atlantic," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 80, no. 2, pp. 259-268.
- Hall, J. D. (1970), "Conditioning Pacific White Stripped Dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidene*, For Open Ocean Release," Naval Undersea Center Technical Publication 200, Naval Undersea Research and Development Center, San Diego, CA, p. 13.
- Hammond, P. S., P. Berggren, H. Benke, D. L. Borchers, A. Collet, M. P. Heide-Jørgensen, S. Heimlich, A. R. Hiby, M. F. Leopold, and N. Øien (2002), "Abundance of Harbour Porpoise and other Cetaceans in the North Sea and Adjacent Waters," *Journal of Applied Ecology*, vol. 39, pp. 361-376.
- Hammond, P. S. and C. Lockyer (1988), "Distribution of Killer Whales in the Eastern North Atlantic," in *North Atlantic Killer Whales*, Hafrannsóknastofnunin Marine Research Institute, Reykjavik, Iceland, pp. 24-41.
- Hansen, L. J. (1990), "California Coastal Bottlenose Dolphins," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 403-420.
- Harvey, V., S. D. Côté, and M. O. Hammill (2008), "The Ecology of 3-D Space Use in a Sexually Dimorphic Mammal," *Ecography*, vol. 31, pp. 371-380.

- Hassrick, J. L. (2004), *Swimming Speed and Foraging Strategies of Northern Elephant Seals, *Mirounga angustirostris**, Sonoma State University, Master of Science.
- Hassrick, J. L., D. E. Crocker, R. L. Zeno, S. B. Blackwell, D. P. Costa, and B. J. Le Boeuf (2007), "Swimming Speed and Foraging Strategies of Northern Elephant Seals," *Deep-Sea Research II*, vol. 54, pp. 369-383.
- Hastie, G. D., B. Wilson, and P. M. Thompson (2006), "Diving Deep in a Foraging Hotspot: Acoustic Insights into Bottlenose Dolphin Dive Depths and Feeding Behaviour," *Marine Biology*, vol. 148, pp. 1181-1188.
- Hastings, K. K., K. J. Frost, M. A. Simpkins, G. W. Pendleton, U. G. Swain, and R. J. Small (2004), "Regional Differences in Diving Behavior of Harbor Seals in the Gulf of Alaska," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 82, pp. 1755-1773.
- Hatase, H., K. Sata, M. Yamaguchi, K. Takahashi, and K. Tsukamoto (2006a), "Individual Variation in Feeding Habitat Use by Adult Female Green Sea Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*): Are They Obligately Neritic Herbivores," *Oecologia*, vol. 149, pp. 52-64.
- Hatase, H., K. Sata, M. Yamaguchi, K. Takahashi, and K. Tsukamoto (2006b), "Individual Variation in Feeding Habitat Use by Adult Female Green Sea Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*): Are They Obligately Neritic Herbivores?," *Oecologia*, vol. 149, pp. 52-64.
- Haug, T., H. Gjøsæter, U. Lindstrøm, and K. T. Nilssen (1995), "Diet and Food Availability for North-East Atlantic Minke Whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), During the Summer of 1992," *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 77-86.
- Haug, T., K. T. Nilssen, and L. Lindblom (2004), "Feeding Habits of Harp and Hooded Seals in Drift Ice Waters along the East Coast of Greenland in Summer and Winter," *Polar Research*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 35-42.
- Hauksson, E. and V. Bogason (1997), "Comparative Feeding of Grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) and Common Seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in Coastal Waters of Iceland, with a Note on the Diet of Hooded (*Cystophora cristata*) and Harp Seals (*Phoca groenlandica*)," *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science*, vol. 22, pp. 125-135.
- Hawkes, L. A., A. C. Broderick, M. S. Coyne, M. H. Godfrey, L.-F. Lopez-Jurado, P. Lopez-Suarez, S. E. Merino, N. Varo-Cruz, and B. J. Godley (2006), "Phenotypically Linked Dichotomy in Sea Turtle Foraging Requires Multiple Conservation Approaches," *Current Biology*, vol. 16, pp. 990-995.
- Hay, K. A. and A. W. Mansfield (1989), "Narwhal -- *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus, 1758," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Volume 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales*, vol. 4, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 145-176.

- Hays, G. C., C. R. Adams, A. C. Broderick, B. J. Godley, D. J. Lucas, J. D. Metcalfe, and A. A. Prior (2000), "The Diving Behaviour of Green Turtles at Ascension Island," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 59, pp. 577-586.
- Hays, G. C., V. J. Hobson, J. D. Metcalfe, D. Righton, and D. W. Sims (2006), "Flexible Foraging Movements of Leatherback Turtles Across the North Atlantic Ocean," *Ecology*, vol. 87, no. 10, pp. 2647-2656.
- Hays, G. C., J. D. R. Houghton, C. Isaacs, R. S. King, C. Lloyd, and P. Lovell (2004), "First Records of Oceanic Dive Profiles for Leatherback Turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, Indicate Behavioural Plasticity Associated with Long-Distance Migration," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 67, pp. 733-743.
- Hazen, E. L., A. S. Friedlaender, M. A. Thompson, C. R. Ware, M. T. Weinrich, P. N. Halpin, and D. N. Wiley (2009), "Fine-Scale Prey Aggregations and Foraging Ecology of Humpback Whales *Megaptera novaeangliae*," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 395, pp. 75-89.
- Hazevoet, C. J. and F. W. Wenzel (2000), "Whales and Dolphins (Mammalia, Cetacea) of the Cape Verde Islands, with Special Reference to the Humpback Whale *Megaptera novaeangliae* (Borowski, 1781)," *Contributions to Zoology*, vol. 69, no. 3, p. 20.
- Heath, C. B. (2002), "California, Galapagos, and Japanese Sea Lions," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 180-186.
- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P. (2002), "Narwhal," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 783-787.
- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P., D. Bloch, E. Stefansson, B. Mikkelsen, L. H. Ofstad, and R. Dietz (2002), "Diving Behaviour of Long-Finned Pilot Whales *Globicephala melas* Around the Faroe Islands," *Wildlife Biology*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 307-313.
- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P., N. Hammeken, R. Dietz, J. Orr, and P. R. Richard (2001), "Surfacing Times and Dive Rates for Narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*) and Belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*)," *Arctic*, vol. 54, no. 3, pp. 284-298.
- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P., K. L. Laidre, M. V. Jensen, L. Dueck, and L. D. Postma (2006), "Dissolving Stock Discreteness with Satellite Tracking: Bowhead Whales in Baffin Bay," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 34-45.
- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P., K. L. Laidre, O. Wiig, M. V. Jensen, L. Dueck, L. D. Maiers, H. C. Schmidt, and R. C. Hobbs (2003), "from Greenland to Canada in Ten Days: Tracks of Bowhead Whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, Across Baffin Bay," *Arctic*, vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 21-31.

- Heide-Jorgensen, M. P., P. R. Richard, and A. Rosing-Asvid (1998), "Dive Patterns of Belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in Waters Near Eastern Devon Island," *Arctic*, vol. 51, pp. 17-26.
- Heide-Jørgensen, M. P. and J. Teilmann (1994), "Growth, Reproduction, Age Structure and Feeding Habits of White Whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in West Greenland Waters," *Meddelelser om Greenland Bioscience*, vol. 39, pp. 195-212.
- Heise, K. (1997), "Diet and Feeding Behaviour of Pacific White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) as Revealed Through the Collection of Prey Fragments and Stomach Content Analyses," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 47, pp. 807-815.
- Henwood, T. A. and L. H. Ogren (1987), "Distribution and Migrations of Immature Kemp's Ridley Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*) and Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) off Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina," *Northeast Gulf Science*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 153-159.
- Herman, J. S., A. C. Kitchener, J. R. Baker, and C. Lockyer (1994), "The Most Northerly Record of Blainville's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, from the Eastern Atlantic," *Mammalia*, vol. 58, no. 4, pp. 657-661.
- Herzing, D. L. and C. M. Johnson (1997), "Interspecific Interactions Between Atlantic Spotted Dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) and Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Bahamas, 1985-1995," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 85-99.
- Heyning, J. E. (1989), "Cuvier's Beaked Whale -- *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Volume 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales*, vol. 4, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 289-308.
- Heyning, J. E. and W. F. Perrin (1994), "Evidence for Two Species of Common Dolphins (Genus *Delphinus*) from the Eastern North Pacific," *Contributions in Science*, vol. 442, pp. 1-35.
- Hickmott, L. S. (2005), *Diving Behaviour and Foraging Behaviour and Foraging Ecology of Blainville's and Cuvier's Beaked Whales in the Northern Bahamas*, Master's, University of St. Andrews, Scotland, Master of Research in Environmental Biology, p. 107.
- Hildebrand, J. (2009), "Marine Mammal Acoustic Monitoring and Habitat Investigation, Southern California Offshore Region," NPS-OC-09-006, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA, p. 69.
- Hindell, M. A. (2002), "Elephant Seals: *Mirounga angustirostris* and *M. leonina*," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 370-373.

- Hirth, H. F. (1997), "Synopsis of the Biological Data on the Green Turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758)," Biological Report 97(1), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., p. 120 p.
- Hjelset, A. M., M. Andersen, I. Gjertz, C. Lydersen, and B. Gulliksen (1999), "Feeding Habits of Bearded Seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) from the Svalbard Area, Norway," *Polar Biology*, vol. 21, pp. 186-193.
- Hobbs, R. C., J. M. Waite, and D. J. Rugh (2000), "Beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*, Group Sizes in Cook Inlet, Alaska, Based on Observer Counts and Aerial Video," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 62, no. 3, pp. 46-59.
- Hobson, K. A. and J. L. Sease (1998), "Stable Isotope Analyses of Tooth Annuli Reveal Temporal Dietary Records: An Example Using Steller Sea Lions," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 116-129.
- Hobson, K. A., J. L. Sease, R. Merrick, L., and J. Piatt, F. (1997), "Investigating Trophic Relationships of Pinnipeds in Alaska and Washington Using Stable Isotope Ratios of Nitrogen and Carbon," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 114-132.
- Hobson, R. P. and A. R. Martin (1996), "Behaviour and Dive Times of Arnoux's Beaked Whales, *Berardius arnuxii*, at Narrow Leads in Fast Ice," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 74, pp. 388-393.
- Hochscheid, S., B. J. Godley, A. C. Broderick, and R. P. Wilson (1999), "Reptilian Diving: Highly Variable Dive Patterns in the Green Turtle *Chelonia mydas*," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 185, pp. 101-112.
- Hodge, R. P. and B. L. Wing (2000), "Occurrences of Marine Turtles in Alaska Waters: 1960-1998," *Herpetological Review*, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 148-151.
- Hoelzel, A. R., E. M. Dorsey, and J. S. Stern (1989), "The Foraging Specializations of Individual Minke Whales," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 38, pp. 786-794.
- Holt, R. S. and A. Jackson (1987), "Report of a Marine Mammal Survey of the Eastern Tropical Pacific Aboard the Research Vessel *McArthur*: July 29 - December 6, 1986," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-77, National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 170.
- Hooker, S. K. (1998), "Extensive Scarring Observed on Female or Juvenile Male Sperm Whales off the Galápagos Islands," *Mammalia*, vol. 62, no. 1, pp. 134-139.
- Hooker, S. K. and R. W. Baird (1999a), "Deep-Diving Behaviour of the Northern Bottlenose Whale, *Hyperoodon ampullatus* (Cetacea: Ziphiidae)," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London: Series B Biological Sciences*, vol. 266, no. 1420, pp. 671-676.

- Hooker, S. K. and R. W. Baird (1999b), "Observations of Sowerby's Beaked Whales, *Mesoplodon bidens*, in the Gully, Nova Scotia," *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 113, no. 2, pp. 273-277.
- Hooker, S. K., S. J. Iverson, P. Ostrom, and S. C. Smith (2001), "Diet of Northern Bottlenose Whales Inferred from Fatty-Acid and Stable-Isotope Analyses of Biopsy Samples," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 79, pp. 1442-1454.
- Hooker, S. K., H. Whitehead, and S. Gowans (1999), "Marine Protected Area Design and the Spatial and Temporal Distribution of Cetaceans in a Submarine Canyon," *Conservation Biology*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 592-602.
- Horwood, J. (2002), "Sei Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1069-1071.
- Houghton, D. R., T. K. Doyle, J. Davenport, R. P. Wilson, and G. C. Hays (2008a), "The Role of Infrequent and Extraordinary Deep Dives in Leatherback Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*)," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 211, pp. 2566-2575.
- Houghton, J. D. R., A. C. Broderick, B. J. Godley, J. D. Metcalfe, and G. C. Hays (2002), "Diving Behaviour During the Internesting Interval for Loggerhead Turtles *Caretta caretta* Nesting in Cyprus," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 227, pp. 63-70.
- Houghton, J. D. R., M. J. Callow, and G. C. Hays (2003), "Habitat Utilization by Juvenile Hawksbill Turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*, Linnaeus, 1766) Around a Shallow Water Coral Reef," *Journal of Natural History*, vol. 37, pp. 1269-1280.
- Houghton, J. D. R., T. K. Doyle, J. Davenport, R. P. Wilson, and G. C. Hays (2008b), "The Role of Infrequent and Extraordinary Deep Dives in Leatherback Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*)," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 211, pp. 2566-2575.
- Houser, D. S. (2006), "A Method for Modeling Marine Mammal Movement and Behavior for Environmental Impact Assessment," *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 76-81.
- Houser, D. S., L. A. Dankiewicz-Talmadge, T. K. Stockard, and P. J. Ponganis (2010), "Investigation of the Potential for Vascular Bubble Formation in a Repetitively Diving Dolphin," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 213, pp. 52-62.
- Howell, E. A., P. H. Dutton, J. J. Polvina, H. Bailey, D. M. Parker, and G. H. Balazs (2010), "Oceanographic Influences on the Dive Behavior of Juvenile Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the North Pacific Ocean," *Marine Biology*, vol. 157, pp. 1011-1026.
- Hughes, G. R., P. Luschi, R. Mencacci, and F. Papi (1998), "The 7000-km Oceanic Journey of a Leatherback Turtle Tracked by Satellite," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 229, pp. 209-217.

- Iverson, S. J., C. Field, W. D. Bowen, and W. Blanchard (2004), "Quantitative Fatty Acid Signature Analysis: A New Method of Estimating Predator Diets," *Ecological Monographs*, vol. 74, no. 2, pp. 211-235.
- Jackson, A., T. Gerrodette, S. Chivers, M. Lynn, P. Olson, and S. Rankin (2004), "Marine Mammal Data Collected during a Survey in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean Aboard the NOAA Ships McArthur II and David Starr Jordan, July 29 - December 10, 2003," National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 104.
- Jackson, A., T. Gerrodette, S. Chivers, M. Lynn, S. Rankin, and S. Mesnick (2008), "Marine Mammal Data Collected During a Survey in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean Aboard NOAA Ships David Starr Jordan and McArthur II, July 28 - December 7, 2006," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-421, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, p. 54.
- James, M. C., J. Davenport, and G. C. Hays (2006a), "Expanded Thermal Niche for a Diving Vertebrate: A Leatherback Turtle Diving into Near-Freezing Water," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 335, pp. 221-226.
- James, M. C., S. A. Eckert, and R. A. Myers (2005a), "Migratory and Reproductive Movements of Male Leatherback Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*)," *Marine Biology*, vol. 147, pp. 845-853.
- James, M. C., R. A. Myers, and C. A. Ottensmeyer (2005b), "Behaviour of Leatherback Sea Turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, During the Migratory Cycle," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Part B*, vol. 272, pp. 1547-1555.
- James, M. C., C. A. Ottensmeyer, S. A. Eckert, and R. A. Myers (2006b), "Changes in Diel Diving Patterns Accompany Shifts between Northern Foraging and Southward Migration in Leatherback Turtles," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 84, pp. 754-765.
- Jefferson, T. A. (1988), "*Phocoenoides dalli*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 319, pp. 1-7.
- Jefferson, T. A. (2002a), "Clymene Dolphin *Stenella clymene*," in *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 234-236.
- Jefferson, T. A. (2002b), "Dall's Porpoise: *Phocoenoides dalli*," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 308-310.
- Jefferson, T. A. and N. B. Barros (1997), "*Peponocephala electra*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 553, pp. 1-6.
- Jefferson, T. A. and B. E. Curry (2003), "*Stenella clymene*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 726, pp. 1-5.

- Jefferson, T. A., D. Fertl, J. Bolaños-Jiménez, and A. N. Zerbini (2009), "Distribution of Common Dolphins (*Delphinus spp.*) in the Western Atlantic Ocean: A Critical Re-examination," *Marine Biology*, vol. 156, pp. 1109-1124.
- Jefferson, T. A. and S. Leatherwood (1994), "*Lagenodelphis hosei*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 470, pp. 1-5.
- Jefferson, T. A. and S. K. Lynn (1994), "Marine Mammal Sightings in the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico, Summer 1991," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 30, no. 1-2, pp. 83-89.
- Jefferson, T. A. and M. W. Newcomer (1993a), "*Lissodelphis borealis*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 425, pp. 1-6.
- Jefferson, T. A., M. W. Newcomer, S. Leatherwood, and K. Van Waerebeek (1994), "Right Whale Dolphins--*Lissodelphis borealis* (Peale, 1848) and *Lissodelphis peronii* (Lacépède, 1804)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals. Volume 5: The First Book of Dolphins*, vol. 5, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 335-362.
- Jefferson, T. A. and W. W. Newcomer (1993b), "*Lissodelphis borealis*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 425, pp. 1-6.
- Jefferson, T. A., M. A. Webber, and R. L. Pitman (2008), *Marine Mammals of the World: A Comprehensive Guide to Their Identification*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Jennings, R. D. (1982), "Pelagic Sightings of Risso's Dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean Adjacent to Florida," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 63, no. 3, pp. 522-523.
- Jérémie, S., A. Gannier, S. Bourreau, and J.-C. Nicolas (2006), "Cetaceans of Martinique Island (Lesser Antilles) : Occurrence and Distribution Obtained from a Small Boat Dedicated Survey," *Report to the Small Cetacean Subcommittee at the 58th Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission*, St. Kitts, 16-20 June 2006, International Whaling Commission, p. 23.
- Johanos, T. C. and J. D. Baker (2002), "The Hawaiian Monk Seal in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands, 2000," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-340, Honolulu Laboratory, SWFSC, NMFS, NOAA, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Johnson, M., P. Madsen, W. M. X. Zimmer, N. A. de Soto, and P. Tyack (2004), "Beaked Whales Echolocate On Prey," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London* vol. B (Suppl.), p. 4.

- Johnston, D. W., A. J. Westgate, and A. J. Read (2005), "Effects of Fine-Scale Oceanographic Features on the Distribution and Movements of Harbour Porpoises *Phocoena phocoena* in the Bay of Fundy," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 295, pp. 279-293.
- Jones, M. L. and S. L. Swartz (2002), "Gray Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*)," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 524-536.
- Jonsen, I. D., R. A. Myers, and M. C. James (2007), "Identifying Leatherback Turtle Foraging Behavior from Satellite Telemetry using a Switching State-Space Model," *Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 337, pp. 255-264.
- Joyce, G. G., J. Sigurjonsson, and G. Vikingsson (1990), "Radio Tracking a Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) in Icelandic Waters for the Examination of Dive-time Patterns," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 40, pp. 357-361.
- Kajimura, H. and T. R. Loughlin (1988), "Marine Mammals in the Oceanic Food Web of the Eastern Subarctic Pacific," *Bulletin of the Ocean Research Institute, University of Tokyo*, vol. 26, pp. 187-223.
- Karczmarski, L., B. Würsig, G. Gailey, K. Larson, and C. Vanderlip (2005), "Spinner Dolphins in a Remote Hawaiian Atoll: Social Grouping and Population Structure," *Behavioral Ecology*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 676-685.
- Kasamatsu, F., D. Hembree, G. Joyce, L. Tsunoda, R. Rowlett, and T. Nakano (1988), "Distribution of Cetacean Sightings in the Antarctic: Results Obtained from the IWC/IDCR Minke Whale Assessment Cruises, 1978/79 to 1983/84," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 38, pp. 449-487.
- Kasamatsu, F. and G. G. Joyce (1995), "Current Status of Odontocetes in the Antarctic," *Antarctic Science*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 365-379.
- Kasuya, T. (1986), "Distribution and Behavior of Baird's Beaked Whales off the Pacific Coast of Japan," *The Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute*, vol. 37, pp. 61-83.
- Kasuya, T. (2002), "Giant Beaked Whales," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 519-522.
- Kato, H. (2002), "Bryde's Whales," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 171-177.
- Kawakami, T. (1980), "A Review of Sperm Whale Food," *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute*, vol. 32, pp. 199-218.

- Keinath, J. A., J. A. Musick, and W. M. Swingle (1991), "First Verified Record of the Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in Virginia Waters," *Catesbeiana*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 35-38.
- Kenney, R. D. (1990), "Bottlenose Dolphins off the Northeastern United States," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., New York, pp. 369-386.
- Kenney, R. D. (2002), "North Atlantic, North Pacific, and Southern Right Whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*, *E. japonica*, and *E. australis*)," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Kenney, R. D., C. A. Mayo, and H. E. Winn (2001), "Migration and Foraging Strategies at Varying Spatial Scales in Western North Atlantic Right Whales: A Review of Hypotheses," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. Special Issue 2, pp. 251-260.
- Kenyon, K. W. (1981), "Sea Otter - *Enhydra lutris*," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 1: The Walrus, Sea Lions, Fur Seals and Sea Otter, S. H. Ridgway and R. J. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 209-224.
- Kenyon, K. W. and D. W. Rice (1959), "Life History of the Hawaiian Monk Seal," *Pacific Science*, vol. XIII, pp. 215-252.
- Kerr, K. A., R. H. Defran, and G. S. Campbell (2005), "Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the Drowned Cayes, Belize: Group Size, Site Fidelity and Abundance," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 41, no. 1, pp. 172-177.
- Kingsley, M. C. S. and R. R. Reeves (1998), "Aerial Surveys of Cetaceans in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1995 and 1996," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 76, pp. 1529-1550.
- Kingsley, M. C. S., I. Stirling, and W. Calvert (1985), "The Distribution and Abundance of Seals in the Canadian High Arctic, 1980-82," *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, vol. 42, pp. 1189-1210.
- Kinze, C. C. (2002), "White-Beaked Dolphin," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1332-1334.
- Kinzey, D., T. Gerrodette, J. Barlow, A. Dizon, W. Perryman, and P. Olson (2000), "Marine Mammal Data Collected During a Survey in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean Aboard the NOAA Ships *McArthur* and *David Starr Jordan*, July 28 - December 9, 1999," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-293, National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 97.

- Kiszka, J., P. J. Ersts, and V. Ridoux (2007a), "Cetacean Diversity around the Mozambique Channel Island of Mayotte (Comoros Archipelago)," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 105-109.
- Kiszka, J., K. Macleod, O. V. Canneyt, D. Walker, and V. Ridoux (2007b), "Distribution, Encounter Rates, and Habitat Characteristics of Toothed Cetaceans in the Bay of Biscay and Adjacent Waters from Platform-of-Opportunity Data," *Oxford Journals*, pp. 1033-1043.
- Klatsky, L. J., R. S. Wells, and J. C. Sweeney (2007), "Offshore Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*): Movement and Dive Behaviour near the Bermuda Pedestal," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 88, no. 1, pp. 59-66.
- Kooyman, G. L., R. W. Davis, and J. P. Croxall (1986), "Diving Behavior of Antarctic Fur Seals," in *Fur Seals: Maternal Strategies on Land and at Sea*, R. L. Gentry and G. L. Kooyman (eds.), Princeton University Press, Princeton, pp. 115-125.
- Kooyman, G. L., R. L. Gentry, and D. L. Urquhart (1976), "Northern Fur Seal Diving Behavior: A New Approach to its Study," *Science*, vol. 193, no. 4251, pp. 411-412.
- Krafft, B. A., C. Lydersen, K. M. Kovacs, I. Gjertz, and T. Haug (2000), "Diving Behaviour of Lactating Bearded Seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) in the Svalbard Area," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 78, no. 8, pp. 1408-1418.
- Krutzikowsky, G. K. and B. Mate (2000), "Dive and Surfacing Characteristics of Bowhead Whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 78, pp. 1182-1198.
- Kuhn, C. (2004), "Assessing the Feeding Behavior of California sea lions," University of California, Santa Cruz, CA, p. 9.
- Kuhn, C. E. (2006), *Measuring At-Sea Feeding to Understand the Foraging Behavior of Pinnipeds*, University of California Santa Cruz, PhD.
- Kuhn, C. E., D. S. Johnson, R. R. Ream, and T. S. Gelatt (2009), "Advances in the Tracking of Marine Species: Using GPS Locations to Evaluate Satellite Track Data and a Continuous-Time Movement Model," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 393, pp. 97-109.
- Laake, J., J. Calambokidis, and S. Osmek (1998), "Survey Report for the 1997 Aerial Surveys for Harbor Porpoise and other Marine Mammals of Oregon, Washington and British Columbia Outside Waters," in *Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act Implementation Program 1997*, P. S. Hill, B. Jones, and D. P. DeMaster (eds.), National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, pp. 77-97.

- Labansen, A. L., C. Lydersen, T. Haug, and K. M. Kovacs (2007), "Spring Diet of Ringed Seals (*Phoca hispida*) from Northwestern Spitsbergen, Norway," *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 64, pp. 1246-1256.
- Laerm, J., F. Wenzel, J. E. Craddock, D. Weinand, J. McGurk, M. J. Harris, G. A. Early, J. G. Mead, C. W. Potter, and N. B. Barros (1997), "New Prey Species for Northwestern Atlantic Humpback Whales," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 705-711.
- Laidre, K. and M. P. Heide-Jørgensen (2005), "Winter Feeding Intensity of Narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*)," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 45-57.
- Laidre, K. L., M. P. Heide-Jørgensen, and R. Dietz (2002), "Diving Behaviour of Narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*) at Two Coastal Localities in the Canadian High Arctic," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 80, no. 4, pp. 624-635.
- Laidre, K. L., M. P. Heide-Jørgensen, R. Dietz, R. C. Hobbs, and O. A. Jørgensen (2003), "Deep-Diving by Narwhals *Monodon monoceros*: Differences in Foraging Behavior Between Wintering Areas?," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 261, pp. 269-281.
- Laidre, K. L., M. P. Heide-Jørgensen, P. Heagerty, A. Cossio, B. Bergström, and M. Simon (2010), "Spatial Associations between Large Baleen Whales and their Prey in West Greenland," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 402, pp. 269-284.
- Laidre, K. L. and R. J. Jameson (2006), "Foraging Patterns and Prey Selection in an Increasing and Expanding Sea Otter Population," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 87, no. 4, pp. 799-807.
- Laidre, K. L., K. E. W. Sheldon, D. J. Rugh, and B. A. Mahoney (2000), "Beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*, Distribution and Survey Effort in the Gulf of Alaska," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 62, no. 3, pp. 27-36.
- Lammers, M. O. (2004), "Occurrence and Behavior of Hawaiian Spinner Dolphins (*Stenella longirostris*) Along Oahu's Leeward and South Shores," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 30, no. 2, pp. 237-250.
- Lander, M. E., F. M. D. Gulland, and R. L. DeLong (2000), "Satellite Tracking a Rehabilitated Guadalupe Fur Seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi*)," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 137-142.
- Lander, M. E., J. T. Harvey, K. D. Hanni, and L. E. Morgan (2002), "Behavior, Movements, and Apparent Survival of Rehabilitated and Free-Ranging Harbor Seal Pups," *Journal of Wildlife Management*, vol. 66, no. 1, pp. 19-28.
- Landry, A. M. and D. Costa (1999), "Status of Sea Turtle Stocks in the Gulf of Mexico with Emphasis on the Kemp's Ridley," in *The Gulf of Mexico Large Marine Ecosystem*:

- Assessment, Sustainability, and Management*, H. Kumpf, K. Steidinger, and K. Sherman (eds.), Blackwell Science, New York, pp. 248-268.
- Landry Jr., A. M., D. T. Costa, M. S. Coyne, F. L. Kenyon, S. A. Werner, P. S. Fitzgerald, K. E. S. John, and B. B. Williams (1995), "Sea Turtle Capture/Population Index and Habitat Characterization: Bolivar Roads and Sabine Pass, Texas and Calcasieu Pass, Louisiana," U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Galveston District, p. 179.
- Landry Jr., A. M., D. T. Costa, F. L. Kenyon, M. C. Hadler, M. S. Coyne, L. A. Hoopes, L.M. Orvik, K. R. S. John, and K. J. VanDenburg (1996), "Exploratory Analysis of the Occurrence of Kemp's Ridleys in Inland Waters of Texas and Louisiana," Grant No. 1448-00002-94-0823, United States Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Landry Jr., A. M., D. T. Costa, F. L. Kenyon II, and M. S. Coyne (2005), "Population Characteristics of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles in Nearshore Waters of the Upper Texas and Louisiana Coasts," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, pp. 801-807.
- Laran, S. and A. Grannier (2001), "Distribution of Cetaceans in the Marquesas Islands (French Polynesia)," *European Cetacean Society*.
- Laurent, L., P. Casale, M. N. Bradai, B. J. Godley, G. Gerosa, A. C. Broderick, W. Schroth, B. Schierwater, A. M. Levy, D. Freggi, E. M. Abd El-Mawla, D. A. Hadoud, H. E. Gomati, M. Domingo, M. Hadjichristophorou, L. Kornaraky, F. Demirayak, and C. Gautier (1998), "Molecular Resolution of Marine Turtle Stock Composition in Fishery Bycatch: A Case Study in the Mediterranean," *Molecular Ecology*, vol. 7, pp. 1529-1542.
- Lavigne, D. M. (2002), "Harp Seal," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 560-562.
- Lawson, J. W., J. T. Anderson, E. L. Dalley, and G. B. Stenson (1998), "Selective Foraging by Harp Seals *Phoca groenlandica* in Nearshore and Offshore Waters of Newfoundland, 1993 and 1994," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 163, pp. 1-10.
- Lazell Jr., J. D. (1980), "New England Waters: Critical Habitat for Marine Turtles," *Copeia*, vol. 1980, no. 2, pp. 290-295.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., D. P. Costa, A. C. Huntley, and S. D. Feldkamp (1988), "Continuous, Deep Diving in Female Northern Elephant Seals, *Mirounga angustirostris*," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 66, no. 2, pp. 446-458.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., D. E. Crocker, S. B. Blackwell, P. A. Morris, and P. H. Thorson (1993), "Sex Differences in Diving and Foraging Behavior of Northern Elephant Seals," in *Marine Mammals: Advances in Behavioural and Population Biology*, vol. 66, I. L. Boyd (ed.), Clarendon Press, Oxford, pp. 149-178.

- Le Boeuf, B. J., D. E. Crocker, D. P. Costa, S. B. Blackwell, P. M. Webb, and D. S. Houser (2000), "Foraging Ecology of Northern Elephant Seals," *Ecological Monographs*, vol. 70, no. 3, pp. 353-382.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., Y. Naito, A. C. Huntley, and T. Asaga (1989), "Prolonged, Continuous, Deep Diving by Northern Elephant Seals," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 67, no. 10, pp. 2514-2519.
- Leatherwood, S., W. F. Perrin, V. L. Kirby, C. L. Hubbs, and M. Dahlheim (1980), "Distribution and Movements of Risso's Dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in the Eastern North Pacific," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 77, pp. 951-963.
- Leatherwood, S. and R. R. Reeves (1983), *The Sierra Club Handbook of Whales and Dolphins*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco.
- Leatherwood, S. and W. A. Walker (1979), "The Northern Right Whale Dolphin *Lissodelphis borealis* Peale in the Eastern North Pacific," in *Behavior of Marine Animals: Current Perspectives in Research*, H. E. Winn and B. L. Olla (eds.), Plenum Press, New York, NY, pp. 85-141.
- LeDuc, R. G., W. F. Perrin, and A. E. Dizon (1999), "Phylogenetic Relationships Among the Delphinid Cetaceans Based on Full Cytochrome *b* Sequences," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 619-648.
- Lee, D. S. and W. M. Palmer (1981), "Records of Leatherback Turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Linnaeus), and Other Marine Turtles in North Carolina Waters," *Brimleyana*, vol. 5, pp. 95-106.
- Lefebvre, L. W., J. P. Reid, W. J. Kenworthy, and J. A. Powell (2000), "Characterizing Manatee Habitat Use and Seagrass Grazing in Florida and Puerto Rico: Implications for Conservation and Management," *Pacific Conservation Biology*, vol. 5, pp. 289-298.
- Lens, S. (1991), "North Atlantic Sightings Survey 1989: Report of the Spanish Cruise," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 41, pp. 539-543.
- Lesage, V., M. O. Hammill, and K. M. Kovacs (1999), "Functional Classification of Harbor Seal (*Phoca vitulina*) Dives Using Depth Profiles, Swimming Velocity, and an Index of Foraging Success," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 77, no. 1, pp. 74-87.
- Lidgard, D. C., D. J. Boness, W. D. Bowen, and J. I. McMillan (2003), "Diving Behaviour During the Breeding Season in the Terrestrially Breeding Male Grey Seal: Implications for Alternative Mating Tactics," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 81, pp. 1025-1033.
- Ligon, A. D. and R. W. Baird (2001), "Diving Behaviour of False Killer Whales off Maui and Lana'i, Hawaii," *Abstracts, Fourteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Vancouver, British Columbia, 28 November-3 December 2001, p. 126.

- Limpus, C. J. and D. J. Limpus (2003), "Biology of the Loggerhead Turtle in Western South Pacific Ocean Foraging Areas," in *Loggerhead Sea Turtles*, A. B. Bolten and B. E. Witherington (eds.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp. 93-113.
- Littnan, C. L., J. D. Baker, F. A. Parrish, and G. J. Marshall (2004), "Effects of Video Camera Attachment on the Foraging Behavior of Immature Hawaiian Monk Seals," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 345-352.
- Ljungblad, D. K., S. E. Moore, J. Clarke, and J. C. Bennett (1987), "Distribution, Abundance, Behavior and Bioacoustics of Endangered Whales in the Alaskan Beaufort and Eastern Chukchi Seas, 1979-86," 1177, Naval Ocean Systems Center (NOSC), San Diego, CA, p. 390.
- Lodi, L. and B. Hetzel (1999), "Rough-Toothed Dolphin, *Steno bredanensis*, Feeding Behaviors in Ilha Grande Bay, Brazil," *Biociências*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 29-42.
- Lohoefer, R., W. Hoggard, K. D. Mullin, C. L. Roden, and C. Rogers (1990), "Association of Sea Turtles with Petroleum Platforms in the North-Central Gulf of Mexico," MMS 90-0025, National Marine Fisheries Service, New Orleans, LA, p. 90.
- Lopez, A., G. J. Pierce, X. Valeiras, M. B. Santos, and A. Guerra (2004), "Distribution Patterns of Small Cetaceans in Galician Waters," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 84, pp. 283-294.
- López, B. D. (2009), "The Bottlenose Dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* Foraging around a Fish Farm: Effects of Prey Abundance on Dolphins' Behavior," *Current Zoology*, vol. 55, no. 4, pp. 243-248.
- Louella, M. and L. Dolar (2002), "Fraser's Dolphin," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 485-487.
- Loughlin, T. R. (2002), "Steller's Sea Lion," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1181-1185.
- Loughlin, T. R., C. H. Fiscus, A. M. Johnson, and D. J. Rugh (1982), "Observations of *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* (Ziphiidae) in the Central Aleutian Islands, Alaska," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 63, no. 4, pp. 697-700.
- Loughlin, T. R. and M. A. Perez (1985), "*Mesoplodon stejnegeri*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 250, pp. 1-6.

- Loughlin, T. R., A. S. Perlov, J. D. Baker, S. A. Blokhin, and A. G. Makhnyr (1998), "Diving Behavior of Adult Female Steller Sea Lions in the Kuril Islands, Russia," *Biosphere Conservation*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 21-31.
- Loughlin, T. R., J. T. Sterling, R. L. Merrick, J. L. Sease, and A. E. York (2003), "Diving Behavior of Immature Stellar Sea Lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*)," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 101, no. 3, pp. 566-582.
- Lowry, L. F. (1993), "Foods and Feeding Ecology," in *The Bowhead Whale*, vol. 2, J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles (eds.), Society for Marine Mammology, Lawrence, KS, pp. 201-238.
- Lowry, L. F., K. J. Frost, and J. J. Burns (1980), "Feeding of Bearded Seals in the Bering and Chukchi Seas and Trophic Interactions with Pacific Walruses," *Arctic*, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 330-342.
- Lowry, L. F., K. J. Frost, J. M. V. Horp, and R. A. DeLong (2001), "Movements of Satellite-Tagged Subadult and Adult Harbor Seals in Prince William Sound, Alaska," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 835-861.
- Lowry, L. F., G. Sheffield, and J. C. George (2004), "Bowhead Whale Feeding in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, Based on Stomach Content Analyses," *The Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 215-223.
- Lowry, M. S. and J. V. Carretta (1999), "Market Squid (*Loligo opalescens*) in the Diet of California Sea Lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in Southern California (1981-1995)," *CalCOFI Reports*, vol. 40, pp. 196-207.
- Ludwig, S. and B. Culik (2001), "Diving and Migratory Behaviour of Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in San Ignacio Lagoon, Baja California, Mexico," *Zoology (Jena)*, vol. 103, no. Supplement 3, p. 31.
- Ludwig, S., B. M. Culik, M. Ludwig, and J. U. R. (2001), "Movements and Diving of Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in a Calf Nursery, San Ignacio Lagoon, Baja California, Mexico, 1999-2001," *Fourteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Vancouver, British Columbia, 28 November - 03 December 2001, p. 129.
- Lund, P. F. (1985), "Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) Nesting on the East Coast of Florida," *Journal of Herpetology*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 164-166.
- Luque, S. P., J. P. Y. Arnould, E. H. Miller, Y. Cherel, and C. Guinet (2007), "Foraging Behaviour of Sympatric Antarctic and Subantarctic Fur Seals: Does their Contrasting Duration of Lactation make a Difference?," *Marine Biology*, vol. 152, pp. 213-224.
- Lutcavage, M. and J. A. Musick (1985), "Aspects of the Biology of Sea Turtles in Virginia," *Copeia*, vol. 1985, no. 2, pp. 449-456.

- Lutcavage, M. E. and P. L. Lutz (1997), "Diving Physiology," in *The Biology of Sea Turtles*, vol. I, P. L. Lutz and J. A. Musick (eds.), CRC Press, New York, pp. 277-296.
- Lydersen, C. (1991), "Monitoring Ringed Seal (*Phoca hispida*) Activity by Means of Acoustic Telemetry," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 69, pp. 1178-1182.
- Lydersen, C. and K. M. Kovacs (1993), "Diving Behaviour of Lactating Harp Seal, *Phoca groenlandica*, Females from the Gulf of St Lawrence, Canada," *Animal Behavior*, vol. 46, pp. 1213-1221.
- MacLeod, C. D. and A. D'Amico (2006), "A Review of Beaked Whale Behaviour and Ecology in Relation to Assessing and Mitigating Impacts of Anthropogenic Noise," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 211-221.
- MacLeod, C. D., N. Hauser, and H. Peckham (2004), "Diversity, Relative Density and Structure of the Cetacean Community in Summer Months East of Great Abaco, Bahamas," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 84, pp. 469-474.
- MacLeod, C. D., M. B. Santos, and G. J. Pierce (2003a), "Review of Data on Diets of Beaked Whales: Evidence of Niche Separation and Geographic Segregation," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 83, pp. 651-665.
- MacLeod, K., M. P. Simmonds, and E. Murray (2003b), "Summer Distribution and Relative Abundance of Cetacean Populations off North-West Scotland," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 83, pp. 1187-1192.
- Madsen, P. T., M. Johnson, N. A. d. Soto, W. Zimmer, and P. Tyack (2005), "Biosonar Performance of Foraging Beaked Whales (*Mesoplodon densirostris*)," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 208, pp. 181-194.
- Madsen, P. T., I. Kerr, and R. Payne (2004a), "Echolocation Clicks of Two Free-Ranging, Oceanic Delphinids with Different Food Preferences: False Killer Whales *Pseudorca crassidens* and Risso's Dolphins *Grampus griseus*," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 207, pp. 1811-1823.
- Madsen, P. T., R. Payne, and I. Kerr (2004b), "Source Parameter Estimates of Echolocation Clicks from Wild Pygmy Killer Whales (*Feresa attenuata*) (L)," *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, vol. 116, no. 4, pp. 1909 - 1912.
- Magalhães, S., R. Prieto, M. A. Silva, J. M. Gonçalves, M. Afonso-Dias, and R. S. Santos (2002), "Short-Term Reactions of Sperm Whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) to Whale-Watching Vessels in the Azores," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 267-274.
- Malcolm, C. D. and D. A. Duffus (2000), "Comparison of Subjective and Statistical Methods of Dive Classification Using Data from a Time-Depth Recorder Attached to a Gray Whale

- (*Eschrichtius robustus*),” *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 177-182.
- Malcolm, C. D., D. A. Duffus, and S. G. Wischniowski (1995), “Small Scale Behaviour of Large Scale Subjects: Diving Behaviour of a Gray Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*),” *Western Geography*, vol. 5/6, pp. 35-44.
- Mangeis, K. F. and T. Gerrodette (1994), “Report on Cetacean Sightings During a Marine Mammal Survey in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean Aboard the NOAA Ships *McArthur* and *David Starr Jordan*, July 28 - November 2, 1992,” National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 84.
- Marine Turtle Specialist Group (2004), “Marine Turtle Specialist Group Review: 2004 Global Status Assessment, Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*),” The World Conservation Union (IUCN) Species Survival Commission, Red List Programme, p. 71.
- Márquez-Millán, R. (1994), “Synopsis of Biological Data on the Kemp’s Ridley Turtle, *Lepidochelys kempi* (Garman, 1880),” NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-343 and OCS Study MMS 94-0023, National Marine Fisheries Service & Minerals Management Service, Miami, FL, p. 91.
- Marquez, M. R. (1990), “Sea Turtles of the World: An Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Sea Turtle Species Known to Date,” *FAO Fisheries Synopsis*, vol. 11, no. 125, p. 81.
- Marsh, J. A., D. W. Weller, and R. H. Defran (1999), “School Size, School Composition, and Social Affiliation Patterns of Pacific Coast Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*),” *13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Wailea, HI, 28 November - 03 December 1999, p. 2.
- Martin, A. R. and M. R. Clarke (1986), “The Diet of Sperm Whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) Captured Between Iceland and Greenland,” *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 66, pp. 779-790.
- Martin, A. R., M. C. S. Kingsley, and M. A. Ramsay (1994), “Diving Behaviour of Narwhals (*Monodon monoceros*) on their Summer Grounds,” *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 72, no. 1, pp. 118-125.
- Martuscelli, P., F. Olmos, R. Silva, E. Silva, I. P. Mazzearella, F. V. Pino, and E. N. Raduan (1996), “Cetaceans of São Paulo, Southeastern Brazil,” *Mammalia*, vol. 60, no. 1, pp. 125-140.
- Mate, B. R. and S. Niekirk (1992), “Satellite-Monitored Movements of Right Whales,” *The Right Whale in the Western North Atlantic: A Science and Management Workshop*, Silver Spring, Maryland, 14-15 April 1992, pp. 35-36.

- Mate, B. R., K. M. Stafford, R. Nawojchik, and J. L. Dunn (1994), "Movements and Dive Behavior of a Satellite-Monitored Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) in the Gulf of Maine," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 116-121.
- Matthews, J. N., L. Steiner, and J. Gordon (2001), "Mark-Recapture Analysis of Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) Photo-ID Data from the Azores (1987-1995)," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 219-226.
- Maze-Foley, K. and K. D. Mullin (2006), "Cetaceans of the Oceanic Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distributions, Group Sizes and Interspecific Associations," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 203-213.
- McAlpine, D. F., A. S. Orchard, K. A. Sendall, and R. Palm (2004), "Status of Marine Turtles in British Columbia Waters: A Reassessment," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 118, pp. 72-76.
- McClellan, C. M., C. G. Hudson, and A. J. Read (2007), "Use of Oceanic Habitats by Loggerhead Sea Turtles (*Caretta caretta*)," *Twenty-Seventh Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Myrtle Beach, SC, pp. 22-28.
- McConnell, B. J., M. A. Fedak, P. Lovell, and P. S. Hammond (1999), "Movements and Foraging Areas of Grey Seals in the North Sea," *Journal of Applied Ecology*, vol. 36, pp. 573-590.
- McGowan, A., A. C. Broderick, G. Frett, S. Gore, M. Hastings, A. Pickering, D. Wheatley, J. White, M. J. Witt, and B. J. Godley (2008), "Down But Not Out: Marine Turtles of the British Virgin Islands," *Animal Conservation*, vol. 11, pp. 92-103.
- McMahon, C. R., C. J. A. Bradshaw, and G. C. Hays (2007), "Satellite Tracking Reveals Unusual Diving Characteristics for a Marine Reptile, the Olive Ridley Turtle *Lepidochelys olivacea*," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 329, pp. 239-252.
- McMahon, C. R. and G. C. Hays (2006), "Thermal Niche, Large-Scale Movements and Implications of Climate Change for a Critically Endangered Marine Vertebrate," *Global Change Biology*, vol. 12, pp. 1330-1338.
- McSweeney, D. J., R. W. Baird, and S. D. Mahaffy (2007), "Site Fidelity, Associations, and Movements of Cuvier's (*Ziphius cavirostris*) and Blainville's (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) Beaked Whales off the Island of Hawai'i," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 666-687.
- Mead, J. G. (1989), "Beaked Whales of the Genus -- *Mesoplodon*," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals* vol. 4: River Dolphins and the Larger Toothed Whales, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, London, United Kingdom, pp. 349-430.

- Mead, J. G. and C. W. Potter (1990), "Natural History of Bottlenose Dolphins Along the Central Atlantic Coast of the United States," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., New York, pp. 165-195.
- Mead, J. G., W. A. Walker, and W. J. Houck (1982), "Biological Observations on *Mesoplodon carlhubbsi* (Cetacea: Ziphiidae)," *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, vol. 344, pp. 1-25.
- Melin, S. R. and R. L. DeLong (1999), "At-Sea Distribution and Diving Behavior of California Sea Lion Females from San Miguel Island, California," Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, pp. 407-412.
- Melin, S. R., R. L. DeLong, and D. B. Siniff (2008), "The Effects of El Nino on the Foraging Behavior of Lactating California Sea Lions (*Zalophus californianus californianus*) during the Nonbreeding Season," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 86, pp. 192-206.
- Mendonça, M. T. and P. C. H. Pritchard (1986), "Offshore Movements of Post-Nesting Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*)," *Herpetologica*, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 373-381.
- Merrick, R. L. (1995), *The Relationship of the Foraging Ecology of Steller Sea Lions (Eumetopias jubatus) to their Population Decline in Alaska*, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, PhD, p. 171.
- Merrick, R. L. and T. R. Loughlin (1997), "Foraging Behavior of Adult Female and Young-of-the-year Steller Sea Lions in Alaskan Waters," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 75, pp. 776-786.
- Merrick, R. L., T. R. Loughlin, G. A. Antonelis, and R. Hill (1994), "Use of Satellite-Linked Telemetry to Study Steller Sea Lion and Northern Fur Seal Foraging," *Polar Research*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 105-114.
- Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier (1995), "Sea Turtle Nesting Activity in the State of Florida: 1979-1992," Florida Marine Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL, p. 51.
- Meylan, A. B. and M. Donnelly (1999), "Status Justification for Listing the Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) as Critically Endangered on the 1996 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 200-224.
- Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A. (1998), "Zoogeography of Cetaceans off Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 34, no. 3-4, pp. 173-190.
- Mignucci-Giannoni, A. A., G. M. Toyos-González, J. Pérez-Padilla, M. A. Rodríguez-López, and J. Overing (1999), "Mass Stranding of Pygmy Killer Whales (*Feresa attenuata*) in the British Virgin Islands," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 80, pp. 759-760.

- Miller, P. J. O., K. Aoki, L. E. Rendell, and M. Amano (2008), "Stereotypical Resting Behavior of the Sperm Whale," *Current Biology*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 21-23.
- Miller, P. J. O., M. P. Johnson, P. L. Tyack, and E. A. Terray (2004), "Swimming Gaits, Passive Drag and Buoyancy of Diving Sperm Whales *Physeter macrocephalus*," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 207, pp. 1953-1967.
- Mills, L. R. and K. R. Rademacher (1996), "Atlantic Spotted Dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) in the Gulf of Mexico," *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 114-120.
- Minamikawa, S., T. Iwasaki, and T. Kishiro (2007), "Diving Behaviour of a Baird's Beaked Whale, *Berardius bairdii*, in the Slope Water Region of the western North Pacific: First Dive Records using a Data Logger," *Fisheries Oceanography*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 573-577.
- Minamikawa, S., T. Iwasaki, Y. Tanaka, A. Ryono, S. Noji, H. Sato, S. Kurosawa, and H. Kato (2003), "Diurnal Pattern of Diving Behavior in Striped Dolphins, *Stenella coeruleoalba*," *International Symposium on Bio-logging Science*, Tokyo, Japan, 17-21 March 2003, National Institute of Polar Research, pp. 23-24.
- Miyazaki, N., T. Kuramochi, and M. Amano (1991), "Pacific White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) Off Northern Hokkaido," *Memoirs of the National Science Museum, Tokyo*, vol. 24, pp. 131-139.
- Mizroch, S. A., D. W. Rice, and J. M. Breiwick (1984), "The Sei Whale, *Balaenoptera borealis*," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 46, no. 4, pp. 25-29.
- Mobley, J. R., Jr., S. S. Spitz, K. A. Forney, R. A. Grotefendt, and P. H. Forestell (2000), "Distribution and Abundance of Odontocete Species in Hawaiian Waters: Preliminary Results of 1993-98 Aerial Surveys," SFSC Administrative Report LJ-00-14C, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, p. 26.
- Moore, J. C. (1972), "More Skull Characters of the Beaked Whale *Indopacetus pacificus*," *Fieldiana: Zoology*, vol. 62, no. 1, pp. 1-19.
- Moore, M., L. Steiner and B. Jann (2003), "Cetacean Surveys in the Cape Verde Islands and the use of Cookiecutter Shark Bite Lesions as a Population Marker for Fin Whales," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 29, no. 3.
- Moore, S. E. and D. P. DeMaster (2000), "Cook Inlet Belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*: Status and Overview," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 62, no. 3, pp. 1-5.
- Moore, S. E. and R. R. Reeves (1993), "Distribution and Movement," in *The Bowhead Whale*, vol. 2, J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles (eds.), Society for Marine Mammology, Lawrence, KS, pp. 313-386.

- Morreale, S. J., A. B. Meylan, S. S. Sadove, and E. A. Standora (1992), "Annual Occurrence and Winter Mortality of Marine Turtles in New York Waters," *Journal of Herpetology*, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 301-308.
- Morreale, S. J. and E. A. Standora (1998), "Early Life Stage Ecology of Sea Turtles in Northeastern U.S. Waters," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-413, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, FL, p. 47.
- Morreale, S. J. and E. A. Standora (2005), "Western North Atlantic Waters: Crucial Developmental Habitat for Kemp's Ridley and Loggerhead Sea Turtles," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 872-882.
- Morreale, S. J., E. A. Standora, J. R. Spotila, and F. V. Paladino (1996), "Migration Corridor for Sea Turtles," *Nature*, vol. 384, pp. 319-320.
- Mortimer, J. A. and M. Donnelly (2008), "Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*)," 2009 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, <http://www.iucnredlist.org/>, accessed on 03 September 2009.
- Morton, A. (2000), "Occurrence, Photo-Identification and Prey of Pacific White-Sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) in the Broughton Archipelago, Canada 1984-1998," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 80-93.
- Mullin, K. D., W. Hoggard, and L. J. Hansen (2004), "Abundance and Seasonal Occurrence of Cetaceans in Outer Continental Shelf and Slope Waters of the North-Central and Northwestern Gulf of Mexico," *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 62 - 73.
- Musick, J. A. and C. J. Limpus (1997), "Habitat Utilization and Migration in Juvenile Sea Turtles," in *The Biology of Sea Turtles*, vol. I, P. L. Lutz and J. A. Musick (eds.), CRC Press, New York, pp. 137-164.
- Myers, A. E. and G. C. Hays (2006), "Do Leatherback Turtles *Dermochelys coriacea* Forage During the Breeding Season? A Combination of Data-Logging Devices Provide New Insights," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 322, pp. 259-267.
- Narazaki, T., K. Sato, and N. Miyazaki (2006), "Fine-Scale Diving Behaviour of Migrating Turtles Revealed by Auto Releasing Logger System," *Twenty-sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Island of Crete, Greece, 03-08 April 2006.
- National Marine Fisheries Service , U. S. Fish, and Wildlife Service (1998), "Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Olive Ridley Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*)," Silver Spring, MD.

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1992a), "Cruise Report of the Harbor Porpoise Survey - 1992, AJ92-01," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Woods Hole, Massachusetts, p. 13 pp.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1992b), "Cruise Results, NOAA Ship Oregon II, Cruise No. 92-01 (198), 3 January-11 February 1992," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Pascagoula, MS, p. 22.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1995a), "Cruise Results, R/V *Abel-J* Cruise AJ 95-01, (Part I) Summer Marine Mammal Survey," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Woods Hole, Massachusetts.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1995b), "Cruise Results, R/V *Abel-J* Cruise No. AJ 95-01 (Part II), Summer Marine Mammal Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 4.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1995c), "Cruise Results, R/V *Abel-J* Cruise No. AJ 95-02 (Leg 2), Marine Mammal Abundance Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 7.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1995d), "Cruise Results, R/V *Pelican*, Cruise No. PE 95-01, Marine Mammal Abundance Survey, Leg 1," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 6.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1995e), "Cruise Results, R/V *Pelican*, Cruise No. PE 95-02, Marine Mammal Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 7.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1997a), "Cruise Results, R/V *Abel-J* Cruise No. AJ 97-01, Sea Mount Marine Mammal Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 16.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1997b), "Cruise Results, R/V *Delaware II*, Cruise No. DEL 97-05, Marine Mammal Distribution Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 34.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1998a), "Cruise Results, NOAA Charter R/V *Abel-J*, Cruise Numbers AJ 98-01 & AJ 98-02, Pelagic Cetacean Abundance Survey-Legs I and II," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 11.

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1998b), "Cruise Results, NOAA Ship Relentless, Cruise RS 98-01 (3), Summer Atlantic Ocean Marine Mammal Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Pascagoula, MS, p. 20.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1998c), "Cruise Results, R/V Delaware II, Cruise No. DEL 98-04, Mid-Atlantic Marine Mammal Distribution Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 30.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1999a), "Cruise Results, R/V Delaware II, Cruise No. DE 99-03, Monitoring the Impacts of the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 7.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (1999b), "Cruise Results: Summer Atlantic Ocean Marine Mammal Survey: NOAA Ship *Oregon II* Cruise OT 99-05 (236)," United States Department of Commerce (USDoC), Pascagoula, MS, p. 32.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (2002), "Cruise Results, NOAA Ship Delaware II, Cruise No. DE-02-06, Joint Deepwater Systematics and Marine Mammal Survey," Unpublished Cruise Report, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, p. 35.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1991), "Recovery Plan for U.S. Population of Atlantic Green Turtle," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Washington, DC, p. 52.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1992), "Recovery Plan for Leatherback Turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Washington, DC, p. 65.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1993), "Recovery Plan for Hawksbill Turtles in the U.S. Caribbean Sea, Atlantic Ocean, and Gulf of Mexico," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), St Petersburg, FL, p. 55.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1998a), "Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)," National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Silver Spring, MD, p. 84.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1998b), "Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Hawksbill Turtle

- (*Eretmochelys imbricata*),” National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Silver Spring, MD, p. 83.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1998c), “Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*),” National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Silver Spring, MD, p. 66.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (1998d), “Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Olive Ridley Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*),” National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Silver Spring, MD, p. 53.
- National marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (2007a), “Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation,” U.S. Department of Commerce, p. 105.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (2007b), “Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation,” National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, p. 90.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (2007c), “Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation,” National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, p. 65.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (2007d), “Olive Ridely Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation,” National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, p. 64.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (2010), “Bi-National Recorvery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) [Draft - Second Revision],” United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Silver Spring, MD, p. 174.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) (2006a), “Collaborative Survey of Cetacean Abundance and the Pelagic Ecosystem (CSCAPE 2005): 01 August to 07 December 2005,” National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 15.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) (2006b), “Collaborative Survey of Cetacean Abundance and the Pelagic Ecosystem (CSCAPE 2005): 4 June to 13 June 13, and 5 July to 24 July 2005,” National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, CA, p. 14.
- Naval Undersea Center (NUC) Code 14 (1971), “A Synopsis of Marine Animal Underwater Sounds in Eight Geographic Areas,” Special Report ADA068875, Naval Undersea Research and Development Center, San Diego, CA, p. 97.

- Nawojchik, R., D. J. S. Aubin, and A. Johnson (2003), "Movements and Dive Behavior of Two Stranded, Rehabilitated Long-Finned Pilot Whales (*Globicephala melas*) in the Northwest Atlantic," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 232-239.
- Nerini, M. (1984), "A Review of Gray Whale Feeding Ecology," in *The Gray Whale (Eschrichtius robustus)*, M. L. Jones, S. L. Swartz, and S. Leatherwood (eds.), Academic Press, Orlando, FL, pp. 423-448.
- Neumann, D. R. and M. B. Orams (2003), "Feeding Behaviours of Short-beaked Common Dolphins, *Delphinus delphis*, in New Zealand," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 137-149.
- Newby, T. C. (1975), "A Sea Otter (*Enhydra lutris*) Food Dive Record," *The Murrelet*, vol. 56, no. 1, p. 7.
- Nichol, L. M., E. J. Gregr, R. Finn, J. K. B. Ford, R. Gurney, L. Mechaluk, and A. Peacock (2002), "British Columbia Commercial Whaling Catch Data 1908-1967: A Detailed Description of the B.C. Historical Whaling Database," Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2396, Fisheries and Oceans Canada Science Branch, Pacific Region, Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, British Columbia, p. 84.
- Nilssen, K. T., T. Haug, and C. Lindblom (2001), "Diet of Weaned Pups and Seasonal Variations in Body Condition of Juvenile Barents Sea Harp Seals *Phoca groenlandica*," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 926-936.
- Niño-Torres, C. A., J. P. Gallo-Reynoso, F. Galván-Magaña, E. Escobar-Briones, and S. A. Macko (2006), "Isotopic Analysis of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$ , AND  $\delta^{34}\text{S}$  "A Feeding Tale" in Teeth of the Longbeaked Common Dolphin, *Delphinus capensis*," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 831-846.
- Nitta, E. T. and J. R. Henderson (1993), "A Review of Interactions Between Hawaii's Fisheries and Protected Species," *Marine Fisheries Review*, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 83-92.
- Noren, S. R. and T. M. Williams (2000), "Body Size and Skeletal Muscle Myoglobin of Cetaceans: Adaptations for Maximizing Dive Duration," *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A*, vol. 126, pp. 181-191.
- Nøttestad, L., A. Fernø, and B. E. Axelsen (2002), "Digging in the Deep: Killer Whales' Advanced Hunting Tactic," *Polar Biology*, vol. 25, pp. 939-941.
- Nøttestad, L., A. Ferno, S. Mackinson, T. Pitcher, and O. A. Misund (2002), "How Whales Influence Herring School Dynamics in a Cold-Front Area of the Norwegian Sea," *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 59, no. 2, pp. 393-400.

- Nowacek, S. M., D. P. Nowacek, M. P. Johnson, K. A. Shorter, J. A. Powell, and R. S. Wells (2002), "Manatee Behavioral Responses to Vessel Approaches: Results of Digital Acoustic Data Logger Tagging of Manatees in Belize," Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission Contract 01078, Mote Marine Laboratory: Center for Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Research, Sarasota, FL, p. 61.
- O'Corry-Crowe, G. M. (2002), "Beluga Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 94-99.
- O'Shea, T. J., G. B. Rathbun, R. K. Bonde, C. D. Buergelt, and D. K. Odell (1991), "An Epizootic of Florida Manatees Associated with a Dinoflagellate Bloom," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 165-179.
- Odell, D. K. and K. M. McClune (1999), "False Killer Whale -- *Pseudorca crassidens* (Owen, 1846)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 6: The Second Book of Dolphins and the Porpoises, S. H. Ridgway and S. R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 213-244.
- Ogren, L. H. (1989), "Distribution of Juvenile Subadult Kemp's Ridley Turtles: Preliminary Results from the 1984-1987 Surveys," *Proceedings of the First International Symposium of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation, and Management*, College Station, Texas, Texas A & M Sea Grant College Program, pp. 116-123.
- Ohizumi, H., T. Kuramochi, M. Amano, and N. Miyazaki (2000), "Prey Switching of Dall's Porpoise *Phocoenoides dalli* with Population Decline of Japanese Pilchard *Sardinops melanostictus* Around Hokkaido, Japan," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 200, pp. 265-275.
- Ohizumi, H., T. Kuramochi, T. Kubodera, M. Yoshioka, and N. Miyazaki (2003), "Feeding Habits of Dall's Porpoises (*Phocoenoides dalli*) in the Subarctic North Pacific and the Bering Sea Basin and the Impact of Predation on Mesopelagic Micronekton," *Deep-Sea Research I*, vol. 50, pp. 593-610.
- Ohizumi, H., M. Yoshioka, K. Mori, and N. Miyazaki (1998), "Stomach Contents of Common Dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in the Pelagic Western North Pacific," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 835-844.
- Øien, N. (1990), "Sightings Surveys in the Northeast Atlantic in July 1988: Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 40, pp. 499-511.
- Øien, N., L. Folkow, and C. Lydersen (1990), "Dive Time Experiments on Minke Whales in Norwegian Waters During the 1988 Season," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 40, pp. 337-341.

- Olesiuk, P. F. (1993), "Annual Prey Consumption by Harbor Seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 91, no. 3, pp. 491-515.
- Oleson, E. M., J. Calambokidis, W. C. Burgess, M. A. McDonald, C. A. LeDuc, and J. A. Hildebrand (2007), "Behavioral Context of Call Production by Eastern North Pacific Blue Whales," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 330, pp. 269-284.
- Omura, H. (1962), "Further Information on Bryde's Whale from the Coast of Japan," *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute*, vol. 16, pp. 7-18.
- Omura, H., S. Ohsumi, T. Nemoto, K. Nasu, and T. Kasuya (1969), "Black Right Whales in the North Pacific," *Scientific Reports of the the Whales Research Institute*, vol. 21, pp. 1-78.
- Osmek, S. D., J. Laake, P. Gearin, and R. L. DeLong (1993), "Harbor Porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* Population Assessment Studies for Oregon and Washington in 1992," National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, WA, pp. 1-13.
- Ostrom, P. H., J. Lien, and S. A. Macko (1993), "Evaluation of the Diet of Sowerby's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon bidens*, Based on Isotopic Comparisons Among Northwestern Atlantic Cetaceans," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 71, pp. 858-861.
- Oswald, J. N., S. Rankin, and J. Barlow (2008), "To Whistle or Not to Whistle? Geographic Variation in the Whistling Behavior of Small Odontocetes," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 288-302.
- Otani, S., Y. Naito, A. Kato, and A. Kawamura (2000), "Diving Behavior and Swimming Speed of a Free-Ranging Harbor Porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena*," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 811-814.
- Otani, S., Y. Naito, A. Kawamura, M. Kawasaki, S. Nishiwaki, and A. Kato (1998), "Diving Behavior and Performance of Harbor Porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*, in Funka Bay, Hokkaido, Japan," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 209-220.
- Ottensmeyer, C. A. and H. Whitehead (2003), "Behavioural Evidence for Social Units in Long-Finned Pilot Whales," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 81, pp. 1327-1338.
- Palacios, D. M. (1996), "On the Specimen of the Ginkgo-Toothed Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon ginkgodens*, from the Galápagos Islands," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 444-446.
- Palka, D., A. Read, and C. Potter (1997), "Summary of Knowledge of White-Sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) from US and Canadian Atlantic Waters," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 47, pp. 729-734.

- Panigada, S., M. Zanardelli, S. Canese, and M. Jahoda (1999), "Deep Diving Performances of Mediterranean Fin Whales," *13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Wailea, HI, 28 November - 03 December 1999, p. 144.
- Parker, D. M., G. H. Balazs, C. S. King, L. Katahira, and W. Gilmartin (2009), "Short-range Movements of Hawksbill Turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) from Nesting to Foraging Areas within the Hawaiian Islands," *Pacific Science*, vol. 63, pp. 371-382.
- Parker, D. M., P. H. Dutton, K. Kopitsky, and R. L. Pitman (2003), "Movement and Dive Behavior Determined by Satellite Telemetry for Male and Female Olive Ridley Turtles in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*.
- Parker, L. G. (1995), "Encounter with a Juvenile Hawksbill Turtle Offshore Sapelo Island, Georgia," *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, no. 71, pp. 19-22.
- Parrish, F. A., K. Abernathy, G. J. Marshall, and B. M. Buhleier (2002), "Hawaiian Monk Seals (*Monachus schauinslandi*) Foraging in Deep-water Coral Beds," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 244-258.
- Parrish, F. A., M. P. Craig, T. J. Ragen, G. J. Marshall, and B. M. Buhleier (2000), "Identifying Diurnal Foraging Habitat of Endangered Hawaiian Monk Seals Using a Seal-Mounted Video Camera," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 392-412.
- Parrish, F. A., G. J. Marshall, C. L. Littnan, M. Heithaus, S. Canja, B. Becker, R. Braun, and G. A. Antonelis (2005), "Foraging of Juvenile Monk Seals at French Frigate Shoals, Hawaii," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 93-107.
- Parsons, K. M., K. C. Balcomb III, J. K. B. Ford, and J. W. Durban (2009), "The Social Dynamics of Southern Resident Killer Whales and Conservation Implications for this Endangered Population," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 77, pp. 963-971.
- Payne, P. M. and D. W. Heinemann (1993), "The Distribution of Pilot Whales (*Globicephala* spp.) in Shelf/Shelf-edge and Slope Waters of the Northeastern United States, 1978-1988," in *Biology of Northern Hemisphere Pilot Whales*, vol. Special Issue 14, G. P. Donovan, C. H. Lockyer, and A. R. Martin (eds.), International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, UK, pp. 50-68.
- Payne, P. M. and L. A. Selzer (1989), "The Distribution, Abundance, and Selected Prey of the Harbor Seal, *Phoca vitulina concolor*, in Southern New England," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 173-192.
- Peckham, S. H. and W. J. Nichols (2006), "An Integrated Approach to Reducing Mortality of North Pacific Loggerhead Turtles in Baja California Sur, Mexico," *Proceedings of the Second Western Pacific Sea Turtle Cooperative Research and Management Workshop*.

*Volume II: North Pacific Loggerhead Sea Turtles*, Honolulu, HI, 02-03 March 2005,  
Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council: Honolulu, HI, USA, pp. 49-57.

- Pelletier, D., D. Roos, and S. Ciccione (2003), "Oceanic Survival and Movements of Wild and Captive-reared Immature Green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the Indian Ocean," *Aquatic Living Resources*, vol. 16, pp. 35-41.
- Pereira, J. N. D. S. G. (2008), "Field Notes on Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) Distribution, Social Ecology, Behaviour, and Occurrence in the Azores " *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 426-435.
- Perrin, W. F., D. K. Caldwell, and M. C. Caldwell (1994a), "Atlantic Spotted Dolphin--*Stenella frontalis* (G. Cuvier, 1829)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 5: The First Book of Dolphins, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 173-190.
- Perrin, W. F. and A. A. Hohn (1994), "Pantropical Spotted Dolphin--*Stenella attenuata*," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 5: The First Book of Dolphins, S. H. Ridgway and S. R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 71-98.
- Perrin, W. F., E. D. Mitchell, J. G. Mead, D. K. Caldwell, and P. J. H. v. Bree (1981), "*Stenella clymene*, a Rediscovered Tropical Dolphin of the Atlantic," *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. 62, no. 3, pp. 583-598.
- Perrin, W. F., C. E. Wilson, and F. I. Archer II (1994b), "Striped Dolphin--*Stenella coeruleoalba* (Meyen, 1833)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 5: The First Book of Dolphins, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 129-159.
- Perrin, W. F., B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen, eds. (2002), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA, p. 1414.
- Perryman, W. L., D. W. K. Au, S. Leatherwood, and T. A. Jefferson (1994), "Melon-Headed Whale--*Peponocephala electra* Gray 1846," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 5: The First Book of Dolphins, S. H. Ridgway and S. R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 363-386.
- Perryman, W. L. and T. C. Foster (1980), "Preliminary Report on Predation by Small Whales, Mainly the False Killer Whale, *Pseudorca crassidens*, on Dolphins (*Stenella* spp. and *Delphinus delphis*) in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," Administrative Report LJ-80-05, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, CA, p. 10.
- Peterson, C., G. Monahan, and F. Schwartz (1985), "Tagged Green Turtle Returns and Nests Again in North Carolina," *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, vol. 35, pp. 5-6.

- Pinedo, M. C., T. Polacheck, A. S. Barreto, and M. P. Lammardo (2002), "A Note on Vessel of Opportunity Sighting Surveys for Cetaceans in the Shelf Edge Region off the Southern Coast of Brazil," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 323-329.
- Pitman, R. L. (1990), "Pelagic Distribution and Biology of Sea Turtles in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Tenth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Hilton Head Island, SC, 20-24 February 1990, pp. 143-148.
- Pitman, R. L. (1992), "Sea Turtle Associations with Flotsam in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Jekyll Island, Georgia, 26 February - 02 March 1991, p. 94.
- Pitman, R. L. (2002a), "Indo-Pacific Beaked Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 615-616.
- Pitman, R. L. (2002b), "Mesoplodont Whales," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 738-742.
- Pitman, R. L. and P. Ensor (2003), "Three Forms of Killer Whales (*Orcinus orca*) in Antarctic Waters," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 131-139.
- Pitman, R. L., A. L. v. Helden, P. B. Best, and A. T. Pym (2006), "Shepherd's Beaked Whale (*Tasmacetus shepherdi*): Information on Appearance and Biology Based on Strandings and At-Sea Observations," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 744-755.
- Pitman, R. L., D. M. Palacios, P. L. R. Brennan, B. J. Brennan, K. C. Balcomb III, and T. Miyashita (1999), "Sightings and Possible Identity of a Bottlenose Whale in the Tropical Indo-Pacific: *Indopacetus pacificus*?" *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 531-549.
- Pitman, R. L. and C. Stinchcomb (2002), "Rough-Toothed Dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) as Predators of Mahimahi (*Coryphaena hippurus*)," *Pacific Science*, vol. 56, no. 4, pp. 447-450.
- Plön, S. (2004), *The Status and Natural History of Pygmy (Kogia breviceps) and Dwarf (K. sima) Sperm Whales off Southern Africa*, Ph.D Dissertation, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa, PhD in Zoology, p. 550.
- Plotkin, P. T., R. A. Byles, and D. W. Owens (1994), "Post-Breeding Movements of Male Olive Ridley Sea Turtles *Lepidochelys Olivacea* from a Nearshore Breeding Area," *Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Hilton Head, SC, 01-05 March 1994, p. 119.

- Polovina, J. J., G. H. Balazs, E. A. Howell, D. M. Parker, M. P. Seki, and P. H. Dutton (2004), "Forage and Migration Habitat of Loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and Olive Ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) Sea Turtles in the Central North Pacific Ocean," *Fisheries Oceanography*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 36-51.
- Polovina, J. J., E. Howell, D. M. Parker, and G. H. Balazs (2003a), "Dive-Depth Distribution of Loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and Olive Ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) Sea Turtles in the Central North Pacific: Might Deep Longling Sets Catch Fewer Turtles?," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 101, no. 1, pp. 189-193.
- Polovina, J. J., E. A. Howell, D. M. Parker, and G. H. Balazs (2003b), "Dive-Depth Distribution of Loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and Olive Ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) Sea Turtles in the Central North Pacific: Might Deep Longling Sets Catch Fewer Turtles?," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 101, no. 1, pp. 189-193.
- Polovina, J. J., I. Uchida, G. H. Balazs, E. A. Howell, D. M. Parker, and P. H. Dutton (2006), "The Kuroshio Extension Bifurcation Region: A Pelagic Hotspot for Juvenile Loggerhead Sea Turtles," *Deep-Sea Research II*, vol. 53, pp. 326-339.
- Ponganis, P. J., R. L. Gentry, E. P. Ponganis, and K. V. Ponganis (1992), "Analysis of Swim Velocities During Deep and Shallow Dives of Two Northern Fur Seals *Callorhinus ursinus*," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 69-75.
- Porras-Peters, H., D. Aurióles-Gamboa, V. H. Cruz-Escalona, and P. L. Koch (2008), "Trophic Level and Overlap of Sea Lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in the Gulf of California, Mexico," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 554-576.
- Pusineri, C., V. Magnin, L. Meynier, J. Spitz, S. Hassani, and V. Ridoux (2007), "Food and Feeding Ecology of the Common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) in the Oceanic Northeast Atlantic and Comparison with its Diet in Neritic Areas," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 30-47.
- Quéroil, S., M. A. Silva, I. Cascão, S. Magalhães, M. I. Seabra, M. A. Machete, and R. S. Santos (2008), "Why Do Dolphins Form Mixed-Species Associations in the Azores?," *Ethology*, vol. 114, pp. 1183-1194.
- Rabalais, S. C. and N. N. Rabalais (1980), "The Occurrence of Sea Turtles on the South Texas Coast," *Contributions in Marine Science*, vol. 23, pp. 123-129.
- Rabon Jr., D. R., S. A. Johnson, R. Boettcher, M. Dodd, M. Lyons, S. Murphy, S. Ramsey, S. Roff, and K. Stewart (2003), "Confirmed Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) Nests from North Carolina, with a Summary of Leatherback Nesting Activities North of Florida," *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, no. 101, pp. 4-8.

- Rankin, S., J. Oswald, J. Barlow, and M. Lammers (2007), "Patterned Burst-Pulse Vocalizations of the Northern Right Whale Dolphin, *Lissodelphis borealis*," *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, vol. 121, no. 12, pp. 1213-1218.
- Ream, R. R., J. T. Sterling, and T. R. Loughlin (2005), "Oceanographic Features Related to Northern Fur Seal Migratory Movements," *Deep Sea Research II*, vol. 52, pp. 823-843.
- Recchia, C. A. and A. J. Read (1989), "Stomach Contents of Harbour Porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena* (L.), from the Bay of Fundy," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 67, pp. 2140-2146.
- Reeves, R. R., S. Leatherwood, and R. W. Baird (2009), "Evidence of a Possible Decline Since 1989 in False Killer Whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) Around the Main Hawaiian Islands," *Pacific Science*, vol. 63, pp. 253-261.
- Reeves, R. R., E. Mitchell, and H. Whitehead (1993), "Status of the Northern Bottlenose Whale, *Hyperoodon ampullatus*," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 107, no. 4, pp. 490-508.
- Reeves, R. R., C. Smeenk, C. C. Kinze, R. L. Brownell Jr., and J. Lien (1999), "White-beaked Dolphin -- *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray, 1846," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 6: The Second Book of Dolphins and the Porpoises, S. H. Ridgway and S. R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1-30.
- Reeves, R. R., B. S. Stewart, P. J. Clapham, and J. A. Powell (2002), *Guide to Marine Mammals of the World*, Chanticleer Press Inc., New York, NY, p. 527.
- Rehberg, M. J., R. D. Andrews, U. G. Swain, and D. G. Calkins (2009), "Foraging Behavior of Adult Female Steller Sea Lions During the Breeding Season in Southeast Alaska," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 588-604.
- Reilly, S. B. (1990), "Seasonal Changes in Distribution and Habitat Differences Among Dolphins in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 66, pp. 1-11.
- Reilly, S. B., J. L. Bannister, P. B. Best, M. Brown, R. L. Brownell Jr., D. S. Butterworth, P. J. Clapham, J. Cooke, G. P. Donovan, J. Urbán, and A. N. Zerbini (2008), "*Balaena mysticetus*," IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, <http://www.iucnredlist.org/>, accessed on 02 August 2010.
- Reiner, F., M. E. dos Santos, and F. W. Wenzel (1996), "Cetaceans of the Cape Verde Archipelago," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 434-443.
- Renaud, M. L. (1995a), "Movements and Submergence Patterns of Kemp's Ridley Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*)," *Journal of Herpetology*, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 370-374.

- Renaud, M. L. (1995b), "Movements and Submergence Patterns of Kemp's Ridley Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*)," *Journal of Herpetology*, vol. 29, pp. 370-374.
- Renaud, M. L. and J. A. Carpenter (1994), "Movements and Submergence Patterns of Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the Gulf of Mexico Determined through Satellite Telemetry," *Bulletin of Marine Science*, vol. 55, no. 1, pp. 1-15.
- Renaud, M. L. and J. A. Williams (1997), "Movements of Kemp's Ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and Green (*Chelonia mydas*) Sea Turtles Using Lavaca Bay and Matagorda Bay, 1996 - 1997," Environmental Protection Agency Office of Planning and Coordination, Dallas, TX, p. 62.
- Renaud, M. L. and J. A. Williams (2005), "Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Movements and Migrations," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 808-816.
- Rester, J. and R. Condrey (1996), "The Occurrence of the Hawksbill Turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, Along the Louisiana Coast," *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 2, pp. 112-114.
- Reyes, J. C., J. G. Mead, and K. V. Waerebeek (1991), "A New Species of Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon peruvianus* Sp. N. (Cetacea: Ziphiidae) from Peru," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 1-24.
- Reynolds III, J. E. and J. A. Powell (2002), "Manatees," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 709-720.
- Rice, M. R. and G. H. Balazs (2008), "Diving Behavior of the Hawaiian Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) during Oceanic Migrations," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 356, no. 1-2, pp. 121-127.
- Richard, K. R., M. C. Dillon, H. Whitehead, and J. M. Wright (1996), "Patterns of Kinship in Groups of Free-Living Sperm Whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) Revealed by Multiple Molecular Genetic Analyses," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, vol. 93, pp. 8792-8795.
- Richard, P. R., M. P. Heide-Jørgensen, J. R. Orr, R. Dietz, and T. G. Smith (2001), "Summer and Autumn Movements and Habitat Use by Belugas in the Canadian High Arctic and Adjacent Areas," *Arctic*, vol. 54, no. 3, pp. 207-222.
- Richter, C., J. Gordon, N. Jaquet, and B. Würsig (2008), "Social Structure of Sperm Whales in the Northern Gulf of Mexico," *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 118-123.
- Riedman, M. (1990), *The Pinnipeds: Seals, Sea Lions, and Walruses*, University of California Press, Berkley, CA, p. 439.

- Riedman, M. L. and J. A. Estes (1990), "The Sea Otter (*Enhydra lutris*): Behavior, Ecology, and Natural History," Biological Report 90(14), United States Department of the Interior, Washington, DC, p. 33.
- Ringelstein, J., C. Pusineri, S. Hassani, L. Meynier, R. Nicolas, and V. Ridoux (2006), "Food and Feeding Ecology of the Striped Dolphin, *Stenella coeruleoalba*, in the Oceanic Waters of the North-east Atlantic," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 86, pp. 909-918.
- Ritter, F. (2001), "21 Cetacean Species off La Gomera (Canary Islands): Possible Reasons for an Extraordinary Species Diversity," *Proceedings of the 15th Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society*, Rome, Italy, 6-10 May 2001, pp. 270-276.
- Ritter, F. (2007), "Behavioral Responses of Rough-Toothed Dolphins to a Dead Newborn Calf," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 429-433.
- Ritter, F. and B. Brederlau (1999), "Behavioural Observations of Dense Beaked Whales (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) off La Gomera, Canary Islands (1995-1997)," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 55-61.
- Robertson, K. M. and S. J. Chivers (1997), "Prey Occurrence in Pantropical Spotted Dolphins, *Stenella attenuata*, from the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 95, pp. 334-348.
- Robinson, S. A., S. G. Goldsworthy, J. van den Hoff, and M. A. Hindell (2002), "The Foraging Ecology of Two Sympatric Fur Seal Species, *Arctocephalus gazella* and *Arctocephalus tropicalis*, at Macquarie Island During the Austral Summer," *Marine and Freshwater Research*, vol. 53, pp. 1071-1082.
- Robison, B. H. and J. E. Craddock (1983), "Mesopelagic Fishes Eaten by Fraser's Dolphin, *Lagenodelphis hosei*," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 81, no. 2, pp. 283-289.
- Roden, C. L. and K. D. Mullin (2000), "Sightings of Cetaceans in the Northern Caribbean Sea and Adjacent Waters, Winter 1995," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 36, no. 3-4, pp. 280-288.
- Rogers, T. L. (1999), "Acoustic Observations of Arnoux's Beaked Whale (*Berardius arnuxii*) off Kemp Land, Antarctica," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 192-198.
- Rone, B. K., A. B. Douglas, A. N. Zerbini, L. Morse, A. Martinez, P. J. Clapham, and J. Calambokidis (2010), "Results from the April 2009 Gulf of Alaska Line Transect Survey (GOALS) in the Navy Training Exercise Area," National Marine Fisheries Service, p. 48.

- Rose, B. and A. I. L. Payne (1991), "Occurrence and Behavior of the Southern Right Whale Dolphin *Lissodelphis peronii* off Namibia," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 25-34.
- Rosel, P. E., A. E. Dizon, and J. E. Heyning (1994), "Genetic Analysis of Sympatric Morphotypes of Common Dolphins (genus *Delphinus*)," *Marine Biology*, no. 119, pp. 159-167.
- Ross, G. J. B. (1979), "Records of Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm Whales, genus *Kogia*, from Southern Africa, with Biological Notes and Some Comparisons," *Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums (Natural History)*, vol. 11, no. 14, pp. 259-327.
- Ross, G. J. B. (1984), "The Smaller Cetaceans of the South East Coast of Southern Africa," *Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums (Natural History)*, vol. 15, Part 2, pp. 173-410.
- Roszbach, K. A. and D. L. Herzing (1997), "Underwater Observations of Benthic-Feeding Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) Near Grand Bahama Island, Bahamas," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 498-504.
- Ruchonnet, D., M. Boutoute, C. Guinet, and P. Mayzaud (2006), "Fatty Acid Composition of Mediterranean Fin Whale *Balaenoptera physalus* Blubber with Respect to Body Heterogeneity and Trophic Interaction," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 311, pp. 165-174.
- Rugh, D. J., B. A. Mahoney, and B. K. Smith (2004), "Aerial Surveys of Beluga Whales in Cook Inlet, Alaska, Between June 2001 and June 2002," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-145, U.S. Department of Commerce, p. 34.
- Rugh, D. J., K. E. W. Shelden, C. L. Sims, B. A. Mahoney, B. K. Smith, L. K. Litzky, and R. C. Hobbs (2005), "Aerial Surveys of Belugas in Cook Inlet, Alaska, June 2001, 2002, 2003, and 2004," NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-149, U.S. Department of Commerce, p. 82.
- Rus Hoelzel, A. (1993), "Foraging Behaviour and Social Group Dynamics in Puget Sound Killer Whales," *Animal Behaviour*, vol. 45, pp. 581-591.
- Sakamoto, W., I. Uchida, Y. Naito, K. Kureha, M. Tujimura, and K. Sato (1990), "Deep Diving Behavior of the Loggerhead Turtle Near the Frontal Zone," *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi*, vol. 56, no. 9, pp. 1435-1443.
- Sale, A., P. Luschi, R. Mencacci, P. Lambardi, G. R. Hughes, G. C. Hays, S. Benvenuti, and F. Papi (2006), "Long-Term Monitoring of Leatherback Turtle Diving Behaviour During Oceanic Movements," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 328, pp. 197-210.

- Santos, M. B., V. Martin, M. Arbelo, A. Fernández, and G. J. Pierce (2007), "Insights into the Diet of Beaked Whales from the Atypical Mass Stranding in the Canary Islands in September 2002," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 87, pp. 243-251.
- Santos, M. B., G. J. Pierce, J. Herman, A. Lopez, A. Guerra, E. Mente, and M. R. Clarke (2001a), "Feeding Ecology of Cuvier's Beaked Whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*): A Review with New Information on the Diet of this Species," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 81, pp. 687-694.
- Santos, M. B., G. J. Pierce, H. M. Ross, R. J. Reid, and B. Wilson (1994), "Diets of Small Cetaceans on the Scottish Coast," *International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES)*, St. John's, Canada, 22-30 September 1994, ICES Council Meeting Papers, p. 2.
- Santos, M. B., G. J. Pierce, C. Smeenk, M. J. Addink, C. C. Kinze, S. Tougaard, and J. Herman (2001b), "Stomach Contents of Northern Bottlenose Whales *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Stranded in the North Sea," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 81, no. 1, pp. 143-150.
- Santos, M. B., G. J. Pierce, G. Wijnnsma, H. M. Ross, and R. J. Reid (1995), "Diets of Small Cetaceans Stranded in Scotland 1993-1995," *International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES)*, Aalborg, Denmark, 21-29 September 1995, ICES Council Meeting Papers, p. 8.
- Sargeant, B. L., A. J. Wirsing, M. R. Heithaus, and J. Mann (2007), "Can Environmental Heterogeneity Explain Individual Foraging Variation in Wild Bottlenose Dolphins (*Tursiops sp.*)?," *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, vol. 61, pp. 679-688.
- Sasaki, T., M. Nikaido, H. Hamilton, M. Goto, H. Kato, N. Kanda, L. A. Pastene, Y. Cao, R. E. Fordyce, M. Hasbgawa, and N. Okada (2005), "Mitochondrial Phylogenetics and Evolution of Mysticete Whales," *Systematic Biology*, vol. 54, no. 1, pp. 77-90.
- Sasaki, T., M. Nikaido, S. Wada, T. K. Yamada, Y. Cao, M. Hasegawa, and N. Okada (2006), "*Balaenoptera omurai* is a Newly Discovered Baleen Whale that Represents an Ancient Evolutionary Lineage," *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, vol. 41, pp. 40-52.
- Sasso, C. and W. N. Witzell (2006), "Diving Behavior of an Immature Kemp's Ridley Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) from Gullivan Bay, Ten Thousands Islands, South-west Florida," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 86, pp. 915-925.
- Saulitis, E., C. Matkin, L. Barrett-Lennard, K. Heise, and G. Ellis (2000), "Foraging Strategies of Sympatric Killer Whale (*Orcinus orca*) Populations in Prince William Sound, Alaska," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 94-109.

- Schlexer, F. V. (1984), "Diving Patterns of the Hawaiian Monk Seal, Lisianski Island, 1982," NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFC-41, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Honolulu, HI, p. 7.
- Schmid, J. R. (1995), "Marine Turtle Populations on the East-Central Coast of Florida: Results of Tagging Studies at Cape Canaveral, Florida, 1986-1991," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 93, no. 1, pp. 139-151.
- Schmid, J. R. (1998), "Marine Turtle Populations on the West-Central Coast of Florida: Results of Tagging Studies at the Cedar Keys, Florida, 1986-1995," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 96, no. 3, pp. 589-602.
- Schmid, J. R. and W. J. Barichivich (2005), "Developmental Biology and Ecology of the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii*, in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 828-834.
- Schmid, J. R. and W. J. Barichivich (2006), "Lepidochelys kempii- Kemp's Ridley," *Chelonian Research Monographs*, vol. 3, pp. 128-141.
- Schmid, J. R., A. B. Bolten, K. A. Bjorndal, and W. J. Lindberg (2002), "Activity Patterns of Kemp's Ridley Turtles, *Lepidochelys kempii*, in the Coastal Waters of the Cedar Keys, Florida," *Marine Biology*, vol. 140, no. 2, pp. 215-228.
- Schoenherr, J. R. (1991), "Blue whales Feeding on High Concentrations of Euphausiids Around Monterey Submarine Canyon," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 69, pp. 583-594.
- Schreer, J. F. and K. M. Kovacs (1997), "Allometry of Diving Capacity in Air-Breathing Vertebrates," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 75, pp. 339-358.
- Schroeder, B. A., A. M. Foley, and D. A. Bagley (2003), "Nesting Patterns, Reproductive Migrations, and Adult Foraging Areas of Loggerhead Turtles," in *Loggerhead Sea Turtles*, A. B. Bolten and B. E. Witherington (eds.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 114-124.
- Schusterman, R. J. (1981), "Steller Sea Lion *Eumetopias jubatus* (Schreber, 1776)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals: Vol 1. Walrus, Sea Lions, Fur Seals and Sea Otters*, S. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY, pp. 119-142.
- Schwartz, F. J. (1989), "Biology and Ecology of Sea Turtles Frequenting North Carolina," NOAA-NURP Report 89-2, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Undersea Research Program, pp. 307-331.
- Scott, M. D. and S. J. Chivers (1990), "Distribution and Herd Structure of Bottlenose Dolphins in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., New York, NY, pp. 387-402.

- Scott, M. D. and S. J. Chivers (2009), "Movements and Diving Behavior of Pelagic Spotted Dolphins," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 137-160.
- Seaman, G. A., L. F. Lowry, and K. J. Frost (1982), "Foods of Belukha Whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in Western Alaska," *Cetology*, vol. 44, pp. 1-9.
- Sears, R. (2002), "Blue Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 112-116.
- Sekiguchi, K., N. T. W. Klages, and P. B. Best (1992), "Comparative Analysis of the Diets of Smaller Odontocete Cetaceans Along the Coast of Southern Africa," *South African Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 12, pp. 843-861.
- Sekiguchi, K., L. Yee, and L. Reeve (2005), "Cetacean Sighting Survey during T/S *Oshoro Maru* North Pacific Cruise, 14 July - 7 August 2005," University of Hawaii, Hilo, HI, p. 26.
- Selzer, L. A. and P. M. Payne (1988), "The Distribution of White-Sided (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) and Common Dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) vs. Environmental Features of the Continental Shelf of the Northeastern United States," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 141-153.
- Seminoff, J. A., T. T. Jones, A. Resendiz, W. J. Nichols, and M. Y. Chaloupka (2003a), "Monitoring Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at a Coastal Foraging area in Baja California, Mexico: Multiple Indices Describe Population Status," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 83, pp. 1355-1362.
- Seminoff, J. A., W. J. Nichols, A. Resendiz, and L. Brooks (2003b), "Occurrence of Hawksbill Turtles, *Eretmochelys imbricata* (Reptilia: Cheloniidae), near the Baja California Peninsula, Mexico," *Pacific Science*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 9-16.
- Seney, E. E. and A. M. Landry (2008), "Movements of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles Nesting on the Upper Texas Coast: Implications for Management," *Endangered Species Research*, vol. 4, pp. 73-84.
- Seney, E. E. and J. A. Musick (2005), "Diet Analysis of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) in Virginia," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 864-871.
- Shane, S. H. (1990), "Behavior and Ecology of the Bottlenose Dolphin at Sanibel Island, Florida," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., New York, NY, pp. 245-265.
- Shane, S. H. (1994), "Occurrence and Habitat Use of Marine Mammals at Santa Catalina Island, California from 1983-91," *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, vol. 93, no. 1, pp. 13-29.

- Shapiro, A. D. (2008), *Orchestration: The Movement and Vocal Behavior of Free-Ranging Norwegian Killer Whales (Orcinus orca)*, Doctrine, Massachusetts institute of Technology and the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA, Doctor of Philosophy, p. 310.
- Shaver, D. J. and C. Rubio (2007), "Post-Nesting Movement of Wild and Head-Started Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles *Lepidochelys kempii* in the Gulf of Mexico," *Endangered Species Research*, vol. 3, pp. 1-13.
- Shaver, D. J., B. A. Schroeder, R. A. Byles, P. M. Burchfield, J. Pena, R. Marquez, and H. J. Martinez (2005), "Movements and Home Ranges of Adult Male Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) in the Gulf of Mexico Investigated by Satellite Telemetry," *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 817-827.
- Shigueto, A., J. C. Mangel, J. A. Seminoff, and P. H. Dutton (2008), "Demography of Loggerhead Turtles *Caretta caretta* in the Southeast Pacific Ocean: Fisheries-Based Observations and Implications for Management.," *Endangered Species Research*, vol. 5, pp. 14-21.
- Shoop, C. R. and R. D. Kenney (1992), "Seasonal Distributions and Abundances of Loggerhead and Leatherback Sea Turtles in Waters of the Northeastern United States," *Herpetological Monographs*, vol. 6, pp. 43-67.
- Siciliano, S., M. C. d. O. Santos, A. F. C. Vicente, F. S. Alvarenga, E. Zampirolli, J. L. Brito Jr., A. F. Azevedo, and J. L. A. Pizzorno (2004), "Strandings and Feeding Records of Bryde's Whales (*Balaenoptera edeni*) in South-Eastern Brazil," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 84, pp. 857-859.
- Siebert, U., A. Gilles, K. Lucke, M. Ludwig, H. Benke, K.-H. Kock, and M. Scheidat (2006), "A Decade of Harbour Porpoise Occurrence in German Waters—Analyses of Aerial Surveys, Incidental Sightings and Strandings," *Journal of Sea Research*, vol. 56, pp. 65-80.
- Simard, P. and S. Gowans (2008), "Group Movements of White-Beaked Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) near Halifax, Canada," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 331-337.
- Simard, P., J. L. Lawlor, and S. Gowans (2006), "Temporal Variability of Cetaceans near Halifax, Nova Scotia," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 120, no. 1, pp. 93-99.
- Simon, M., M. Johnson, P. Tyack, and P. T. Madsen (2009), "Behaviour and Kinematics of Continuous Ram Filtration in Bowhead Whales (*Balaena mysticetus*)," *Proceedings of the Royal Society Biological Sciences*, vol. 276, pp. 3819-3828.

- Simon Sanctuary Integrated Monitoring Network (2010), "Cetacean Sightings and Survey Effort," [http://sanctuarymonitoring.org/regional\\_docs/monitoring\\_projects/100273\\_cetacean\\_table.pdf](http://sanctuarymonitoring.org/regional_docs/monitoring_projects/100273_cetacean_table.pdf), accessed on 04 August 2010.
- Sinclair, E. H. (1994), "Prey of Juvenile Northern Elephant Seals (*Mirounga angustirostris*) in the Southern California Bight," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 230-239.
- Sjoberg, M. and J. P. Ball (2000), "Grey Seal, *Halichoerus grypus*, Habitat Selection Around Haulout Sites in the Baltic Sea: Bathymetry or Central-Place Foraging," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 78, pp. 1661-1667.
- Smith, R. C., P. Dustan, D. Au, K. S. Baker, and E. A. Dunlap (1986), "Distribution of Cetaceans and Sea-Surface Chlorophyll Concentrations in the California Current," *Marine Biology*, vol. 91, pp. 385-402.
- Smith, R. J. and A. J. Read (1992), "Consumption of Euphausiids by Harbour Porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) Calves in the Bay of Fundy," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 70, pp. 1629-1632.
- Soto, N. A., M. P. Johnson, P. T. Madsen, F. Díaz, I. Domínguez, A. Brito, and P. Tyack (2008), "Cheetahs of the Deep Sea: Deep Foraging Sprints in Short-Finned Pilot Whales off Tenerife (Canary Islands)," *Journal of Animal Ecology*, vol. 77, no. 5, pp. 936-947.
- Southwood, A. L., R. D. Andrews, M. E. Lutcavage, F. V. Paladino, N. H. West, R. H. George, and D. R. Jones (1999), "Heart Rates and Diving Behavior of Leatherback Sea Turtles in the Eastern Pacific Ocean," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 202, pp. 1115-1125.
- Spotila, J. R. (2004), *Sea Turtles: A Complete Guide to Their Biology, Behavior, and Conservation*, The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD, p. 227.
- Stacey, P. J. and R. W. Baird (1991), "Status of the Pacific White-Sided Dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*, in Canada," *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 105, pp. 219-232.
- Stacey, P. J., S. Leatherwood, and R. W. Baird (1994), "*Pseudorca crassidens*," *Mammalian Species*, vol. 456, pp. 1-6.
- Starbird, C. H., A. Baldrige, and J. T. Harvey (1993), "Seasonal Occurrence of Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the Monterey Bay Region, with Notes on Other Sea Turtles, 1986-1991," *California Fish and Game*, vol. 79, no. 2, pp. 54-62.
- Starbird, C. H., Z.-M. Hillis-Starr, J. T. Harvey, and S. A. Eckert (1999), "Internesting Movements and Behavior of Hawksbill Turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) Around Buck

- Island Reef National Monument, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands,” *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 237-243.
- Stelle, L. L., W. M. Megill, and M. R. Kinzel (2008), “Activity Budget and Diving Behavior of Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in Feeding Grounds Off Coastal British Columbia,” *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 462-478.
- Sterling, J. T. and R. R. Ream (2004), “At-Sea Behavior of Juvenile Male Northern Fur Seals (*Callorhinus ursinus*),” *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 82, no. 10, pp. 1621-1637.
- Stern, S. J. (1992), “Surfacing Rates and Surfacing Patterns of Minke Whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) off Central California, and the Probability of a Whale Surfacing Within Visual Range,” *Report of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 42, pp. 379-385.
- Stewart, B. S., G. A. Antonelis, J. D. Baker, and P. K. Yochem (2006), “Foraging Biogeography of Hawaiiin Monk Seals in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands,” *Atoll Research Bulletin*, vol. 543, pp. 131-145.
- Stewart, B. S., J. Harvey, and P. K. Yochem (2001), “Post-Release Monitoring and Tracking of a Rehabilitated California Gray Whale,” *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 294-300.
- Stewart, B. S. and H. R. Huber (1993), “*Mirounga angustirostris*,” *Mammalian Species*, no. 1-10.
- Stewart, B. S., S. A. Karl, P. K. Yochem, S. Leatherwood, and J. L. Laake (1987), “Aerial Surveys for Cetaceans in the Former Akutan, Alaska, Whaling Grounds,” *Arctic*, vol. 40, no. 1, pp. 33-42.
- Stewart, B. S. and P. K. Yochem (2004a), “Use of Marine Habitats by Hawaiian Monk Seals (*Monachus schauinslandi*) from Kure Atoll: Satellite-Linked Monitoring in 2001-2002,” Administrative Report H-04-01C, Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, San Diego, CA, p. 113.
- Stewart, B. S. and P. K. Yochem (2004b), “Use of Marine Habitats by Hawaiian Monk Seals (*Monachus schauinslandi*) from Laysan Island: Satellite-Linked Monitoring in 2001-2002,” Administrative Report H-04-02C, Hubbs-SeaWorld Research Institute, San Diego, CA, p. 131.
- Stewart, K. and C. Johnson (2006), “*Dermochelys coriacea* - Leatherback Sea Turtle,” in *Biology and Conservation of Florida Turtles. Chelonian Research Monographs No. 3*, P. A. Meylan (ed.), Chelonian Research Foundation, Lunenburg, MA, pp. 144-157.
- Stinson, M. L. (1984a), *Biology of Sea Turtles in San Diego Bay, California, and the Northeastern Pacific Ocean*, Master's Thesis, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA, Master of Science, p. 628.

- Stinson, M. L. (1984b), *Biology of Sea Turtles in San Diego Bay, California, and the Northeastern Pacific Ocean*, Masters, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA, p. 628.
- Stockin, K. A., R. S. Fairbairns, E. C. M. Parsons, and D. W. Sims (2001), "Effects of Diel and Seasonal Cycles on the Dive Duration of the Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*)," *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 81, no. 1, pp. 189-190.
- Storch, S., R. P. Wilson, Z.-M. Hillis-Starr, and D. Adelung (2005), "Cold-Blooded Divers: Temperature-Dependent Dive Performance in the Wild Hawksbill Turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata*," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 293, pp. 263-271.
- Stroud, R. K., C. H. Fiscus, and H. Kajimura (1981), "Food of the Pacific White-Sided Dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*, Dall's Porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, and Northern Fur Seal, *Callorhinus ursinus*, off California and Washington," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 78, no. 4, pp. 951-959.
- Swartz, S. L. (1986), "Gray Whale Migratory, Social and Breeding Behavior," in *Behaviour of Whales in Relation to Management: Incorporating the Proceedings of a Workshop held in Seattle, WA, 19-23 April 1982*, vol. Special Issue 8, G. P. Donovan (ed.), International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, pp. 207-229.
- Swartz, S. L., A. Martinez, J. Stamates, C. Burks, and A. A. Mignucci-Giannoni (2001), "Acoustic and Visual Surveys of Marine Mammals in the Waters of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands: February - March 2001," Environmental RDT & E Program, Arlington, VA, p. 65.
- Swimmer, Y., R. Arauz, M. McCracken, L. McNaughton, J. Ballesterro, M. Musyl, K. Bigelow, and R. Brill (2006), "Diving Behavior and Delayed Mortality of Olive Ridley Sea Turtles *Lepidochelys olivacea* After Their Release from Longline Fishing Gear," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 323, pp. 253-261.
- Taruski, A. G. and H. E. Winn (1976), "Winter Sightings of Odontocetes in the West Indies," *Cetology*, no. 22, pp. 1-12.
- Teloni, V., J. P. Mark, M. J. O. Patrick, and M. T. Peter (2008), "Shallow Food for Deep Divers: Dynamic Foraging Behavior of Male Sperm Whales in a High Latitude Habitat," *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, vol. 354, pp. 119-131.
- Thiele, D., E. T. Chester, S. E. Moore, A. Širovic, J. A. Hildebrand, and A. S. Friedlaender (2004), "Seasonal Variability in Whale Encounters in the Western Antarctic Peninsula," *Deep-Sea Research II*, vol. 51, pp. 2311-2325.

- Thiemann, G. W., S. J. Iverson, and I. Stirling (2008), "Variation in Blubber Fatty Acid Composition among Marine Mammals in the Canadian Arctic," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 91-111.
- Thompson, D., P. S. Hammond, K. S. Nicholas, and M. A. Fedak (1991), "Movements, Diving and Foraging Behaviour of Grey Seals (*Halichoerus grypus*)," *Journal of Zoology, London*, vol. 224, pp. 223-232.
- Threlfall, W. (1978), "First Record of the Atlantic Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) from Labrador," *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 92, no. 3, p. 287.
- Tollit, D. J., S. G. Heaslip, and A. W. Trites (2004), "Sizes of Walleye Pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) Consumed by the Eastern Stock of Steller Sea Lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in Southeast Alaska from 1994 to 1999," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 102, no. 3, pp. 522-532.
- Tove, M. (1995), "Live Sighting of *Mesoplodon cf. M. mirus*, True's Beaked Whale," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 80-85.
- Tyack, P. L., M. Johnson, N. A. Soto, A. Sturlese, and P. T. Madsen (2006), "Extreme Diving of Beaked Whales," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 209, pp. 4238-4253.
- Tynan, C. (1999), "Right Whale Distributions, Oceanographic Features, and Productivity of the Southeast Bering Sea," *13th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, Wailea, Hawaii, 28 November - 03 December 1999.
- Tynan, C. T., D. P. DeMaster, and W. T. Peterson (2001), "Endangered Right Whales on the Southeastern Bering Sea Shelf," *Science*, vol. 294, p. 1894.
- Urbán-Ramírez, J. and D. Aurióles-Gamboa (1992), "First Record of the Pygmy Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon peruvianus* in the North Pacific," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 420-425.
- van Dam, R. P. and C. E. Diez (1996), "Diving Behavior of Immature Hawksbills (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in Caribbean Cliff-Wall Habitat," *Marine Biology*, vol. 127, pp. 171-178.
- Van Waerebeek, K., J. C. Reyes, A. J. Read, and J. S. McKinnon (1990), "Preliminary Observations of Bottlenose Dolphins from the Pacific Coast of South America," in *The Bottlenose Dolphin*, S. Leatherwood and R. R. Reeves (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., New York, NY, pp. 143-154.
- Vikingsson, G. A. (1997), "Feeding of Fin Whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) off Iceland - Diurnal and Seasonal Variation and Possible Rates," *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science*, vol. 22, pp. 77-89.

- Wada, S., M. Oishi, and T. K. Yamada (2003), "A Newly Discovered Species of Living Baleen Whale," *Nature*, vol. 426, pp. 278-281.
- Wade, P. R., J. W. Durban, J. M. Waite, A. N. Zerbini, and M. E. Dahlheim (2003), *Surveying Killer Whale Abundance and Distribution in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands*, October-December 2003, pp. 1-16.
- Wade, P. R. and T. Gerrodette (1993), "Estimates of Cetacean Abundance and Distribution in the Eastern Tropical Pacific," *Reports of the International Whaling Commission*, vol. 43, pp. 477-493.
- Waerebeek, K. V., J. Canto, J. Gonzalez, J. Oporto, and J. L. Brito (1991), "Southern Right Whale Dolphins, *Lissodelphis peronii* off the Pacific Coast of South America," *Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde*, vol. 56, pp. 284-295.
- Waerebeek, K. V. and B. Würsig (2002), "Pacific White-Sided Dolphin and Dusky Dolphin," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 859-861.
- Walker, D., M. Telfer, and G. Cresswell (2001), "The Status and Distribution of Beaked Whales (Ziphiidae) in the Bay of Biscay," *Proceedings of the 15th Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society*, Rome, Italy, 6-10 May 2001, p. 478.
- Walker, W. A. (1996), "Summer Feeding Habits of Dall's Porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in the Southern Sea of Okhotsk," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 167-182.
- Walker, W. A. and M. B. Hanson (1999), "Biological Observations on Stejneger's Beaked Whale, *Mesoplodon stejnegeri*, from Strandings on Adak Island, Alaska," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 1314-1329.
- Walker, W. A., M. B. Hanson, R. W. Baird, and T. J. Guenther (1998), "Food Habits of the Harbor Porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena*, and Dall's Porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in the Inland Waters of British Columbia and Washington," in *Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act Implementation Program 1997, AFSC Processed Report 98-10*, A. Alaska Fisheries Science Center (ed.), National Marine Fisheries Service, p. 14.
- Walker, W. A. and L. L. Jones (1994), "Food Habits of Northern Right Whale Dolphin, Pacific White-Sided Dolphin, and Northern Fur Seal Caught in the High Seas Driftnet Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean, 1990," *International North Pacific Fisheries Bulletin*, vol. 53, no. 2, pp. 285-295.
- Walker, W. A., J. G. Mead, and R. L. Brownell Jr. (2002), "Diets of Baird's Beaked Whales, *Berardius bairdii*, in the Southern Sea of Okhotsk and off the Pacific Coast of Honshu, Japan," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 18, no. 4, pp. 902-919.

- Wall, D., J. O'Brien, J. Meade, and B. M. Allen (2006), "Summer Distribution and Relative Abundance of Cetaceans off the West Coast of Ireland," *Biology and Environment: Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, vol. 106B, no. 2, pp. 135-142.
- Wallace, B. P., C. L. Williams, F. V. Paladino, S. J. Morreale, R. T. Lindstrom, and J. R. Spotila (2005), "Bioenergetics and Diving Activity of Internesting Leatherback Turtles *Dermochelys coriacea* at Parque Nacional Marino Las Baulas, Costa Rica," *The Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 208, pp. 3873-3884.
- Walsh, M. T., D. O. Beusse, W. G. Young, J. D. Lynch, E. D. Asper, and D. K. Odell (1991), "Medical Findings in a Mass Stranding of Pilot Whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*) in Florida," NOAA Technical Report NMFS 98, U.S. Department of Commerce, pp. 75-83.
- Wang, M.-C., W. A. Walker, K.-T. Shao, and L.-S. Chou (2002), "Comparative Analysis of the Diets of Pygmy Sperm Whales and Dwarf Sperm Whales in Taiwanese Waters," *Acta Zoologica Taiwanica*, vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 53-62.
- Wang, M.-C., W. A. Walker, K.-T. Shao, and L.-S. Chou (2003), "Feeding Habits of the Pantropical Spotted Dolphin, *Stenella attenuata*, off the Eastern Coast of Taiwan," *Zoological Studies*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 368-378.
- Ward, B. G. (1999), *Movement Patterns and Feeding Ecology of the Pacific Coast Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)*, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA, Masters of Science, p. 98.
- Ward, J., R. Morrissey, D. Moretti, N. DiMarzio, S. Jarvis, M. Johnson, P. Tyack, and C. White (2008), "Passive Acoustic Detection and Localization of *Mesoplodon densirostris* (Blainville's Beaked Whale) Vocalizations Using Distributed Bottom-Mounted Hydrophones in Conjunction with a Digital Tag (DTag) Recording," *Canadian Acoustics*, vol. 36, no. 1, pp. 60-66.
- Waring, G. T., T. Hamazaki, D. Sheehan, G. Wood, and S. Baker (2001), "Characterization of Beaked Whale (Ziphiidae) and Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) Summer Habitat in Shelf-Edge and Deeper Waters off the Northeast U.S.," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 703-717.
- Waring, G. T., L. Nottestad, E. Olsen, H. Skov, and G. Vikingsson (2008), "Distribution and Density Estimates of Cetaceans along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge during Summer 2004," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 137-146.
- Wathne, J. A., T. Haug, and C. Lydersen (2000), "Prey Preference and Niche Overlap of Ringed Seals *Phoca hispida* and Harp Seals *P. groenlandica* in the Barents Sea," *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, vol. 194, pp. 233-239.

- Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, K. Fristrup, and G. N. d. Sciara (1994), "Fishing and Acoustic Behavior of Fraser's Dolphin (*Lagenodelphis hosei*) near Dominica, Southeast Caribbean," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 30, no. 1-2, pp. 76-82.
- Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, K. M. Fristrup, T. J. Howald, and G. N. d. Sciara (1993), "Sperm Whales Tagged with Transponders and Tracked Underwater by Sonar," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 55-67.
- Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, A. Samuels, and D. P. Gannon (1997), "Observations of *Peponocephala electra*, the Melon-Headed Whale, in the Southeastern Caribbean," *Caribbean Journal of Science*, vol. 33, no. 1-2, pp. 34-40.
- Watkins, W. A., P. Tyack, K. E. Moore, and G. Notarbartolo-di-Sciara (1987), "*Steno bredanensis* in the Mediterranean Sea," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 78-82.
- Watwood, S. L., P. J. O. Miller, M. Johnson, P. T. Madsen, and P. L. Tyack (2006), "Deep-Diving Foraging Behaviour of Sperm Whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*)," *Journal of Animal Ecology*, vol. 75, pp. 814-825.
- Weber, M. (1995), "Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii*," National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, pp. 110-122.
- Weinrich, M. T., C. R. Belt, and D. Morin (2001), "Behavior and Ecology of the Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) in Coastal New England Waters," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 231-248.
- Weir, C. R. (2000), "Sightings of Beaked Whale Species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae) in the Waters to the North and West of Scotland and the Faroe Islands," *Fourteenth Annual Conference of the European Cetacean Society*, Cork, Ireland, 2-5 April 2000, pp. 239-243.
- Weir, C. R. (2007), "Occurrence and Distribution of Cetaceans off Northern Angola, 2004/05," *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 225-239.
- Weir, C. R., J. Debrah, P. K. Ofori-Danson, C. Pierpoint, and K. V. Waerebeek (2008), "Records of Fraser's Dolphin *Lagenodelphis hosei* Fraser 1956 from the Gulf of Guinea and Angola," *African Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 30, no. 2, pp. 241-246.
- Weir, C. R., C. Pollock, C. Cronin, and S. Taylor (2001), "Cetaceans of the Atlantic Frontier, North and West of Scotland," *Continental Shelf Research*, vol. 21, pp. 1047-1071.
- Weise, M. J. (2006), *Foraging Ecology of Male California Sea Lion (Zalophus californianus): Movement, Diving and Foraging Behavior, and Diving Capacity*, Doctrine, University of California, Santa Cruz, CA, Doctor of Philosophy, p. 7.
- Weise, M. J., D. P. Costa, and R. M. Kudela (2006), "Movement and Diving Behavior of Male California Sea Lion (*Zalophus californianus*) During Anomalous Oceanographic

- Conditions of 2005 Compared to those of 2004,” *Geophysical Research Letters*, vol. 33, pp. 1-6.
- Welch, H. E., R. E. Crawford, and H. Hop (1993), “Occurrence of Arctic Cod (*Boreogadus saida*) Schools and Their Vulnerability to Predation in the Canadian High Arctic,” *Arctic*, vol. 46, no. 4, pp. 331-339.
- Weller, D. W., B. Würsig, S. K. Lynn, and A. J. Schiro (2000), “Preliminary Findings on the Occurrence and Site Fidelity of Photo-Identified Sperm Whales (*Physeter Macrocephalus*) in the Northern Gulf of Mexico,” *Gulf of Mexico Science*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 35-39.
- Wells, R. S., D. J. Boness, and G. B. Rathbun (1999), “Behavior,” in *Biology of Marine Mammals*, J. E. Reynolds III and S. A. Rommel (eds.), Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 324-422.
- Wells, R. S., G. A. Early, J. G. Gannon, R. G. Lingenfelter, and P. Sweeney (2008), “Tagging and Tracking of Rough-Toothed Dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) from the March 2005 Mass Stranding in the Florida Keys,” NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-574, United States Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL, p. 50.
- Wells, R. S., C. A. Manire, L. Byrd, D. R. Smith, J. G. Gannon, D. Fauquier, and K. D. Mullin (2009), “Movements and Dive Patterns of a Rehabilitated Risso's Dolphin, *Grampus griseus*, in the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean,” *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 420-429.
- Wells, R. S. and M. D. Scott (1999), “Bottlenose Dolphin - *Tursiops truncatus* (Montagu, 1821),” in *Handbook of Marine Mammals*, vol. 6: The Second Book of Dolphins and the Porpoises, S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 137-182.
- Wells, R. S. and M. D. Scott (2002), “Bottlenose Dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus* and *T. aduncus*,” in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 122-128.
- Westgate, A. J., A. J. Read, P. Berggren, H. N. Koopman, and D. E. Gaskin (1995), “Diving Behaviour of Harbour Porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*,” *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, vol. 52, pp. 1064-1073.
- Whaley, A. R., E. C. M. Parsons, R. Sellares, and I. B. d. Calventi (2006), “Dolphin Ecology and Behaviour in the Southeastern Waters of the Dominican Republic: Preliminary Observations,” *Report to the Small Cetacean Subcommittee at the 58th Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission*, St. Kitts, 16-20 June 2006, International Whaling Commission, p. 8.

- Whitehead, H. (2002), "Sperm Whale," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 1165-1172.
- Whitehead, H. and T. Wimmer (2005), "Heterogeneity and the Mark-Recapture Assessment of the Scotian Shelf Population of Northern Bottlenose Whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*)," *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science*, vol. 62, pp. 2573-2585.
- Williams, A. D., R. Williams, and T. Brereton (2002), "The Sighting of Pygmy Killer Whales (*Feresa attenuata*) in the Southern Bay of Biscay and Their Association with Cetacean Calves," *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, vol. 82, pp. 509-511.
- Williams, A. J., S. L. Petersen, M. Goren, and B. P. Watkins (2009), "Sightings of Killer Whales *Orcinus orca* from Longline Vessels in South African Waters, and Considerations of the Regional Conservation Status," *African Journal of Marine Science*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 81-86.
- Williams, R. and L. Thomas (2009), "Cost-Effective Abundance Estimation of Rare Animals: Testing Performance of Small-Boat Surveys for Killer Whales in British Columbia," *Biological Conservation*, vol. 142, pp. 1542-1547.
- Willis, P. M. and R. W. Baird (1998), "Status of the Dwarf Sperm Whale, *Kogia simus*, with Special Reference to Canada," *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, vol. 112, no. 1, pp. 114-125.
- Witherington, B., M. Bresette, and R. Herren (2006), "*Chelonia mydas* - Green Turtle," *Chelonian Research Monographs*, vol. 3, pp. 90-104.
- Witherington, B. and S. Hiram (2006), "Sea Turtles of the Epi-Pelagic Sargassum Drift Community," *Twenty-Sixth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, Island of Crete, Greece, 03-08 April 2006, p. 209.
- Witt, M. J., R. Penrose, and B. J. Godley (2007), "Spatio-Temporal Patterns of Juvenile Marine Turtle Occurrence in Waters of the European Continental Shelf," *Marine Biology*, vol. 151, pp. 873-885.
- Witzell, W. N. (1983), "Synopsis of Biological Data on the Hawksbill Turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata* (Linnaeus, 1766), Final," FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 137, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL, p. 81.
- Woodward, B. (2006), *Locomotory Strategies, Dive Dynamics, and Functional Morphology of the Mysticetes: Using Morphometrics, Osteology, and DTAG Data to Compare Swim Performance in Four Species*, Doctor of Philosophy, The University of Maine, Orono, ME, p. 195.

- Woodward, B. L. and J. P. Winn (2006), "Apparent Lateralized Behavior in Gray Whales Feeding off the Central British Columbia Coast," *Marine Mammal Science*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 64-73.
- Würsig, B. and C. W. Clark (1993), "Behavior," in *The Bowhead Whale*, vol. 2, J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles (eds.), Society for Marine Mammology, Lawrence, KS, pp. 157-199.
- Würsig, B., E. M. Dorsey, M. A. Fraker, R. S. Payne, W. J. Richardson, and R. S. Wells. (1984), "Behavior of Bowhead Whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, Summering in the Beaufort Sea: Surfacing, Respiration, and Dive Characteristics," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 62, pp. 1910-1921.
- Würsig, B., R. S. Wells, and D. A. Croll (1986), "Behavior of Gray Whales Summering near St. Lawrence Island, Bering Sea," *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, vol. 64, pp. 611-621.
- Würsig, B. and M. Würsig (1977), "The Photographic Determination of Group Size, Composition, and Stability of Coastal Porpoises (*Tursiops truncatus*)," *Science*, vol. 198, pp. 755-756.
- Würsig, B. and M. Würsig (1979), "Behavior and Ecology of the Bottlenose Dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, in the South Atlantic," *Fisheries Bulletin*, vol. 77, pp. 399-412.
- Würsig, B. and M. Würsig (1980), "Behavior and Ecology of the Dusky Dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus obscurus*, in the South Atlantic," *Fishery Bulletin*, vol. 77, no. 4, pp. 871-890.
- Wyneken, J., S. P. Epperly, and B. Witherington (2005), "The Leatherback in U.S. East Coast Waters: Abundance, Seasonality, Anthropogenic Mortality [sic] and Management," *Proceedings of the Twenty-First Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation*, pp. 13-15.
- Yamada, T. K. (2002), "On an Unidentified Beaked Whale Found Stranded in Kagoshima," National Science Museum, Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan, p. 5.
- Yamamoto, S., H. Ito, and M. Komaba (2001), "Two Rare Cases of the Live Strandings of Two Species of Beaked Whales (*Mesoplodon carlhubbsi ziphiidae* and *Mesoplodon densirostris*) at the East Coast of Japan," *Workshop on the Biology and Conservation of Beaked Whales*, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, 28 November 2001, p. 32.
- Yeates, L. C., T. M. Williams, and T. L. Fink (2007), "Diving and Foraging Energetics of the Smallest Marine Mammal, the Sea Otter (*Enhydra lutris*)," *Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 210, pp. 1960-1970.

- Zerbini, A. (2010), "Provided Data on the Distribution and Abundance of Large Whales and Killer Whales in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands," Tetra Tech, Inc., Montpelier, VT, private communication with J. Stamp, 17 February.
- Zerbini, A., J. M. Waite, J. W. Durban, R. LeDue, M. E. Dahlheim, and P. R. Wade (2007), "Estimating Abundance of Killer Whales in the Nearshore Waters of the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands Using Line-transect Sampling," *Marine Biology*, vol. 150, pp. 1033-1045.
- Zerbini, A. N. and M. C. de Oliveira Santos (1997), "First Record of the Pygmy Killer Whale *Feresa attenuata* (Gray, 1874) for the Brazilian Coast," *Aquatic Mammals*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 105-109.

